

MELSEC System Q

Programmable Logic Controllers

User's Manual

**QJ71MB91
MODBUS Interface Module
GX Configurator-MB**

●SAFETY PRECAUTIONS●

(Always read these instructions before using this product.)

Before using this product, please read this manual and the relevant manuals introduced in this manual carefully and pay full attention to safety to handle the product correctly.

The instructions given in this manual are concerned with this product. For the safety instructions of the programmable controller system, please read the user's manual of the CPU module used.

In this manual, the safety instructions are ranked as "DANGER" and "CAUTION".



Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.



Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight personal injury or physical damage.

Note that the CAUTION level may lead to a serious consequence according to the circumstances.

Always follow the instructions of both levels because they are important to personal safety.

Please save this manual to make it accessible when required and always forward it to the end user.

[DESIGN PRECAUTIONS]



- For the operating status of each station in the case of a communication error, see the manual of each station. Erroneous output or malfunction may cause an accident.
- When controlling a running PLC (modifying data) by connecting peripheral devices to the CPU module or connecting a personal computer to the intelligent function module, configure an interlocking circuit in a sequence program so that the safety of the overall system is always maintained. Also, before performing other control operations (program modifications and operation status modifications (status control)) on the running PLC, be sure to read the manual carefully and thoroughly confirm the safety.
Especially in the above mentioned control operations that are performed from an external device to a remote PLC, any problems on the PLC side may not be dealt with promptly due to faulty data communication. In addition to configuring an interlocking circuit in a sequence program, determine how the system handles data communication errors between the devices and the PLC CPU.
- Do not write any data in the "system area (Use prohibited)" of the buffer memory of the intelligent function module. Also, do not output (turn on) the "use prohibited" signal, which is one of the output signals from the PLC CPU to the intelligent function module. If data is written to the "system area (Use prohibited)" or the "use prohibited" signal is output, there is a risk that the PLC system may malfunction.

[DESIGN PRECAUTIONS]

CAUTION

- Do not bundle the control wires and the communication cables with the main circuit and the power wires, and do not install them close to each other. They should be installed at least 100 mm (3.94 in.) away from each other. Failure to do so may generate noise that may cause malfunctions.

[INSTALLATION PRECAUTIONS]

CAUTION

- Use the PLC in the operating environment that meets the general specifications described in the user's manual of the CPU Module to use. Using the PLC in any other operating environments may cause electric shocks, fires or malfunctions, or may damage or degrade the module.
- While pressing the installation lever located at the bottom of module, insert the module fixing tab into the fixing hole in the base unit until it stops. Then, set the module in position using the fixing hole as a supporting point. Incorrect mounting may cause malfunctions, failure or a drop of the module. Secure the module with screws in an environment of frequent vibrations.
- Be sure to tighten the screws using the specified torque. If the screws are loose, it may cause a short circuit, malfunctions or a drop of the module. Overtightening the screws may damage the screws and/or module, resulting in a short circuit, malfunctions or a drop of the module.
- Before mounting/dismounting the module, be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system. Failure to do so may cause product damage.
- Do not directly touch the conductive area or electronic components of the module. Doing so may cause malfunction or failure in the module.

[WIRING PRECAUTIONS]

DANGER

- Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used in the system before wiring.
Failure to do so may result in an electric shock or damage to the product.
- When powering up the system for operation after completing the wiring, make sure that supplied terminal covers are correctly attached. Not attaching the terminal covers could result in an electric shock.

CAUTION

- Properly crimp, press-fit or solder the wires of the connector for external connections using the manufacturer-specified tools.
Incomplete connection may cause a short circuit, fire, or malfunction.
- Fully connect the connector to the module.
- Before wiring the module, check the rated voltage and the terminal layout. Connecting a power supply that is different from the rating or incorrectly wiring the product could result in fire or damage.
- Make sure to place the communication and power cables to be connected to the module in a duct or fasten them using a clamp. If the cables are not placed in a duct or fastened with a clamp, their positions may be unstable or moved, and they may be pulled inadvertently.
This may damage the module and the cables or cause the module to malfunction due to poor cable connection.
- Wire the module correctly after confirming the type of the connected interface. If the cable is connected to a different interface or wired incorrectly, it may cause a fire or breakdown.
- Tighten the terminal screws within the range of the specified torque. If the terminal screws are loose, it may result in a short circuit or malfunction. If the screws are tightened too much, it may cause damage to the screw and/or the module, resulting in a drop of the module, short circuit or malfunction.
- When removing a communication or power cable from the module, do not pull the cable part. For the cable with connector, hold the connector part connected to the module. When removing the cable connected to the terminal block, first loosen the screws on the terminal block. Pulling the cable that is still connected to the module may cause malfunction or damage to the module and/or cable.
- Carefully prevent foreign matter such as wire chips from entering the module.
Failure to do so may cause a fire, breakdown or malfunction of the module.
- A protective film is attached onto the module top in order to prevent foreign matter such as wire chips from entering the module while wiring.
Do not remove this protective film during wiring work. However, be sure to remove it for heat dissipation before system operation.

[STARTUP/MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS]

DANGER

- Do not touch the terminals while power is on. Doing so could cause an electric shock.
- Before cleaning up and retightening terminal screws and module mounting screws, be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system. Not doing so may cause failure or malfunction of the module. If the screws are loose, it may cause a drop of the module, short circuit, or malfunction. If the screws are tightened too much, it may cause damages to the screws and/or the module, resulting in a drop of the module, short circuit or malfunction.

CAUTION

- Before performing online operations (especially, program modification, forced output or operating status change) by connecting a peripheral device to a running CPU, read the manual carefully and ensure the safety. Incorrect operation will cause mechanical damage or accidents.
- Do not disassemble or modify each module. Doing so could cause failure, malfunction, injury or fire.
- When using a wireless communication device such as a cellular phone, keep a distance of 25cm (9.85 inch) or more from the PLC in all directions. Failure to do so can cause a malfunction.
- Before mounting/dismounting the module, be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system. Failure to do so may cause module failure or malfunctions.
- Do not mount/remove the module onto/from a base unit more than 50 times (IEC61131-2-compliant), after the first use of the product. Exceeding 50 times may cause malfunctions.
- Before handling the module, touch a grounded metal object to discharge the static electricity from the human body. Failure to do so may cause a failure or malfunctions of the module.

[OPERATING PRECAUTIONS]

DANGER

- Please read the manual carefully and ensure the safety before performing control operations (especially, data or program modification and operation status change) to a running PLC. Incorrect data or program modifications or improper operating status change may cause system malfunctions, mechanical damages or accidents.

[DISPOSAL PRECAUTIONS]

CAUTION

- When disposing of this product, treat it as an industrial waste.

REVISIONS

* The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

| Print Date | * Manual Number | Revision |
|------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Nov., 2005 | SH(NA)-080578ENG-A | First edition |
| | | |

Japanese Manual Version SH-080567-B

This manual confers no industrial property rights or any rights of any other kind, nor does it confer any patent licenses.

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation cannot be held responsible for any problems involving industrial property rights which may occur as a result of using the contents noted in this manual.

INTRODUCTION

Thank you for purchasing the MELSEC-Q series PLC.

Before using the equipment, please read this manual carefully to develop full familiarity with the functions and performance of the Q series PLC you have purchased, so as to ensure correct use.

CONTENTS

| | |
|---|--------|
| SAFETY PRECAUTIONS | A - 1 |
| REVISIONS | A - 5 |
| Conformation to the EMC Directive and Low Voltage Instruction | A - 10 |
| The Manual's Usage and Structure | A - 11 |
| About the Generic Terms and Abbreviations | A - 13 |
| Meanings and Definitions of Terms | A - 13 |
| Product Configuration | A - 14 |

CHAPTER1 OVERVIEW

1 - 1 to 1 - 4

| | |
|--------------------|-------|
| 1.1 Features | 1 - 1 |
|--------------------|-------|

CHAPTER2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

2 - 1 to 2 - 8

| | |
|--|-------|
| 2.1 Applicable System | 2 - 1 |
| 2.2 Network Configuration | 2 - 3 |
| 2.3 Checking the Function Version/Software Version | 2 - 7 |

CHAPTER3 SPECIFICATIONS

3 - 1 to 3 - 23

| | |
|--|--------|
| 3.1 Performance Specifications | 3 - 1 |
| 3.2 RS-232 Interface Specification | 3 - 3 |
| 3.2.1 RS-232 connector specification | 3 - 3 |
| 3.2.2 RS-232 cable specification | 3 - 5 |
| 3.3 RS-422/485 Interface Specification | 3 - 6 |
| 3.3.1 RS-422/485 terminal block specification | 3 - 6 |
| 3.3.2 RS-422/485 cable specification | 3 - 7 |
| 3.3.3 Precautions when transferring data using RS-422/485 line | 3 - 8 |
| 3.4 I/O Signals for PLC CPU | 3 - 10 |
| 3.4.1 I/O signal list | 3 - 10 |
| 3.5 Applications and Assignment of Buffer Memory | 3 - 13 |
| 3.5.1 Buffer memory list | 3 - 13 |

CHAPTER4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

4 - 1 to 4 - 60

| | |
|--|--------|
| 4.1 MODBUS(R) Standard Function Support List | 4 - 1 |
| 4.2 Frame Specifications | 4 - 10 |
| 4.2.1 Frame mode | 4 - 11 |

| | | |
|---------|---|--------|
| 4.3 | Protocol Data Unit Formats by Functions | 4 - 15 |
| 4.4 | Read Coils (FC: 01) | 4 - 18 |
| 4.5 | Read Discrete Inputs (FC: 02)..... | 4 - 19 |
| 4.6 | Read Holding Registers (FC: 03) | 4 - 20 |
| 4.7 | Read Input Registers (FC: 04) | 4 - 21 |
| 4.8 | Write Single Coil (FC: 05) | 4 - 22 |
| 4.9 | Write Single Register (FC: 06) | 4 - 23 |
| 4.10 | Read Exception Status (FC: 07) | 4 - 24 |
| 4.11 | Diagnostics (FC:08) | 4 - 25 |
| 4.11.1 | Return query data (sub-function code: 00) | 4 - 25 |
| 4.11.2 | Restart communications option (sub-function code: 01)..... | 4 - 26 |
| 4.11.3 | Return diagnostic register (sub-function code: 02) | 4 - 28 |
| 4.11.4 | Change ASCII input delimiter (sub-function code: 03) | 4 - 30 |
| 4.11.5 | Force listen only mode (sub-function code: 04) | 4 - 31 |
| 4.11.6 | Clear counters and diagnostic register (sub-function code: 10)..... | 4 - 33 |
| 4.11.7 | Return bus message count (sub-function code: 11)..... | 4 - 35 |
| 4.11.8 | Return bus communication error count (sub-function code: 12) | 4 - 36 |
| 4.11.9 | Return bus exception error count (sub-function code: 13) | 4 - 37 |
| 4.11.10 | Return slave message count (sub-function code: 14)..... | 4 - 38 |
| 4.11.11 | Return slave no response count (sub-function code: 15) | 4 - 39 |
| 4.11.12 | Return slave NAK count (sub-function code: 16) | 4 - 40 |
| 4.11.13 | Return slave busy count (sub-function code: 17) | 4 - 41 |
| 4.11.14 | Return bus character overrun count (sub-function code: 18) | 4 - 42 |
| 4.11.15 | Return IOP overrun error count (sub-function code: 19) | 4 - 43 |
| 4.11.16 | Clear overrun counter and flag (sub-function code: 20) | 4 - 44 |
| 4.12 | Get Communications Event Counter (FC: 11)..... | 4 - 45 |
| 4.13 | Get Communications Event Log (FC: 12)..... | 4 - 47 |
| 4.14 | Write Multiple Coils (FC: 15) | 4 - 50 |
| 4.15 | Write Multiple Registers (FC: 16) | 4 - 52 |
| 4.16 | Report Slave ID (FC: 17) | 4 - 53 |
| 4.17 | Read File Record (FC: 20) (SC: 06)..... | 4 - 55 |
| 4.18 | Write File Record (FC: 21) (SC: 06)..... | 4 - 57 |
| 4.19 | Mask Write Register (FC: 22)..... | 4 - 59 |
| 4.20 | Read/Write Multiple Registers (FC: 23) | 4 - 60 |

CHAPTER5 FUNCTION

5 - 1 to 5 - 22

| | | |
|-------|--|--------|
| 5.1 | Function List | 5 - 1 |
| 5.2 | Master Function | 5 - 3 |
| 5.2.1 | Automatic communication function | 5 - 3 |
| 5.2.2 | Dedicated instruction | 5 - 16 |
| 5.3 | Slave Function..... | 5 - 17 |
| 5.3.1 | Automatic response function | 5 - 17 |
| 5.3.2 | MODBUS(R) device assignment function | 5 - 18 |
| 5.3.3 | Link operation function | 5 - 21 |

CHAPTER6 PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS **6 - 1 to 6 - 24**

| | | |
|-------|--|--------|
| 6.1 | Handling Precautions | 6 - 1 |
| 6.2 | Pre-Operational Procedures and Settings | 6 - 2 |
| 6.3 | Part Names | 6 - 4 |
| 6.4 | Unit Tests | 6 - 6 |
| 6.4.1 | Hardware test | 6 - 6 |
| 6.4.2 | Self-loopback test | 6 - 8 |
| 6.5 | Connection to a Target Device | 6 - 11 |
| 6.5.1 | How to connect the RS-232 interface | 6 - 12 |
| 6.5.2 | How to connect the RS-422/485 interface | 6 - 14 |
| 6.6 | Intelligent Function Module Switch Setting | 6 - 19 |
| 6.7 | Maintenance, Inspection | 6 - 24 |
| 6.7.1 | Maintenance, inspection | 6 - 24 |
| 6.7.2 | When removing or installing the module | 6 - 24 |

CHAPTER7 PARAMETER SETTING **7 - 1 to 7 - 31**

| | | |
|-------|--|--------|
| 7.1 | Parameter Settings and Setting Procedure | 7 - 1 |
| 7.2 | Automatic Communication Parameter | 7 - 4 |
| 7.2.1 | Automatic communication parameter details | 7 - 4 |
| 7.3 | MODBUS(R) Device Assignment Parameter | 7 - 11 |
| 7.3.1 | MODBUS(R) device assignment to the PLC CPU device memory | 7 - 13 |
| 7.3.2 | MODBUS(R) extended file register assignment to the PLC CPU file register | 7 - 23 |
| 7.3.3 | QJ71MB91 buffer memory assignment | 7 - 24 |
| 7.3.4 | Specifying the error status read device | 7 - 26 |
| 7.3.5 | Specifying access target when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station | 7 - 29 |
| 7.3.6 | Specifying the CPU response monitoring timer | 7 - 30 |

CHAPTER8 UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB) **8 - 1 to 8 - 36**

| | | |
|-------|---|--------|
| 8.1 | GX Configurator-MB Functions | 8 - 1 |
| 8.2 | Installing or Uninstalling GX Configurator-MB | 8 - 2 |
| 8.2.1 | Precautions for use | 8 - 2 |
| 8.2.2 | Operating environment | 8 - 4 |
| 8.3 | GX-Configurator-MB Operations | 8 - 6 |
| 8.3.1 | Common operations of GX Configurator-MB | 8 - 6 |
| 8.3.2 | Operation outline | 8 - 9 |
| 8.3.3 | Starting Intelligent function utility | 8 - 11 |
| 8.4 | Initial Setting | 8 - 14 |
| 8.4.1 | Automatic communication parameter | 8 - 16 |
| 8.4.2 | MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter | 8 - 18 |
| 8.5 | Auto Refresh Setting | 8 - 21 |
| 8.6 | Monitor/Test | 8 - 23 |
| 8.6.1 | X/Y Monitor/test | 8 - 28 |
| 8.6.2 | MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter status | 8 - 30 |
| 8.6.3 | Automatic communication status | 8 - 31 |

| | | |
|-------|----------------------|--------|
| 8.6.4 | Error log | 8 - 33 |
| 8.6.5 | Communication status | 8 - 34 |

CHAPTER9 PROGRAMMING

9 - 1 to 9 - 44

| | | |
|-------|--|--------|
| 9.1 | Parameter Setting | 9 - 1 |
| 9.1.1 | Automatic communication parameter | 9 - 1 |
| 9.1.2 | MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter | 9 - 4 |
| 9.2 | Program Example for Normal System Configuration | 9 - 8 |
| 9.2.1 | Automatic communication parameter | 9 - 8 |
| 9.2.2 | MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter | 9 - 14 |
| 9.2.3 | When using the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions on the same channel | 9 - 18 |
| 9.3 | Program Example for Use in MELSECNET/H Remote I/O Network | 9 - 25 |
| 9.3.1 | Automatic communication parameter | 9 - 25 |
| 9.3.2 | MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter | 9 - 37 |

CHAPTER10 DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

10 - 1 to 10 - 23

| | | |
|------|----------------------------|---------|
| 10.1 | Dedicated Instruction List | 10 - 1 |
| 10.2 | MBRW Instruction | 10 - 2 |
| 10.3 | MBREQ Instruction | 10 - 13 |

CHAPTER11 TROUBLESHOOTING

11 - 1 to 11 - 46

| | | |
|--------|---|---------|
| 11.1 | Troubleshooting | 11 - 1 |
| 11.2 | Checking QJ71MB91 Status | 11 - 11 |
| 11.3 | Checking the Communication Status of QJ71MB91 | 11 - 17 |
| 11.4 | Error Codes | 11 - 21 |
| 11.4.1 | Error code storage area | 11 - 21 |
| 11.4.2 | Exception code list | 11 - 28 |
| 11.4.3 | Error code list | 11 - 30 |
| 11.5 | Turning Off the ERR. LED | 11 - 40 |
| 11.5.1 | Turning off the ERR. LED by GX Configurator-MB | 11 - 40 |
| 11.5.2 | Turning off the ERR. LED by sequence program | 11 - 44 |
| 11.5.3 | Turning off the ERR. LED by request message from the master | 11 - 46 |

APPENDICES

App - 1 to App - 13

| | | |
|--------------|---|----------|
| Appendix 1 | A Series Modules | App - 1 |
| Appendix 1.1 | Comparisons in performance specifications | App - 1 |
| Appendix 1.2 | Functional comparisons | App - 2 |
| Appendix 1.3 | Utilization of existing programs | App - 3 |
| Appendix 2 | Processing Time | App - 6 |
| Appendix 3 | External Dimensions | App - 12 |

INDEX

Index- 1 to Index- 2

Conformation to the EMC Directive and Low Voltage Instruction

When incorporating the Mitsubishi PLC into other machinery or system and keeping compliance with the EMC and low voltage directives, refer to Chapter 3, "EMC Directives and Low Voltage Directives" of the User's Manual (Hardware) included with the CPU module or base unit used. The CE logo is printed on the rating plate of the PLC, indicating compliance with the EMC and low voltage directives. No additional measures are necessary for this product to make compliance with the EMC and low voltage directives.

The Manual's Usage and Structure

This manual lists the process and functions up to systems operation using the MODBUS® interface module (QJ71MB91), divided into subjects. Refer to the corresponding section when you need to know the following:

(1) Features (☞ CHAPTER 1)

CHAPTER 1 describes the features of the QJ71MB91.

(2) System Configuration (☞ CHAPTER 2)

Section 2.1 lists the applicable PLC CPU and corresponding software package.

Section 2.2 lists network configuration example.

(3) Performance and Specifications (☞ CHAPTER 3)

Section 3.1 lists the performance specifications of the QJ71MB91.

Section 3.2 and 3.3 list the specifications of each interface.

Section 3.4 and 3.5 list the I/O signals and buffer memory of the QJ71MB91.

(4) MODBUS® Standard Functions Supporting QJ71MB91 (☞ CHAPTER 4)

Section 4.1 lists the MODBUS® standard functions supporting QJ71MB91.

Sections 4.2 to 4.20 list the frame specifications of the MODBUS® standard functions supporting QJ71MB91.

(5) Usable Functions (☞ CHAPTER 5)

CHAPTER 5 describes the functions of the QJ71MB91.

(6) Settings and Procedures Necessary for System Operation

(☞ CHAPTER 6)

CHAPTER 6 describes the pre-operation settings and procedures.

(7) Parameter Settings of the QJ71MB91 (☞ CHAPTER 7)

CHAPTER 7 describes the parameter setting procedures and parameter details.

(8) Setting Parameters from the Utility Package (☞ CHAPTER 8)

CHAPTER 8 describes how to use the utility package.

(9) Setting Parameters from the Sequence Program (☞ CHAPTER 9)

CHAPTER 9 describes the I/O signals used for parameter settings, the I/O signal timing charts, and program examples.

(10)Reading from/Writing to the MODBUS® Device using the Sequence Program (☞ CHAPTER 10)

CHAPTER 10 describes the dedicated instructions designed to read or write MODBUS® device data with sequence programs.

(11) Error Code and Corresponding Process Details (☞ CHAPTER 11)

Section 11.1 lists troubleshooting.

Section 11.2 lists the confirmation methods of the module conditions.

Section 11.3 lists the confirmation of the communication conditions.

Section 11.4 lists the storage location and details of the error codes.

Section 11.5 lists the methods to turn off the ERR. LED.

- About the notation of the numerical values used in this manual

In this manual, the numerical values with the suffix "H" are displayed in hexadecimal values.

(Example) 10.....Decimal
 10H....Hexadecimal

About the Generic Terms and Abbreviations

Unless otherwise specified, this manual uses the following generic terms and abbreviations to explain the QJ71MB91 MODBUS® interface module.

| General term/Abbreviation | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| QJ71MB91 | Abbreviation for the QJ71MB91 MODBUS® interface module. |
| GX Developer | GX Developer (SWnD5C-GPPW). ("n" must be 4 or more.) |
| MODBUS® Protocol | Generic term for the protocol designed to use MODBUS® protocol messages. |
| FC | Abbreviation for the function code. |
| SC | Abbreviation for the sub code. |
| PLC CPU | Generic term for the Q00JCPU, Q00CPU, Q01CPU, Q02CPU, Q02HCPU, Q06HCPU, Q12HCPU, Q25HCPU, Q12PHCPU and Q25PHCPU |
| Master | The side from which a request is sent to execute a function. |
| Slave | The side where the execution request from the master is processed and its execution result is sent. |
| Master function | The function that allows communication with the MODBUS® compatible slave device as the master of MODBUS® . |
| Slave function | The function that allows communication with the MODBUS® compatible master device as the slave of MODBUS® . |
| Request message | The message used to give a function execution request to the slave In the MODBUS® protocol, a function execution request is given from the master to the slave. A function execution request cannot be given from the slave to the master. |
| Response message | The message with which the slave returns a function execution result to the master. |
| Target device | Abbreviation of the connected communication targets (devices corresponding to personal computers, other QJ71MB91 MODBUS® interface modules, MODBUS® protocols) for data communication. |
| Personal computer | Abbreviation for DOS/V personal computers of IBM PC/AT and compatible. |
| MELSECNET/H | Abbreviation of the MELSECNET/H network system. |

Meanings and Definitions of Terms

The following explains the meanings and definitions of the terms used in this manual.

| Term | Description |
|------------------|--|
| MODBUS® protocol | Communication protocol developed for PLC by Schneider Electric SA. |
| MODBUS® device | Device used for communication using the MODBUS® protocol |
| Sequence program | Programming system devised to make a contact type sequence compatible with the PLC language as-is. Draw two vertical control buses and describe contacts, etc. between the buses to perform programming. |
| Device memory | Memory provided for the PLC CPU to record the data handled in sequence program operation. |
| Listen only mode | Mode detaching the slave station from the circuit. |

Product Configuration

The following indicates the product configuration of the QJ71MB91 MODBUS® interface module.

| Model | Item name | Quantity |
|----------------|--|----------|
| QJ71MB91 | QJ71MB91 MODBUS® interface module | 1 |
| | Terminal resistor 330 Ω 1/4 W (for RS-422 communication) | 2 |
| | Terminal resistor 110 Ω 1/2 W (for RS-485 communication) | 2 |
| SW1D5C-QMBU-E | GX Configurator-MB Version 1 (1-license product) (CD-ROM) | 1 |
| SW1D5C-QMBU-EA | GX Configurator-MB Version 1 (Multiple-license product) (CD-ROM) | 1 |

CHAPTER1 OVERVIEW

This manual explains the specifications, functions, programming, and troubleshooting of the MELSEC-Q series QJ71MB91 MODBUS® interface module (hereinafter referred to as QJ71MB91).

The QJ71MB91 is used when a MELSEC-Q series PLC is connected to the MODBUS® protocol system.

MODBUS® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric S.A.

1.1 Features

(1) Supporting the master function of MODBUS® communication

The QJ71MB91 supports the master function of the MODBUS® communication, which is an open network system for factory automation, and thereby is compatible with various MODBUS® slave devices (hereinafter referred to as slave) of other manufacturers.

The master function includes the following two functions.

(a) Automatic communication function

By setting the automatic communication parameters, MODBUS® device data can be automatically read from or written to the slaves at the specified intervals using the QJ71MB91 buffer memory.*1

Data can be transferred between the QJ71MB91 buffer memory and PLC CPU device memory by making the auto refresh setting with the utility package (GX Configurator-MB) or by accessing any intelligent function module device with a sequence program.

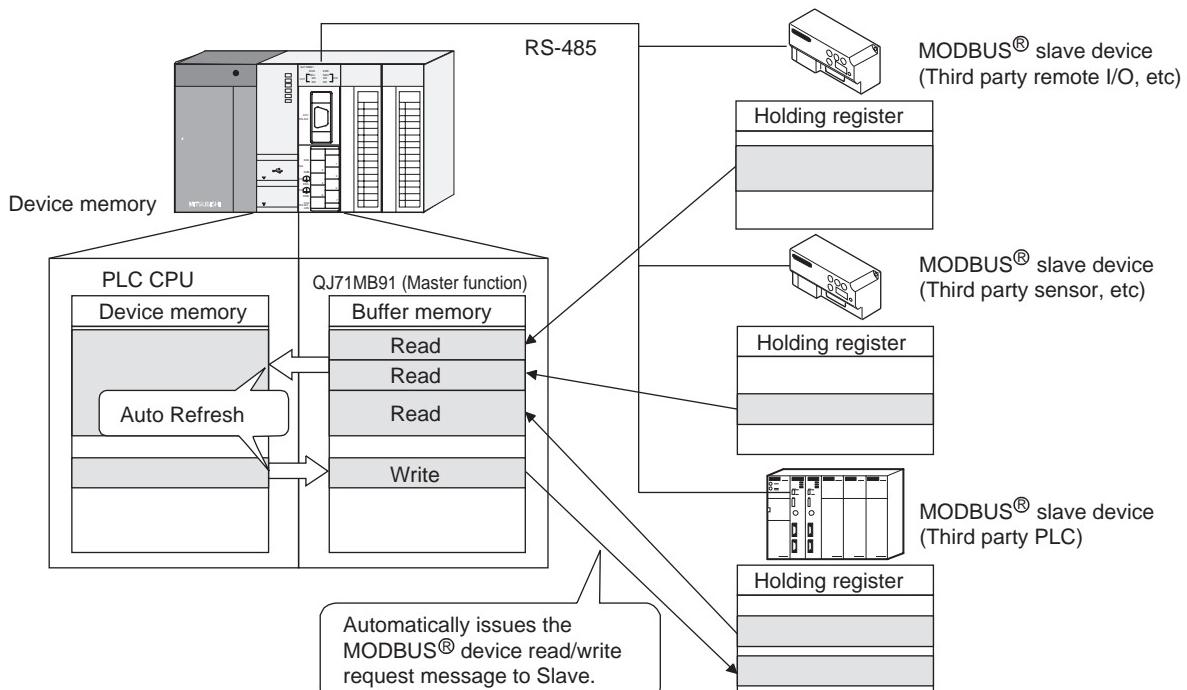


Figure 1.1 Communication using the automatic communication function

* 1 The MODBUS® device is defined as a device area of the slave where data can be read/written in response to a request from the master.

(b) Communication using dedicated instruction

Dedicated instructions can be used to make communication from sequence programs at any timing.

The QJ71MB91 supports the following two dedicated instructions. (☞ CHAPTER 10)

1) MBRW instruction

Reads or writes MODBUS® device data from or to a slave.

This enables reading slave data to the PLC CPU device memory or writing PLC CPU data to slaves.

2) MBREQ instruction

The user-determined request message format (function code + data unit) can be issued to the slaves.

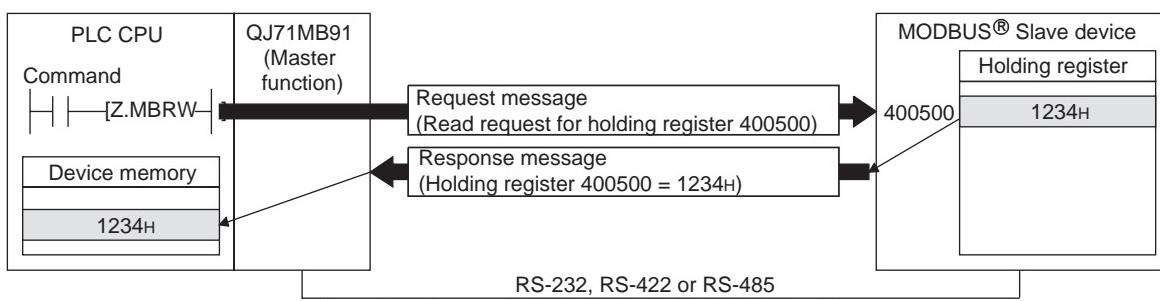


Figure 1.2 Communication using dedicated instruction

(2) Supporting the slave function of MODBUS® communication

The QJ71MB91 supports the slave function of the MODBUS® communication, which is an open network system for factory automation, and thereby is compatible with various MODBUS® master devices (hereinafter referred to as master) of other manufacturers.

The slave function includes the following two functions.

(a) Automatic response function

The QJ71MB91 can automatically respond to a request message received from the master.

Any sequence program for the slave function is not needed.

(b) MODBUS® device assignment function

Using MODBUS® device assignment parameters, the MODBUS® devices are correlated with the PLC CPU device memory.

This enables direct access from the master to the PLC CPU device memory.

Supporting the MODBUS® devices of large capacity, the QJ71MB91 allows all device memories of the PLC CPU to be assigned.

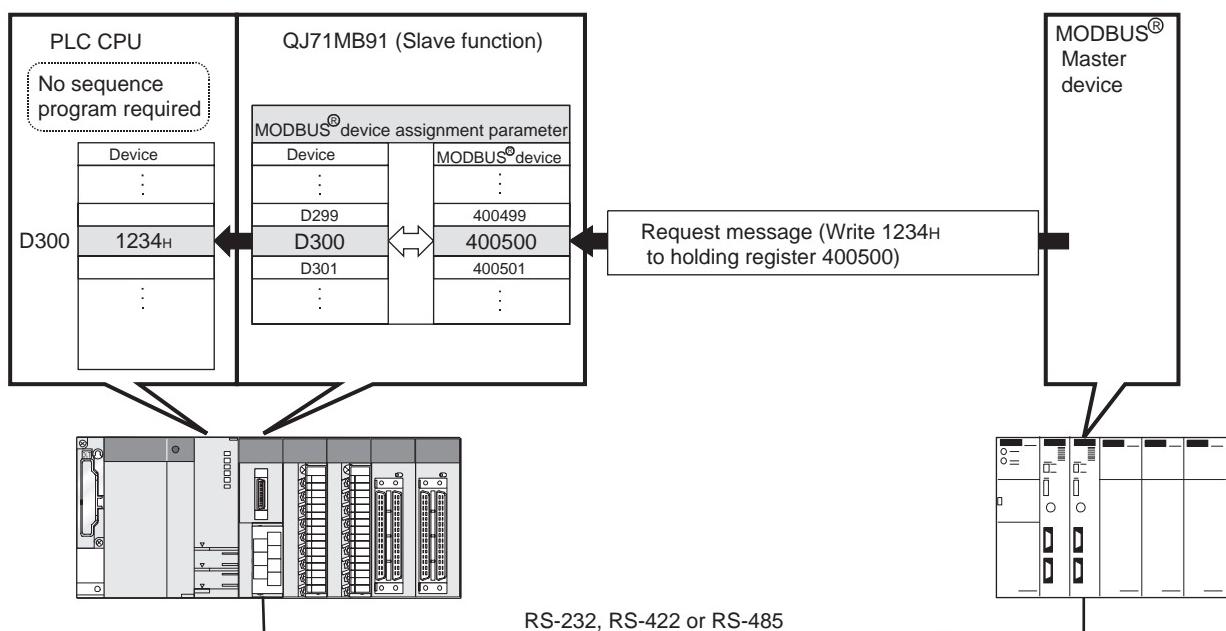


Figure 1.3 MODBUS® device assignment function

(3) Link operation function

The master connected to the CH1 side (RS-232) can communicate with multiple slaves connected to the CH2 side (RS-422/485) via the QJ71MB91.

This function allows the MODBUS® master device with RS-232 interface (for one-on-one communication) to communicate with multiple MODBUS® slave devices.

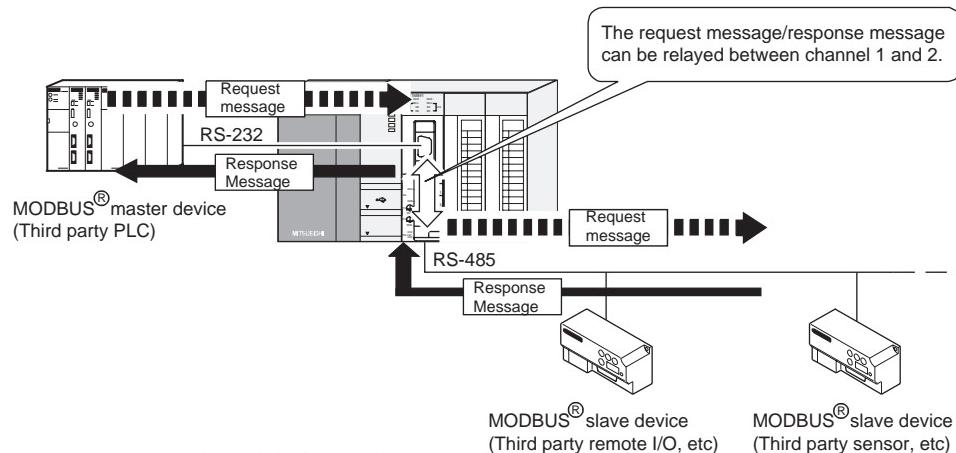


Figure 1.4 Communication using the link operation function

(4) Supporting high-speed communication of 115200 bps.

The total transmission speed of up to 115200bps is available for Channel 1 and 2.

(5) Easy setting by utility package

The optional utility package (GX Configurator-MB) is available.

Though not required, using the utility package allows on-screen initial setting (automatic communications parameters, MODBUS® device assignment parameters) and auto refresh setting, reducing the size of sequence programs and also facilitating the checking of the setting and operating states.

It is recommended to use the utility package with the QJ71MB91.

By making various parameter settings with the utility package, communications can be made without sequence programs.

CHAPTER2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

This chapter explains the system configuration of the QJ71MB91.

2.1 Applicable System

This section presents applicable systems.

(1) Applicable modules and quantities

The PLC CPUs and network modules (for remote I/O stations) applicable to the QJ71MB91 and the number of mountable modules are shown below.

Table2.1 Applicable modules and quantities

| Applicable module | Number of mountable modules | Remarks |
|-------------------|--|--|
| PLC CPU | Q00JCPU | Up to 8 |
| | Q00CPU Q01CPU | Up to 24 |
| | Q02CPU Q02HCPU Q06HCPU Q12HCPU Q25HCPU | Up to 64 |
| | Q12PHCPU Q25PHCPU | Up to 64 |
| | QJ72LP25-25 QJ72LP25G QJ72LP25GE QJ72BR15 | Up to 64 |
| Network module | | MELSECNET/H remote I/O station (*2) |

* 1 Refer to the following manual.

 QCPU User's Manual (Function Explanation, Program Fundamentals)

* 2 Refer to the following manual.

 Q Corresponding MELSECNET/H Network System Reference Manual
(Remote I/O network)

(2) Applicable base unit

The QJ71MB91 can be installed to any I/O slot of the base unit. (Limited to within the I/O point range of the PLC CPU and network module (remote I/O station))

Always take account of the power supply capacity when mounting the QJ71MB91, since it may be insufficient depending on the combination with other modules or the number of modules mounted.

(3) Compatibility with multiple CPU system

The QJ71MB91 can be used in the multiple CPU system.

Please refer to the following manual before using the QJ71MB91 in the multiple CPU system.

 QCPU User's Manual (Multiple CPU System)

(a) Intelligent function module parameters

The intelligent function module parameters must be written only to the control CPU of the QJ71MB91.

(4) Compatible software package

The compatibility between the systems containing the QJ71MB91 and the software packages is as shown below.

GX Developer is required to start up the system in which the QJ71MB91 is used.

Table2.2 Compatible software package

| Item | Software Version | |
|--|---------------------|------------------------|
| | GX Developer | GX Configurator-MB |
| Q00J/Q00/Q01CPU | Single CPU system | Version 7 or later |
| | Multiple CPU system | Version 8 or later |
| Q02/Q02H/Q06H/ Q12H/Q25HCPU | Single CPU system | Version 4 or later |
| | Multiple CPU system | Version 6 or later |
| Q12PH/Q25PHCPU | Single CPU system | Version 7.10L or later |
| | Multiple CPU system | |
| When mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station | | Version 6.01B or later |

Version 1.05F or later

2.2 Network Configuration

The following shows MODBUS® network configuration examples using the QJ71MB91.

Table2.3 Network configuration using QJ71MB91

| QJ71MB91 | | System Configuration | Reference |
|--------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| Master/Slave | Line Used | | |
| Master | RS-232 | 1:1 | This section (1) (a) |
| | RS-422/485 | | This section (1) (b) |
| | RS-232, RS-422/485 | | This section (1) (c) |
| | RS-485 | 1:n | This section (1) (d) |
| Slave | RS-232 | 1:1 | This section (2) (a) |
| | RS-422/485 | | This section (2) (b) |
| | RS-232, RS-422/485 | | This section (2) (c) |
| | RS-485 | 1:n | This section (2) (d) |
| | RS-232, RS-485 (with link operation function) | 1:n | This section (2) (e) |
| Master/Slave | RS-232 (Master), RS-485 (Slave) | 1:n | This section (3) (a) |
| | RS-232 (Slave) RS-485 (Master) | | This section (3) (b) |

(1) Using the QJ71MB91 as a master station

(a) Connecting to a slave station (1:1) with a RS-232 line

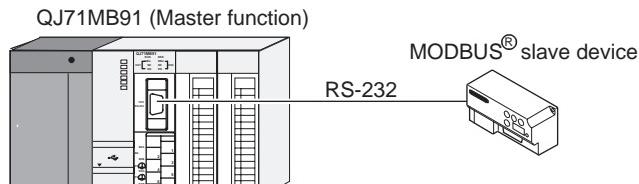


Figure 2.1 Connecting to a slave station (1:1) with a RS-232 line

(b) Connecting to a slave station (1:1) with a RS-422/485 line

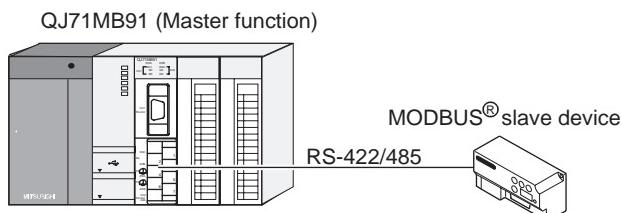


Figure 2.2 Connecting to a slave station with a RS-422/485 line

(c) Connecting to slave stations (1:1) with RS-232 and RS-422/485 lines

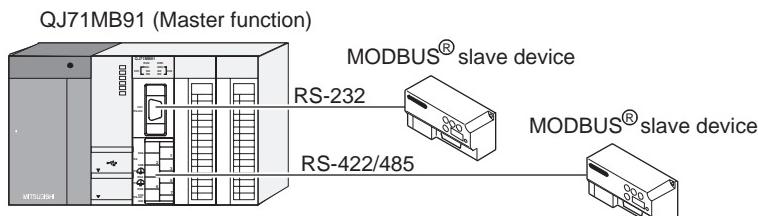


Figure 2.3 Connecting to slave stations (1:1)with RS-232 and RS-422/485 lines

(d) Connecting to slave stations (1:n)

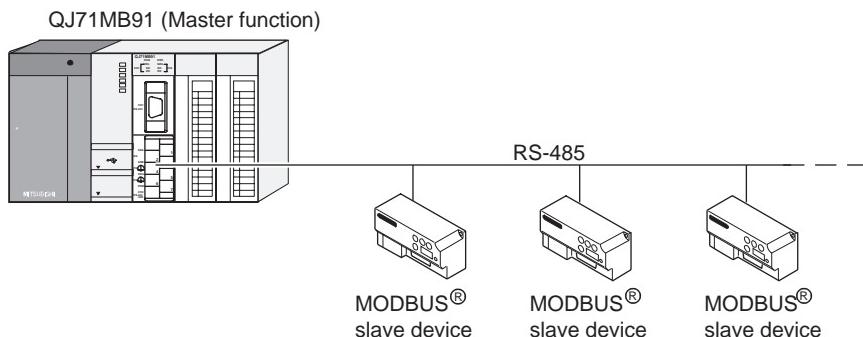


Figure 2.4 Connecting to slave stations (1:n)

(2) Using the QJ71MB91 as a slave station

- (a) Connecting to a master station (1:1) with a RS-232 line

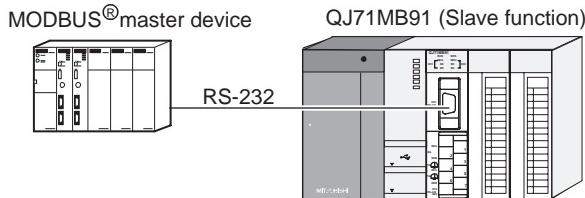


Figure 2.5 Connecting to a master station (1:1) with a RS-232 line

- (b) Connecting to a master station (1:1) with a RS-422/485 line

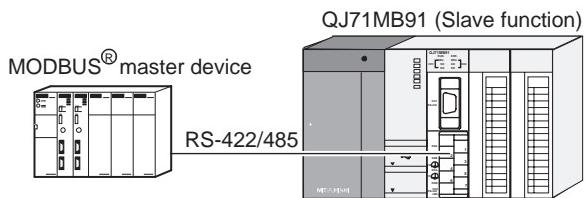


Figure 2.6 Connecting to a master station (1:1) with a RS-422/485 line

- (c) Connecting to master stations (1:1) with RS-232 and RS-422/485 lines

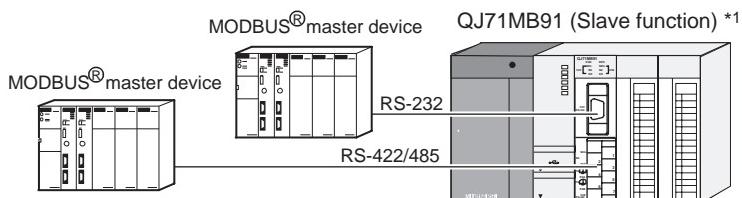


Figure 2.7 Connecting to master stations with RS-232 and RS-422/485 lines

* 1 The same station number is used for both RS-232 and RS-422/485 interfaces.

- (d) Connecting to a master station (1:n)

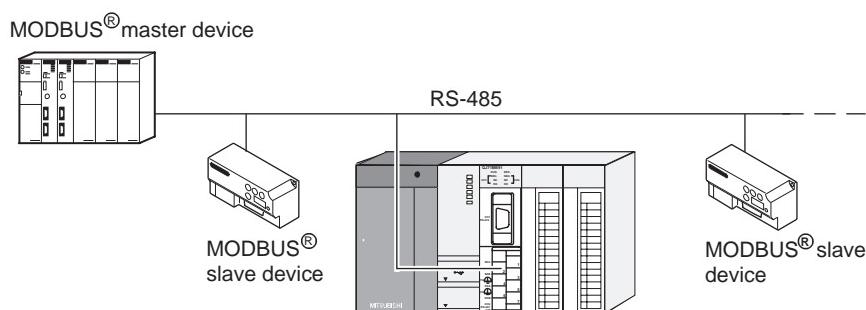


Figure 2.8 Connecting to a master station (1:n)

(e) Connecting to a master station (1:n) with the link operation function

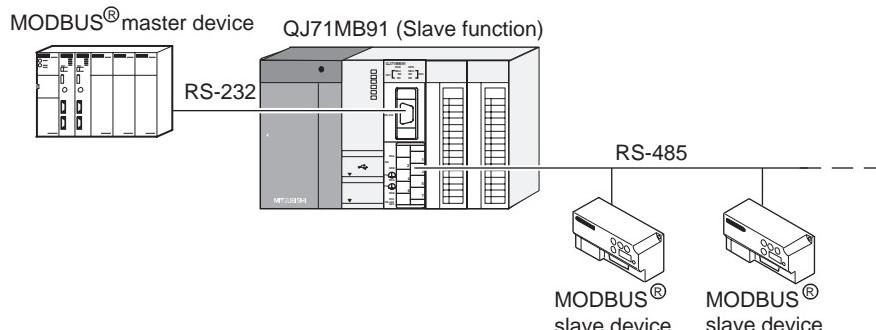


Figure 2.9 Connecting to a master station (1:n) with the link operation function

(3) Connecting master and slave stations separately through each interface

(a) Using the RS-232 interface as the master station and the RS-422/485 interface as the slave station

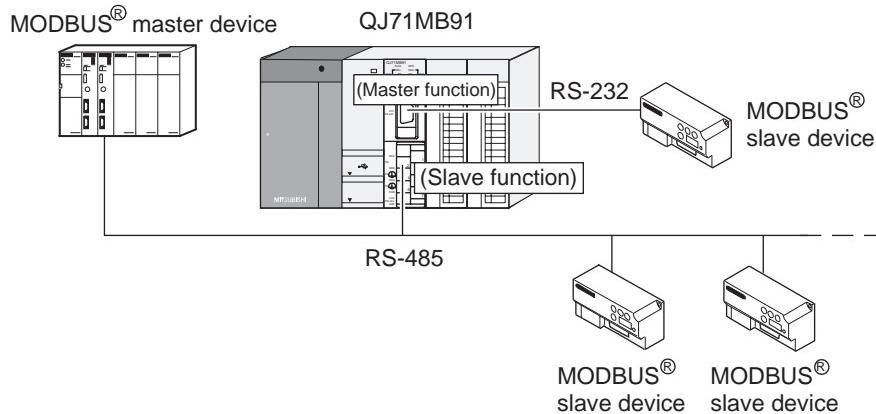


Figure 2.10 Using the RS-232 interface as the master station and the RS-422/485 interface as the slave station

(b) Using the RS-232 interface as the slave station and the RS-422/485 interface as the master station

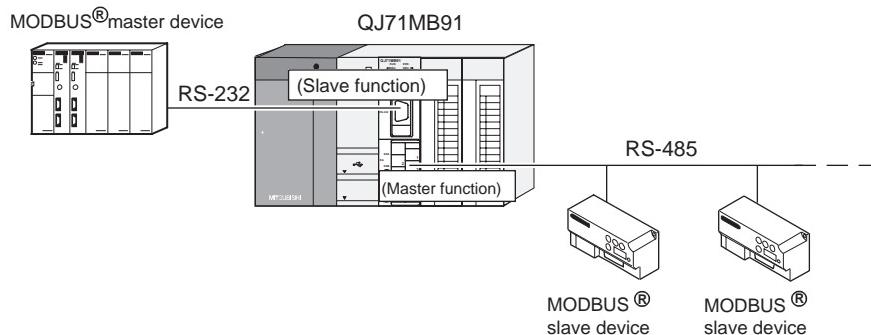


Figure 2.11 Using the RS-232 interface as the slave station and the RS-422/485 interface as the master station

2.3 Checking the Function Version/Software Version

Check the QJ71MB91 function version and the GX Configurator-MB software version by the following methods.

(1) Checking the QJ71MB91 function version

- (a) Checking the "Serial section of the rating plate" on the side of the module.
The serial No. and function version of the module are indicated in the Serial section of the rating plate.

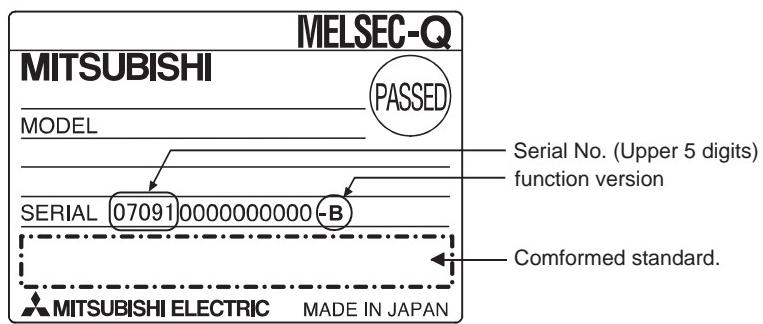


Figure 2.12 Rating plate

- (b) Checking on GX Developer

The serial No. and function version of the module can be checked on GX Developer.

The serial No. and function version are displayed on the "Product Information List" or "Module's Detailed Information" screen of GX Developer.(☞ Section 11.2 (3))

The following shows how to confirm the serial No. and function version on the "Product Information List" screen.

[Starting Procedure]

[Diagnostics] → [System Monitor] → Product Information List

Figure 2.13 Product information list

[Serial No., Ver.]

- The serial No. section displays the serial No. of the corresponding module.
- The Ver. column indicates the function version of the corresponding module.

(2) Checking the GX Configurator-MB software version.

The software version of GX Configurator-MB can be confirmed on the GX Developer's "Product Information" screen.

[Starting Procedure]

GX Developer → [Help] → [Product Information]

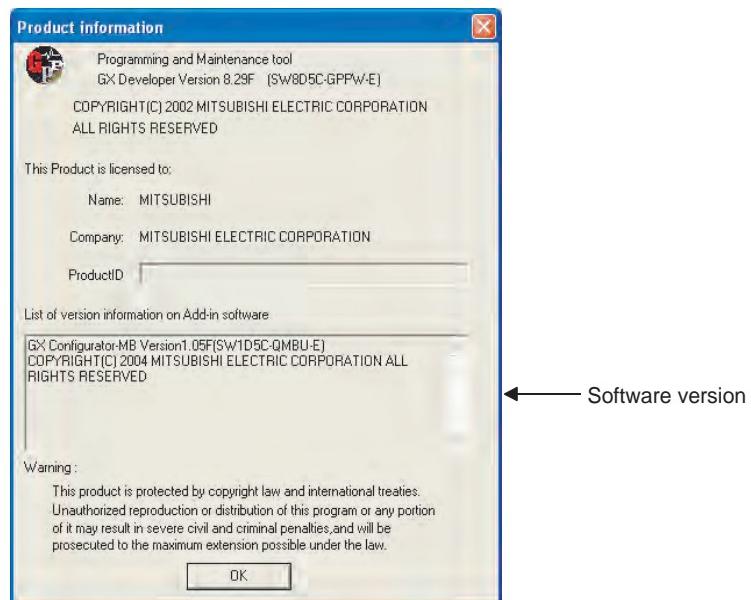


Figure 2.14 Product information

CHAPTER3 SPECIFICATIONS

This chapter explains the performance specifications of the QJ71MB91, interface specifications, I/O signals for communications with PLC CPU, and buffer memory. Please refer to the following manual for general specifications.

 QCPU User's Manual (Hardware Design, Maintenance and Inspection)

3.1 Performance Specifications

This section provides the performance specifications of QJ71MB91.

Table3.1 Performance specifications

| Item | | Specifications | | | | Reference | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|-----------|-----|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| Transmission specifications | Number of interfaces | RS-232 × 1 channel, RS-422/485 × 1 channel | | | | - | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Transmission speed | <table border="1"> <tr><td>300</td><td>600</td><td>1200</td><td>2400</td></tr> <tr><td>4800</td><td>9600</td><td>14400</td><td>19200</td></tr> <tr><td>28800</td><td>38400</td><td>57600</td><td>115200</td></tr> </table> (bps) | | | | 300 | 600 | 1200 | 2400 | 4800 | 9600 | 14400 | 19200 | 28800 | 38400 | 57600 | 115200 |
| 300 | 600 | 1200 | 2400 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4800 | 9600 | 14400 | 19200 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 28800 | 38400 | 57600 | 115200 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transmission distance (Overall distance) | RS-232 | Max. 15m (49.2 ft.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | RS-422/485 | Max. 1200m (4592.4 ft.) (Overall distance) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Master function | Automatic communication function | Number of slaves ^{*1} | 32 modules per channel | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Function (for send) | 7 functions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Input area size | 4k words | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Output area size | 4k words | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Dedicated instruction | Number of instructions that can be executed concurrently ^{*2} | 1 command per channel | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Function (for send) | MBRW instruction: 9 functions MBREQ instruction: 19 functions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Input area size | Max. 253 bytes per instruction | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Output area size | Max. 253 bytes per instruction | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

(Continued on next page)

3 SPECIFICATIONS

MELSEC Q series

Table3.1 Performance specifications (Continued)

| Item | | Specifications | Reference |
|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| Slave function | Automatic response function | Function (for receive) | 17 functions |
| | MODBUS® Device size | Coil | 64k points |
| | | Input | 64k points |
| | | Input register | 64k points |
| | | Holding register | 64k points |
| | | Extended file register | Max. 1018k points |
| | No. of simultaneously acceptable request messages | 1 request per channel | - |
| Station No. | | 1 to 247 | Section 6.6 |
| Number of occupied I/O points | | 32 points | - |
| 5VDC internal current consumption | | 0.31A | - |
| External dimensions | | 98 (H) × 27.4 (W) × 90 (D) [mm] | Appendix 3 |
| Weight | | 0.20kg | - |

* 1 Indicates the maximum number of slaves that can be communication targets.

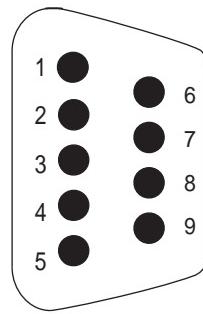
* 2 Indicates the maximum number of dedicated instructions that can be executed simultaneously from a sequence program.

3.2 RS-232 Interface Specification

This section explains RS-232 interface specifications.

3.2.1 RS-232 connector specification

This section provides the specifications of RS-232 connector that is connected to a target device.



| Pin number | Signal code | Signal name | Signal direction QJ71MB91 ↔ Target device |
|-----------------|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | (Use prohibited) | (Use prohibited) | - |
| 2 | RD (RXD) | Receive data | ← |
| 3 | SD (TXD) | Send data | → |
| 4 | (Use prohibited) | (Use prohibited) | - |
| 5 | SG (GND) | Signal ground | ↔ |
| 6 | (Use prohibited) | (Use prohibited) | - |
| 7 ^{*1} | - | Output for cable disconnection detection | ↔ |
| 8 ^{*1} | - | Input for cable disconnection detection | |
| 9 | (Use prohibited) | (Use prohibited) | - |

Figure 3.1 RS-232 connector specification

* 1 Connect Pin 8 to Pin 7.

Without connecting Pin 7 and 8, Pin 8 turns off and the CS signal may turn off (error code: 7403 H).

(1) Descriptions of control signals

The following explains control signals. (The pin number of the connector is indicated within the brackets.)

- (a) RD signal (2)
Signal for receiving data.
- (b) SD signal (3)
Signal for sending data.

(2) ON/OFF status of each signal

The ON and OFF statuses of a signal are indicated below.

| | (Output side) | (Input side) |
|-----|----------------|---------------|
| ON | 5V to 15VDC, | 3V to 15VDC |
| OFF | -5V to -15VDC, | -3V to -15VDC |

(3) Interface connector

For QJ71MB91 RS-232 interface connector, use a 9-pin D sub (female) screw type connector.

Use metric screws.

3.2.2 RS-232 cable specification

The RS-232 cable should be based on RS-232 standards and used within 15m(49.2ft).

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | OVERVIEW |
| 2 | SYSTEM CONFIGURATION |
| 3 | SPECIFICATIONS |
| 4 | MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS |
| 5 | FUNCTION |
| 6 | PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS |
| 7 | PARAMETER SETTING |
| 8 | UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB) |

3.3 RS-422/485 Interface Specification

This section explains RS-422/485 interface specifications.

3.3.1 RS-422/485 terminal block specification

This section provides the specifications of RS-422/485 terminal block that is connected to a target device.

| | Signal code | Signal name | Signal direction |
|------|-------------|------------------|--|
| | | | QJ71MB91 \longleftrightarrow Target device |
| SG | SDA | Send data (+) | |
| (FG) | SDB | Send data (-) | |
| (FG) | RDA | Receive data (+) | |
| (FG) | RDB | Receive data (-) | |
| | SG | Signal ground | |
| | FG | Frame ground | |
| | FG | Frame ground | |

Figure 3.2 RS-422/485 terminal block specifications

(1) The following explains control signals.

- (a) SDA, SDB signal
Signal for QJ71MB91 to send data to a target device
- (b) RDA, RDB signal
Signal for QJ71MB91 to receive data from a target device

(2) Terminating resistor

Connect the terminating resistor according to Section 6.5.2.

3.3.2 RS-422/485 cable specification

This section explains the specifications of RS-422/485 cable.

(1) RS-422/485 cable to be used

The RS-422/485 cable should meet the following specifications and used within 1200m(4592.4ft).

(2) When making a 1:n connection

When connecting to multiple devices (1:n), ensure that the overall distance is within 1200 m(4592.4ft).

(3) RS-422/485 cable specifications

Table3.2 RS-422/485 cable specifications

| Item | Description |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Cable type | Shielded cable |
| Number of pairs | 3P |
| Conductor resistance (20°C) | 88.0 Ω /km or less |
| Insulation resistance | 10000M Ω -km or more |
| Dielectric withstand voltage | 500VDC, 1 minute |
| Electrostatic capacitance (1 kHz) | 60nF/km or less by an average |
| Characteristic impedance (100 kHz) | 110±10 Ω |

3.3.3 Precautions when transferring data using RS-422/485 line

Note the following points when performing data communication with a target device through the RS-422/485 interface of QJ71MB91.

For the target device side, pay attention to the following when sending/receiving data.

(1) Preventive measures against faulty data reception on the target device side

If the target device receives error data, install a pull-up or pull-down resistor to the target device as shown below.

Installing a pull-up or pull-down resistor (resistance value: approx. $4.7\text{ k}\Omega$, 1/4 W) can prevent the reception of error data.

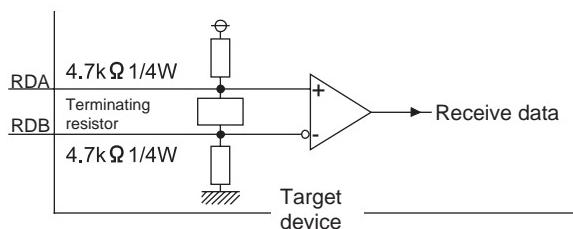


Figure 3.3 Preventive measures against faulty data reception

POINT

Error data will not be received if a pull-up or pull-down resistor is connected on the target device side.

Remark

The case where any pull-up or pull-down resistor is not connected on the target device is described below.

When any station is not performing transmission, the transmission line is in a high impedance status and the line status is not stable due to noises, and the target device may receive error data.

In such a case, parity or framing error may have occurred. Skip data reading for error data.

(2) RS-422/485 interface operation

(a) RS-422/485 interface configuration

For RS-422/485 interface, the configuration of driver (send)/receiver (receive) component of the QJ71MB91 is as shown in the following diagram.

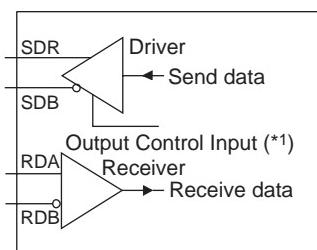


Figure 3.4 RS-422/485 interface configuration

* 1 The "output control input" (also referred to as send gate) of the driver (send) component determines whether to output data externally from SDA, SDB.

(b) RS-422/485 interface operation

When the "output control input" in the above figure is ON, the impedance status is low (data transmittable).

In addition, when the "output control input" is OFF, the impedance status is high (data not transmitted).

(c) QJ71MB91 transmission start timing, transmission process complete timing

- Transmission start timing

After releasing the high impedance status indicated in above (a) and (b), and outputting two or more character data during data transmission, output the actual data.

- Transmission process complete timing

Data transmission time for data of 1 bit or less is required as the H/W gate OFF time to complete the transmission process (high impedance status) after finishing data transmission.

(Transmission speed set in the QJ71MB91 is targeted.)

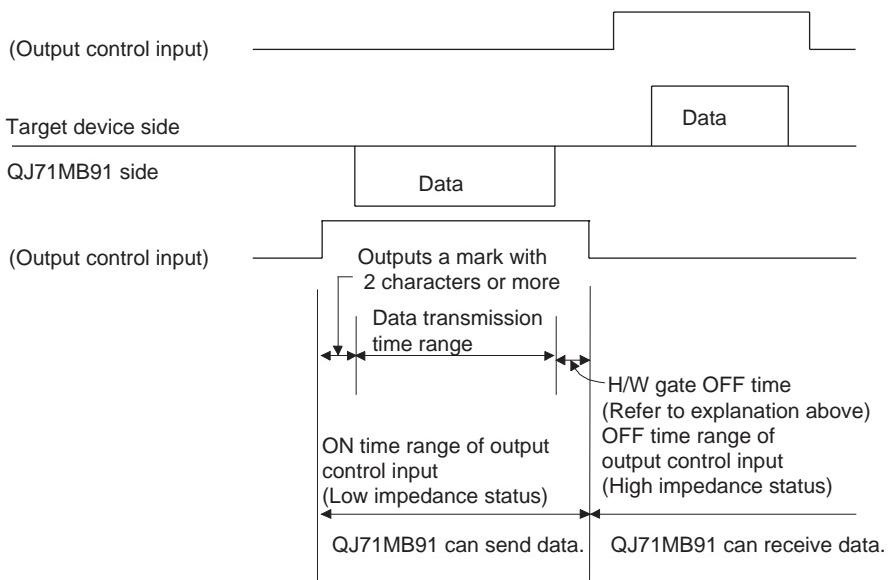


Figure 3.5 Transmission process complete timing

3.4 I/O Signals for PLC CPU

This section explains the I/O signals for the PLC CPU of QJ71MB91.

3.4.1 I/O signal list

This section explains the I/O signals for the QJ71MB91.

The assignment of the I/O signals when the QJ71MB91 is mounted on slot 0 of the main base unit is shown.

Device X represents an input signal from the QJ71MB91 to the PLC CPU, and device Y means an output signal from the PLC CPU to the QJ71MB91.

The I/O signals for PLC CPU are listed below.

Refer to the reference sections for the details of each signal.

Table3.3 I/O signal list

| Signal direction QJ71MB91 → PLC CPU | | | Signal direction PLC CPU → QJ71MB91 | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Device No. | Signal name | Reference | Device No. | Signal name | Reference |
| X0 | Module READY *1 ON : Accessible OFF : Inaccessible | Section 11.1 | Y0 | Use prohibited | - |
| X1 | Use prohibited | - | Y1 | | |
| X2 | | | Y2 | | |
| X3 | | | Y3 | | |
| X4 | CH1 Automatic communication parameter setting, normally completed ON : Normally completed OFF : - | Section 5.2.1, 9.1.1 | Y4 | CH1 Automatic communication parameter setting request/automatic communication start request ON : Being requested OFF : Not requested | Section 5.2.1, 9.1.1 |
| X5 | CH1 Automatic communication parameter setting, error completed ON : Error completed OFF : - | | Y5 | Use prohibited | - |
| X6 | CH1 Automatic communication operation status ON : Operating OFF : Stopped | | Y6 | CH1 Automatic communication stop request ON : Being requested OFF : Not requested | Section 5.2.1 |
| X7 | CH1 Automatic communication error status ON : Error occurred OFF : No error | Section 5.2.1 | Y7 | Use prohibited | - |

* 1 Turns ON when the QJ71MB91 is ready after the PLC is turned from OFF to ON or after the PLC CPU is reset.

(Continued on next page)

3 SPECIFICATIONS

MELSEC Q series

1
OVERVIEW

2
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

3
SPECIFICATIONS

4
MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

5
FUNCTION

6
PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS

7
PARAMETER SETTING

8
UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

Table3.3 I/O signal list (Continued)

| Signal direction QJ71MB91 → PLC CPU | | | Signal direction PLC CPU → QJ71MB91 | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Device No. | Signal name | Reference | Device No. | Signal name | Reference |
| X8 | MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, normally completed ON : Normally completed OFF : - | Section 9.1.2 | Y8 | MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting request ON : Being requested OFF : Not requested | Section 9.1.2 |
| X9 | MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed ON : Error completed OFF : - | | Y9 | Use prohibited | |
| XA | MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting existence ON : Parameters set OFF: No parameters set | - | YA | Use prohibited | |
| XB | Use prohibited | | YB | Use prohibited | |
| XC | CH2 Automatic communication parameter setting, normally completed ON : Normally completed OFF : - | | YC | CH2 Automatic communication parameter setting request/automatic communication start request ON : Being requested OFF : Not requested | Section 5.2.1, 9.1.1 |
| XD | CH2 Automatic communication parameter setting, error completed ON : Error completed OFF : - | Section 5.2.1, 9.1.1 | YD | Use prohibited | - |
| XE | CH2 Automatic communication operation status ON : Operating OFF : Stopped | | YE | CH2 Automatic communication stop request ON : Being requested OFF : Not requested | Section 5.2.1 |
| XF | CH2 Automatic communication error status ON : Error occurred OFF : No error | Section 5.2.1 | YF | Use prohibited | - |

(Continued on next page)

3 SPECIFICATIONS

MELSEC Q series

Table3.3 I/O signal list (Continued)

| Signal direction QJ71MB91 → PLC CPU | | | Signal direction PLC CPU → QJ71MB91 | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|--------------|-------------------------------------|--|--------------|
| Device No. | Signal name | Reference | Device No. | Signal name | Reference |
| X10 | Use prohibited | - | Y10 | Use prohibited | - |
| X11 | | - | Y11 | | |
| X12 | | - | Y12 | | |
| X13 | | - | Y13 | | |
| X14 | | - | Y14 | | |
| X15 | | - | Y15 | | |
| X16 | | - | Y16 | | |
| X17 | | - | Y17 | | |
| X18 | | - | Y18 | | |
| X19 | | - | Y19 | | |
| X1A | | - | Y1A | | |
| X1B | CH Common/CH1 Error ON : Error occurred OFF : No error | Section 11.2 | Y1B | CH Common/CH1 Error clear request ON : Being requested OFF : Not requested | Section 11.5 |
| X1C | CH2 Error ON : Error occurred OFF : No error | | Y1C | CH2 Error clear request ON : Being requested OFF : Not requested | |
| X1D | Use prohibited | - | Y1D | Use prohibited | - |
| X1E | | | Y1E | | |
| X1F | Watch dog timer error ON : Module error occurred OFF : Module operating normally | Section 11.1 | Y1F | | |

POINT

Do not output (turn ON) any "Use prohibited" signal among I/O signals for PLC CPU.

Doing so may cause the PLC system to malfunction.

3.5 Applications and Assignment of Buffer Memory

3.5.1 Buffer memory list

The buffer memory list is shown below.

Table 3.4 Buffer memory list

| Address | Application | Name | Initial value | Read/Write (*1) | Initial setting (*2) | Reference |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|-----------------|----------------------|-----------|
| 0000H to 0001H (0 to 1) | System area (use prohibited) | | - | - | - | - |
| 0002H (2) | Status storage area | Error code | CH1 side error response code storage area | 0H | R | x |
| 0003H (3) | | | System area (use prohibited) | - | - | - |
| 0004H (4) | | | CH2 side error response code storage area | 0H | R | x |
| 0005H (5) | | Detailed LED status | System area (use prohibited) | - | - | - |
| 0006H (6) | | | CH1 side detailed LED status storage area | 0H | R | x |
| 0007H (7) | | | CH2 side detailed LED status storage area | 0H | R | |
| 0008H (8) | Setting area | Detailed LED clear request | CH1 side detailed LED clear request storage area | 0H | R/W | x |
| 0009H (9) | | | CH2 side detailed LED clear request storage area | 0H | R/W | |
| 000AH (10) | | Setting error status read device | Device code | F000H | R/W | |
| 000BH (11) | | | Head device number | 0H | R/W | ○ |
| 000CH (12) | | System area (use prohibited) | - | - | - | - |

* 1 Indicates whether the reading (Read)/writing (Write) from the sequence program is enabled or disabled.

R: Readable W: Writable

* 2 Indicates whether setting on GX Configurator-MB is enabled or disabled.

○: Setting enabled x : Setting disabled

(Continued on next page)

3 SPECIFICATIONS

MELSEC Q series

Table3.4 Buffer memory list (Continued)

| Address | Application | Name | Initial value | Read/Write (*1) | Initial setting (*2) | Reference |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|--|-------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| 000D _H (13) | Setting area | CPU response monitoring timer value Set time = set value × 500ms | A _H | R/W | ○ | Section 7.3.6 |
| 000E _H (14) | | Access target (when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station) | 0 _H | R/W | | Section 7.3.5 |
| 000F _H (15) | | Allocated error status area | 0 _H | R/W | | Section 7.3.4 |
| 0010 _H to 01FF _H (16 to 511) | System area (use prohibited) | | - | - | - | - |
| 0200 _H to 0201 _H (512 to 513) | Automatic communication parameter | CH1 Automatic communication parameter 1 | Setting parameter existence | 0 _H | R/W | ○ Section 7.2 |
| 0202 _H (514) | | | Target station No. | 1 _H | R/W | |
| 0203 _H (515) | | | Request interval timer value Set time = set value × 10ms | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0204 _H (516) | | | Response monitoring timer value/Broadcast delay value Set time = set value × 10ms | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0205 _H (517) | | | Type specification of the target MODBUS® device | 0000 _H | R/W | |
| 0206 _H (518) | | Read setting | Head buffer memory address | 0000 _H | R/W | |
| 0207 _H (519) | | | Target MODBUS® device head number | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0208 _H (520) | | | Access points | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0209 _H (521) | | Write setting | Head buffer memory address | 0000 _H | R/W | |
| 020A _H (522) | | | Target MODBUS® device head number | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 020B _H (523) | | | Access points | 0 _H | R/W | |

* 1 Indicates whether the reading (Read)/writing (Write) from the sequence program is enabled or disabled.

R: Readable W: Writable

* 2 Indicates whether setting on GX Configurator-MB is enabled or disabled.

○: Setting enabled x : Setting disabled

(Continued on next page)

3 SPECIFICATIONS

MELSEC Q series

1

OVERVIEW

2

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

3

SPECIFICATIONS

MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

4

FUNCTION

7

PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS

8

UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

Table 3.4 Buffer memory list (Continued)

| Address | Application | Name | Initial value | Read/Write (*1) | Initial setting (*2) | Reference |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|---|-----------------|----------------------|---------------|
| 020C _H to 037F _H (524 to 895) | Automatic communication parameter | CH1 Automatic communication parameter 2 to 32 | (Same as CH1 Automatic communication parameter 1) | | | Section 7.2 |
| 0380 _H to 04FF _H (896 to 1279) | | CH2 Automatic communication parameter 1 to 32 | (Same as CH1 Automatic communication parameter 1) | | | |
| 0500 _H to 08FF _H (1280 to 2303) | System area (use prohibited) | | | - | - | - |
| 0900 _H (2304) | MODBUS® device assignment parameter | Coil assignment 1 | Device code | 0 _H | R/W | Section 7.3.1 |
| 0901 _H (2305) | | | Head device number | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0902 _H (2306) | | | Head coil number | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0903 _H (2307) | | | Assignment points | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0904 _H to 093F _H (2308 to 2367) | | Coil assignment 2 to 16 | (Same as in Coil assignment 1) | | | |

* 1 Indicates whether the reading (Read)/writing (Write) from the sequence program is enabled or disabled.

R: Readable W: Writable

* 2 Indicates whether setting on GX Configurator-MB is enabled or disabled.

○: Setting enabled ×: Setting disabled

(Continued on next page)

3 SPECIFICATIONS

MELSEC Q series

Table3.4 Buffer memory list (Continued)

| Address | Application | Name | Initial value | Read/Write (*1) | Initial setting (*2) | Reference |
|--|--|--|--|-----------------|----------------------|------------------|
| 0940 _H (2368) | MODBUS [®] device assignment parameter | Input assignment 1 | Device code | 0 _H | R/W | ○ |
| 0941 _H (2369) | | | Head device number | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0942 _H (2370) | | | Head input number | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0943 _H (2371) | | | Assignment points | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0944 _H to 097F _H (2372 to 2431) | | Input assignment 2 to 16 | (Same as input assignment 1) | | | Section 7.3.1 |
| 0980 _H (2432) | | Input register assignment 1 | Device code | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0981 _H (2433) | | | Head device number | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0982 _H (2434) | | | Head input register number | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0983 _H (2435) | | | Assignment points | 0 _H | R/W | |
| 0984 _H to 09BF _H (2436 to 2495) | | Input register assignment 2 to 16 | (Same as in input register assignment 1) | | | |

* 1 Indicates whether the reading (Read)/writing (Write) from the sequence program is enabled or disabled.

R: Readable W: Writable

* 2 Indicates whether setting on GX Configurator-MB is enabled or disabled.

○: Setting enabled × : Setting disabled

(Continued on next page)

3 SPECIFICATIONS

MELSEC Q series

1 OVERVIEW
2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION
3 SPECIFICATIONS
4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS
5 FUNCTION
6 PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS
7 PARAMETER SETTING
8 UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

Table 3.4 Buffer memory list (Continued)

| Address | Application | Name | Initial value | Read/Write (*1) | Initial setting (*2) | Reference | |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 09C0H (2496) | MODBUS® device assignment parameter | Device code | 0H | R/W | ○ | Section 7.3.1 | |
| 09C1H (2497) | | Holding register assignment 1 | 0H | R/W | | | |
| 09C2H (2498) | | Head device number | 0H | R/W | | | |
| 09C3H (2499) | | Head holding register number | 0H | R/W | | | |
| 09C4H to 09FFH (2500 to 2559) | | Assignment points | 0H | R/W | | | |
| 0A00H to 0BF FH (2560 to 3071) | (Same as in holding register assignment 1) | | | | - | - | |
| 0C00H (3072) | Setting status | Intelligent function module switch setting status | Switch 1: CH1 operating mode setting status | R | X | Section 6.6, 11.2 | |
| 0C01H (3073) | | | Switch 2: CH1 transmission setting status | | | | |
| 0C02H (3074) | | | Switch 3: CH2 operation mode setting status | | | | |
| 0C03H (3075) | | | Switch 4: CH2 transmission setting status | | | | |
| 0C04H (3076) | | | Switch 5: CH1/CH2 Station No. setting status | | | | |
| 0C05H (3077) | Operating status | Module status | LED ON status | 0H | R | X | Section 6.3, 11.2 |
| 0C06H to 0C12H (3078 to 3090) | | System area (use prohibited) | | - | - | - | - |

* 1 Indicates whether the reading (Read)/writing (Write) from the sequence program is enabled or disabled.

R: Readable W: Writable

* 2 Indicates whether setting on GX Configurator-MB is enabled or disabled.

○: Setting enabled X: Setting disabled

(Continued on next page)

3 SPECIFICATIONS

MELSEC Q series

Table3.4 Buffer memory list (Continued)

| Address | Application | Name | Initial value | Read/Write (*1) | Initial setting (*2) | Reference |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| 0C13H (3091) | Parameter error information Operating status | MODBUS® device assignment parameter error code storage area | 0H | R | x | Section 11.4.1 |
| 0C14H (3092) | | MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting result storage area | 0H | R | | |
| 0C15H (3093) | | Error, assigned group No. | 0H | R | | |
| 0C16H (3094) | | CH1 Automatic communication parameter error code storage area | 0H | R | | |
| 0C17H (3095) | | CH1 Automatic communication parameter setting result storage area | 0H | R | | |
| 0C18H (3096) | | CH2 Automatic communication parameter error code storage area | 0H | R | | |
| 0C19H (3097) | | CH2 Automatic communication parameter setting result storage area | 0H | R | | |
| 0C1AH to 0C1FH (3098 to 3103) | | System area (use prohibited) | - | - | - | - |

* 1 Indicates whether the reading (Read)/writing (Write) from the sequence program is enabled or disabled.
R: Readable W: Writable

* 2 Indicates whether setting on GX Configurator-MB is enabled or disabled.

○: Setting enabled x : Setting disabled

(Continued on next page)

3 SPECIFICATIONS

MELSEC Q series

1
OVERVIEW

2
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

3
SPECIFICATIONS

4
MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

5
FUNCTION

6
PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS

7
PARAMETER SETTING

8
UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

Table 3.4 Buffer memory list (Continued)

| Address | Application | Name | Initial value | Read/Write (*1) | Initial setting (*2) | Reference |
|--|------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| 0C20 _H to 0C21 _H (3104 to 3105) | Operating status | CH1 Automatic communication operation status storage area (Parameters 1 to 32) | 0 _H | R | x | Section 11.4.1 |
| 0C22 _H to 0C23 _H (3106 to 3107) | | CH2 Automatic communication operation status storage area (Parameters 1 to 32) | 0 _H | R | | |
| 0C24 _H to 0C27 _H (3108 to 3111) | | System area (use prohibited) | - | - | - | - |
| 0C28 _H to 0C47 _H (3112 to 3143) | | CH1 Automatic communication error code storage area (Parameters 1 to 32) | 0 _H | R | x | Section 11.4.1 |
| 0C48 _H to 0C67 _H (3144 to 3175) | | CH2 Automatic communication error code storage area (Parameters 1 to 32) | 0 _H | R | | |
| 0C68 _H to 0CA7 _H (3176 to 3239) | | System area (use prohibited) | - | - | - | - |
| 0CA8 _H to 0CA9 _H (3240 to 3241) | | CH1 Automatic communication setting status storage area (Parameters 1 to 32) | 0 _H | R | x | Section 11.4.1 |
| 0CAA _H to 0CAB _H (3242 to 3243) | | CH2 Automatic communication setting status storage area (Parameters 1 to 32) | 0 _H | R | | |
| 0CAC _H to 0CAF _H (3244 to 3247) | | System area (use prohibited) | - | - | - | - |
| 0CB0 _H to 0CB1 _H (3248 to 3249) | | CH1 Automatic communication ready status storage area (Parameters 1 to 32) | 0 _H | R | - | Section 9.2.3 |
| 0CB2 _H to 0CB3 _H (3250 to 3251) | | CH2 Automatic communication ready status storage area (Parameters 1 to 32) | 0 _H | R | - | |
| 0CB4 _H to 0CFD _H (3252 to 3325) | | System area (use prohibited) | - | - | - | - |

* 1 Indicates whether the reading (Read)/writing (Write) from the sequence program is enabled or disabled.

R: Readable W: Writable

* 2 Indicates whether setting on GX Configurator-MB is enabled or disabled.

O: Setting enabled x : Setting disabled

(Continued on next page)

3 SPECIFICATIONS

MELSEC Q series

Table3.4 Buffer memory list (Continued)

| Address | Application | Name | Initial value | Read/Write (*1) | Initial setting (*2) | Reference |
|--|------------------------------|--|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| 0CFE _H (3326) | Operating status | Number of errors occurred | 0 _H | R | | |
| 0CFF _H (3327) | | Error log write pointer | 0 _H | R | | |
| 0D00 _H (3328) | | Detailed error code | 0 _H | R | | |
| 0D01 _H (3329) | | Exception code | 0 _H | R | x | Section 11.4.1 |
| 0D02 _H (3330) | | Function code | 0 _H | R | | |
| 0D03 _H (3331) | | CH | 0 _H | R | | |
| 0D04 _H (3332) | | Station No. | 0 _H | R | | |
| 0D05 _H to 0D06 _H (3333 to 3334) | | System area (use prohibited) | - | - | - | - |
| 0D07 _H (3335) | | Function | 0 _H | R | x | Section 11.4.1 |
| 0D08 _H to 0DFF _H (3336 to 3583) | | Error log 2 to 32 (Same as Error log 1) | | | x | Section 11.4.1 |
| 0E00 _H to 0EFF _H (3584 to 3839) | System area (use prohibited) | | - | - | - | - |

* 1 Indicates whether the reading (Read)/writing (Write) from the sequence program is enabled or disabled.

R: Readable W: Writable

* 2 Indicates whether setting on GX Configurator-MB is enabled or disabled.

O: Setting enabled x : Setting disabled

(Continued on next page)

3 SPECIFICATIONS

MELSEC Q series

1
OVERVIEW
2
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION
3
SPECIFICATIONS
4
MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS
5
FUNCTION
6
PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS
7
PARAMETER SETTING
8
UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

Table 3.4 Buffer memory list (Continued)

| Address | Application | Name | Initial value | Read/Write (*1) | Initial setting (*2) | Reference |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| 0F00H (3840) | Communication status | Diagnostic data for Master/Slave | Bus message count | 0H | R | Section 11.3 |
| 0F01H (3841) | | | Bus communication error count | 0H | R | |
| 0F02H (3842) | | | Character overrun error count | 0H | R | |
| 0F03H (3843) | | | Message discard count | 0H | R | |
| 0F04H (3844) | | | Data discard count | 0H | R | |
| 0F05H (3845) | | | Failed transmission count | 0H | R | |
| 0F06H (3846) | | Diagnostic data for Slave | Slave message count | 0H | R | |
| 0F07H (3847) | | | Slave no-response count | 0H | R | |
| 0F08H (3848) | | | Slave NAK count | 0H | R | |
| 0F09H (3849) | | | Slave busy count | 0H | R | |
| 0F0AH (3850) | | | Exception error count | 0H | R | |
| 0F0BH (3851) | | | Communications event count | 0H | R | Section 4.12 |
| 0F0CH (3852) | | | 2nd byte of end code | 0AH | R | Section 4.11.4 |
| 0F0DH (3853) | | | Communications mode | 0H | R | Section 4.11.5 |

* 1 Indicates whether the reading (Read)/writing (Write) from the sequence program is enabled or disabled.

R: Readable W: Writable

* 2 Indicates whether setting on GX Configurator-MB is enabled or disabled.

○: Setting enabled ×: Setting disabled

(Continued on next page)

3 SPECIFICATIONS

MELSEC Q series

Table3.4 Buffer memory list (Continued)

| Address | Application | Name | | Initial value | Read/Write (*1) | Initial setting (*2) | Reference |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------------|---------------|
| 0F0EH (3854) | Communication status | CH1 Communication status | Received exception error count | 0H | R | x | Section 11.3 |
| 0F0FH (3855) | | | No-response count | 0H | R | | |
| 0F10H (3856) | | | Broadcast count | 0H | R | | |
| 0F11H (3857) | | | Received NAK count | 0H | R | | |
| 0F12H (3858) | | | Received busy count | 0H | R | | |
| 0F13H to 0F1EH (3859 to 3870) | | System area (use prohibited) | | - | - | - | - |
| 0F1FH (3871) | | Communication event log (for Slave) | Communications event log count | 0H | R | x | Section 4.13 |
| 0F20H to 0F3FH (3872 to 3903) | | | Communications event log 1 to 64 | 0H | R | | |
| 0F40H to 0F7FH (3904 to 3967) | | CH2 Communication status | (Same as CH1 communication status) | | | | Section 4.13 |
| 0F80H to 0FFDH (3968 to 4093) | | System area (use prohibited) | | - | - | - | - |
| 0FFEH (4094) | Unit test result | Hardware test result | | 0H | R | x | Section 6.4.1 |
| 0FFFH (4095) | | Self-loopback test result | | 0H | R | | Section 6.4.2 |

* 1 Indicates whether the reading (Read)/writing (Write) from the sequence program is enabled or disabled.

R: Readable W: Writable

* 2 Indicates whether setting on GX Configurator-MB is enabled or disabled.

○: Setting enabled x : Setting disabled

(Continued on next page)

3 SPECIFICATIONS

MELSEC Q series

1
OVERVIEW

2
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

3
SPECIFICATIONS

4
MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

5
FUNCTION

6
PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS

7
PARAMETER SETTING

8
UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

Table3.4 Buffer memory list (Continued)

| Address | Application | Name | Initial value | Read/Write (*1) | Initial setting (*2) | Reference |
|--|---|---|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|---------------|
| 1000 _H to 1FFF _H (4096 to 8191) | Automatic communication function buffer | CH1 Automatic communication function buffer input area | 0 _H | R | × | Section 5.2.1 |
| 2000 _H to 2FFF _H (8192 to 12287) | | CH2 Automatic communication function buffer input area | 0 _H | R | × | |
| 3000 _H to 3FFF _H (12288 to 16383) | | CH1 Automatic communication function buffer output area | 0 _H | R/W | × | |
| 4000 _H to 4FFF _H (16384 to 20479) | | CH2 Automatic communication function buffer output area | 0 _H | R/W | × | |
| 5000 _H to 5FFF _H (20480 to 24575) | User free area | | 0 _H | R/W | × | Section 7.3.3 |

* 1 Indicates whether the reading (Read)/writing (Write) from the sequence program is enabled or disabled.

R: Readable W: Writable

* 2 Indicates whether setting on GX Configurator-MB is enabled or disabled.

○: Setting enabled × : Setting disabled

CHAPTER4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

This chapter explains the MODBUS® standard functions supported by the QJ71MB91. Using the MODBUS® standard functions allows you to read/write to PLC CPU devices and to load the QJ71MB91 status into the master.

4.1 MODBUS(R) Standard Function Support List

(1) MODBUS® standard function support list

The following table indicates a list of the MODBUS® standard functions supported by the QJ71MB91.

Table4.1 MODBUS® standard function support list

| Function code (Sub code) | Sub-function code | Function | Description | Accessible devices per message | Broadcast | Reference |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|--|--------------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| 01 | - | Read coils | Reads the status (ON/OFF) of one or more coils. | 1 to 2000 points | × | Section 4.4 |
| 02 | - | Read discrete inputs | Reads the status (ON/OFF) of one or more inputs. | 1 to 2000 points | × | Section 4.5 |
| 03 | - | Read holding registers | Reads the values of one or more holding registers. | 1 to 125 points | × | Section 4.6 |
| 04 | - | Read input registers | Reads the values of one or more input registers. | 1 to 125 points | × | Section 4.7 |
| 05 | - | Write single coil | Writes a value (ON/OFF) to one coil. | 1 point | ○ | Section 4.8 |
| 06 | - | Write single register | Writes a value to one holding register. | 1 point | ○ | Section 4.9 |
| 07 | - | Read exception status | Reads error status. | - | × | Section 4.10 |

(Continued on next page)

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

1
OVERVIEW
2
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION
3
SPECIFICATIONS
4
MODBUS(R)
STANDARD FUNCTIONS
5
FUNCTION
6
PRE-OPERATIONAL
PROCEDURES AND
SETTINGS
7
PARAMETER SETTING
8
UTILITY PACKAGE
(GX Configurator-MB)

Table4.1 MODBUS[®] standard function support list (continued)

| Function code (Sub code) | Sub-function code | Function | Description | Accessible devices per message | Broadcast | Reference |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|--|--|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|
| 08 | 00 | Return query data | Returns the contents of the request message without change. Used to check if the network or the target device is operating normally. (Loopback test) | - | x | Section 4.11.1 |
| | 01 | Restart communications option | Initializes the communication port of the receiving channel side and restarts the slave function. (Clears counters such as the message count.) Returns to the online mode when it is in the listen only mode. | - | x | Section 4.11.2 |
| | 02 | Return diagnostic register | Reads out the detailed LED status of the QJ71MB91 to the master. | - | x | Section 4.11.3 |
| | 03 | Change ASCII input delimiter | Changes the 2nd byte (LF(0Ah)) of the end code in the ASCII mode to a specified data. | - | x | Section 4.11.4 |
| | 04 | Force listen only mode | Places a slave into the offline mode. Used when disconnecting a slave from the network. | - | x | Section 4.11.5 |
| | 10 | Clear counters and diagnostic register | Clears counters (e.g. message count). Also, clears the diagnostic register and the error of the channel where the request message has been received. | - | x | Section 4.11.6 |
| | 11 | Return bus message count | Reads out the number of messages detected on the line to the master. | - | x | Section 4.11.7 |
| | 12 | Return bus communication error count | Reads out the number of error messages detected on the line to the master. | - | x | Section 4.11.8 |
| | 13 | Return bus exception error count | Reads out the frequency of exception errors to the master. | - | x | Section 4.11.9 |
| | 14 | Return slave message count | Reads out the number of the slave message processing to the master. (Including reception of broadcast request messages) | - | x | Section 4.11.10 |
| | 15 | Return slave no response count | Reads out the number of broadcast request messages received to the master. | - | x | Section 4.11.11 |

(Continued on next page)

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

Table4.1 MODBUS® standard function support list (continued)

| Function code (Sub code) | Sub-function code | Function | Description | Accessible devices per message | Broadcast | Reference |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|
| 08 | 16 | Return slave NAK count | Reads out the number of NAK responses to the master. The QJ71MB91 always returns "0". | - | × | Section 4.11.12 |
| | 17 | Return slave busy count | Reads out the number of busy responses to the master. The QJ71MB91 always returns "0". | - | × | Section 4.11.13 |
| | 18 | Return bus character overrun count | To the master, reads out the number of times the request message size exceeds the upper limit. | - | × | Section 4.11.14 |
| | 19 | Return IOP overrun error count | Reads the IOP overrun error counter value to the master. The QJ71MB91 returns to the master the number of times the request message size exceeds the upper limit. (Same as the Return bus character overrun count) | - | × | Section 4.11.15 |
| | 20 | Clear overrun counter and flag | Clears the overrun error counter and flag. The QJ71MB91 clears the character overrun error counter value. | - | × | Section 4.11.16 |
| 11 | - | Get communications event counter | Acquires the number of messages whose requested processing (read/write, diagnostics, etc.) have been normally completed. Whether the action corresponding to the request message is normally completed or not can be checked. | - | × | Section 4.12 |
| 12 | - | Get communications event log | Acquires the communications event log of the QJ71MB91 into the master. | - | × | Section 4.13 |
| 15 | - | Write multiple coils | Writes values (ON/OFF) to multiple coils. | 1 to 1968 points | ○ | Section 4.14 |

(Continued on next page)

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

1
OVERVIEW
2
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION
3
SPECIFICATIONS
4
MODBUS(R)
STANDARD FUNCTIONS
5
FUNCTION
6
PRE-OPERATIONAL
PROCEDURES AND
SETTINGS
7
PARAMETER SETTING
8
UTILITY PACKAGE
(GX Configurator-MB)

Table 4.1 MODBUS[®] standard function support list (continued)

| Function code (Sub code) | Sub-function code | Function | Description | Accessible devices per message | Broadcast | Reference |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|---|---|-----------|--------------|
| 16 | - | Write multiple registers | Writes values to multiple holding registers. | 1 to 123 points | ○ | Section 4.15 |
| 17 | - | Report slave ID | Acquires the information of the slave (QJ71MB91) mounted station into the master. | - | × | Section 4.16 |
| 20(6) | - | Read file record | Reads values of one or more extended file registers. | 1 to 124 points | × | Section 4.17 |
| 21(6) | - | Write file record | Writes values to one or more extended file registers. | 1 to 122 points | × | Section 4.18 |
| 22 | - | Mask write register | Masks the values stored in a single holding register with AND or OR and writes the value. | 1 point | ○ | Section 4.19 |
| 23 | - | Read/Write multiple registers | Reads from or writes to multiple holding registers. | Read: 1 to 125 points Write: 1 to 121 points | × | Section 4.20 |
| 24 ^{*1} | - | Read FIFO queue | Reads values from the holding registers in FIFO queue structure. | - | - | - |
| 43 ^{*1} | - | Read device identification | Reads the module identification information of the slave. | - | - | - |

* 1 The slave function of the QJ71MB91 does not support this function.

(This section (2))

Remark

The usable functions are limited when the QJ71MB91 is installed to a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station. (This section (3))

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

(2) Standard function support list for the master and slave functions

The following table indicates a standard function support list classified by the master and slave functions of the QJ71MB91.

Table4.2 Standard function support list for the master and slave functions

| Function code (Sub code) | Sub-function code | Function | Master function | | | Slave function |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|--|----------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | | | Automatic communication function | MBRW instruction | MBREQ instruction *1 | |
| 01 | - | Read coils | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 02 | - | Read discrete inputs | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 03 | - | Read holding registers | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 04 | - | Read input registers | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 05 | - | Write single coil | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| 06 | - | Write single register | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| 07 | - | Read exception status | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| 08 | 00 | Return query data | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | 01 | Restart communications option | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | 02 | Return diagnostic register | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | 03 | Change ASCII input delimiter | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | 04 | Force listen only mode | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | 10 | Clear counters and diagnostic register | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | 11 | Return bus message count | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | 12 | Return bus communication error count | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | 13 | Return bus exception error count | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | 14 | Return slave message count | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | 15 | Return slave no response count | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | 16 | Return slave NAK count | × | × | ○ | ○ |

○: Supported × : Not supported

* 1 Since the MBREQ instruction allows users to create request message frames, function codes other than the above can be also sent. (Section 10.3)

(Continued on next page)

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

Table4.2 Standard function support list for the master and slave functions (Continued)

| Function code (Sub code) | Sub-function code | Function | Master function | | | Slave function |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | | | Automatic communication function | MBRW instruction | MBREQ instruction *1 | |
| 08 | 17 | Return slave busy count | x | x | ○ | ○ |
| | 18 | Return bus character overrun count | x | x | ○ | ○ |
| | 19 | Return IOP overrun error count | x | x | ○ | ○ |
| | 20 | Clear overrun counter and flag | x | x | ○ | ○ |
| 11 | - | Get communications event counter | x | x | ○ | ○ |
| 12 | - | Get communications event log | x | x | ○ | ○ |
| 15 | - | Write multiple coils | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 16 | - | Write multiple registers | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 17 | - | Report slave ID | x | x | ○ | ○ |
| 20(6) | - | Read file record | x | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 21(6) | - | Write file record | x | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 22 | - | Mask write register | x | x | ○ | ○ |
| 23 | - | Read/Write multiple registers | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 24 | - | Read FIFO queue | x | x | ○ | x |
| 43 | - | Read device identification | x | x | ○ | x |

○ : Supported x : Not supported

* 1 Since the MBREQ instruction allows users to create request message frames, function codes other than the above can be also sent. (☞ Section 10.3)

Remark

The usable functions are limited when the QJ71MB91 is installed to a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station. (☞ This section (3))

1

OVERVIEW
2

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION
3

MODBUS(R)
STANDARD FUNCTIONS
4

FUNCTION
5

PRE-OPERATIONAL
PROCEDURES AND
SETTINGS
6

PARAMETER SETTING
7

UTILITY PACKAGE
(GX Configurator-MB)
8

(3) List of MODBUS® standard functions supported when accessing a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station

The following MODBUS® standard functions are available when the QJ71MB91 mounted on a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station makes access to the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station.

Table4.3 MODBUS® standard functions available for access to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station

| Function code (Sub code) | Sub-function Code | Function | Master function | | | Slave function*1 |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| | | | Automatic communication function | MBRW instruction | MBREQ instruction | |
| 01 | - | Read coils | ○ | x | x | △*2 |
| 02 | - | Read discrete inputs | ○ | | | △*2 |
| 03 | - | Read holding registers | ○ | | | △*2 |
| 04 | - | Read input registers | ○ | | | △*2 |
| 05 | - | Write single coil | × | | | △*2 |
| 06 | - | Write single register | × | | | △*2 |
| 07 | - | Read exception status | × | | | △*2 |

○: Supported △: Supported with restrictions × : Not supported

* 1 The access target is the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station.

When the MELSECNET/H remote master station is the access target, available functions are the same as those shown in (2).

* 2 Accessing the MODBUS® device that is not supported by the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station results in error completion. (Exception code: 04H)

If the access target is the MELSECNET/H remote master station, it can be assigned to the control CPU device of the MELSECNET/H remote master station.

(Continued on next page)

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

Table 4.3 MODBUS® standard functions available for access to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station (continued)

| Function code (Sub code) | Sub-function code | Function | Master function | | | Slave function ^{*1} |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|--|----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
| | | | Automatic communication function | MBRW instruction | MBREQ instruction | |
| 08 | 00 | Return query data | × | x | x | ○ |
| | 01 | Restart communications option | × | | | ○ |
| | 02 | Return diagnostic register | × | | | ○ |
| | 03 | Change ASCII input delimiter | × | | | ○ |
| | 04 | Force listen only mode | × | | | ○ |
| | 10 | Clear counters and diagnostic register | × | | | ○ |
| | 11 | Return bus message count | × | | | ○ |
| | 12 | Return bus communication error count | × | | | ○ |
| | 13 | Return bus exception error count | × | | | ○ |
| | 14 | Return slave message count | × | | | ○ |
| | 15 | Return slave no response count | × | | | ○ |
| | 16 | Return slave NAK count | × | | | ○ |
| | 17 | Return slave busy count | × | | | ○ |
| | 18 | Return bus character overrun count | × | | | ○ |
| | 19 | Return IOP overrun error count | × | | | ○ |
| | 20 | Clear overrun counter and flag | × | | | ○ |

○: Supported △: Supported with restrictions × : Not supported

* 1 The access target is the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station.

When the MELSECNET/H remote master station is the access target, available functions are the same as those shown in (2).

* 2 Accessing the MODBUS® device that is not supported by the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station results in error completion. (Exception code: 04H)

If the access target is the MELSECNET/H remote master station, it can be assigned to the control CPU device of the MELSECNET/H remote master station.

(Continued on next page)

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

Table 4.3 MODBUS® standard functions available for access to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station (continued)

| Function code (Sub code) | Sub-function code | Function | Master function | | | Slave function*1 |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| | | | Automatic communication function | MBRW instruction | MBREQ instruction | |
| 11 | - | Get communications event counter | x | x | x | ○ |
| 12 | - | Get communications event log | x | | | ○ |
| 15 | - | Write multiple coils | ○ | | | △*2 |
| 16 | - | Write multiple registers | ○ | | | △*2 |
| 17 | - | Report slave ID | x | | | ○ |
| 20(6) | - | Read file record | x | | | x |
| 21(6) | - | Write file record | x | | | x |
| 22 | - | Mask write register | x | | | △*2 |
| 23 | - | Read/Write multiple registers | ○ | | | △*2 |
| 24 | - | Read FIFO queue | x | | | x |
| 43 | - | Read device identification | x | | | x |

○: Supported △: Supported with restrictions x : Not supported

* 1 The access target is the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station.

When the MELSECNET/H remote master station is the access target, available functions are the same as those shown in (2).

* 2 Accessing the MODBUS® device that is not supported by the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station results in error completion. (Exception code: 04H)

If the access target is the MELSECNET/H remote master station, it can be assigned to the control CPU device of the MELSECNET/H remote master station.

POINT

When the QJ71MB91 is mounted to a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, switch the access target using the Access target (when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station) in the buffer memory (address: 000EH). (Section 7.3.5)

4.2 Frame Specifications

The following shows the frame specifications for the MODBUS® protocol.

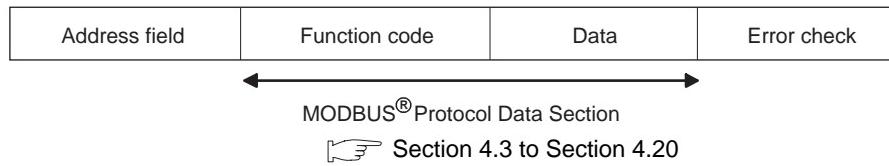


Figure 4.1 Frame specifications

Table 4.4 Frame specifications

| Area name | Description |
|----------------|---|
| Address field | [When master sends a request message to slave] 0: Sends a request message to all the slaves. (Broadcast) 1 to 247: Stores the target slave station No. [When slave sends a response message to master] The host station number is stored when sending a response message. |
| Function code | [When master sends a request message to slave] The master specifies the number of the action to be taken by the slave. [When slave sends a response message to master] A requested function code is stored in the case of normal completion. The most significant bit turns ON in the case of error completion. |
| Data | [When master sends a request message to slave] The information needed to execute the action specified by a function code is stored. [When slave sends a response message to master] The execution result of the action specified by a function code is stored. An exception code is stored when failed. |
| Error check *1 | The master adds a check code in a request message and transmits the request message. The slave, which received the request message, recalculates the check code in the request message and determines whether the message is correct or not. The message is discarded if it has an error. |

* 1 The error check method differs depending on the frame mode. (➡ Section 4.2.1)

Remark

Refer to the following for the data size of each area.

➡ Section 4.2.1

4.2.1 Frame mode

For the QJ71MB91, the following frame modes are available.

The frame mode of the QJ71MB91 must be consistent with that of the target device.

(1) Available frame modes

(a) RTU mode

In this mode, frames are received or sent in binary codes.

The frame specifications are compliant with the MODBUS® protocol specifications.

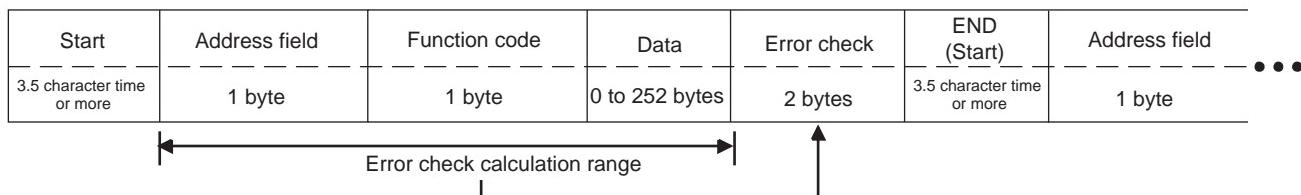


Figure 4.2 Frame in RTU mode

Remark

The error check in the RTU mode is conducted by CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check).

The QJ71MB91 calculates the CRC by the following steps.

Please follow the same steps to calculate the CRC when conducting an error check on the target device.

- 1) Load the register whose 16 bits are all "1".
- 2) The CRC is calculated every 8 bits from the upper bit of the frame.
Calculate the 8 bits of the frame and the exclusive logical sum (XOR) of the bits in the above 1).
- 3) Shift the result of 2) by 1 bit to the right.
- 4) If the least significant bit of the above 2) is "1", calculate the exclusive OR (XOR) from the result in 3) and the generator polynomial (A001H).
If the least significant bit is "0", do not calculate the exclusive OR (XOR), but shift it by 1 bit to the right.
- 5) Repeat the above steps 3) and 4) until the bit is shifted up to 8 times.
- 6) Calculate the exclusive OR (XOR) from the result of 5) and the next 8 bits of the frame.
- 7) Repeat steps 3) to 6).
- 8) Repeat the above operations until the end of the data unit is reached.
The final value is a calculated CRC value.
- 9) The CRC value is stored in the frame in the order from the lower 8 bits to the upper 8 bits.

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

The following is a calculation example in the case where function code 07H is sent to station No. 2.

Table 4.5 CRC calculation procedures

| CRC error check procedure | 16-bit register (MSB) | | | | Flag |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|
| (Load the register whose 16 bits are all "1") 02H(Station No.) Exclusive OR (XOR) | 1111 1111 | 1111 0000 | 1111 1111 | 1111 0010 | |
| Shift 1 Generator polynomial Exclusive OR (XOR) | 1111 1010 1101 | 1111 0000 1111 | 1111 0000 1111 | 1110 0001 1111 | 1 |
| Shift2 Generator polynomial Exclusive OR (XOR) | 0110 1010 1100 | 1111 0000 1111 | 1111 0000 1111 | 1111 0001 1110 | 1 |
| Shift3 Shift4 Generator polynomial Exclusive OR (XOR) | 0110 0011 1010 1001 | 0111 0011 0000 0011 | 1111 1111 0000 1111 | 1111 1111 0001 1110 | 0 1 |
| Shift5 Shift6 Generator polynomial Exclusive OR (XOR) | 0100 0010 1010 1000 | 1001 0100 0000 0100 | 1111 1111 0000 1111 | 1111 1111 0001 1110 | 0 1 |
| Shift7 Shift8 Generator polynomial Exclusive OR (XOR) | 0100 0010 1010 1000 | 0010 0001 0000 0001 | 0111 0011 0000 0011 | 1111 1111 0001 1110 | 0 1 |
| 07H(Function) Exclusive OR (XOR) | | | 0000 0011 | 0111 1001 | |
| Shift 1 Generator polynomial Exclusive OR (XOR) | 0100 1010 1110 | 0000 0000 0000 | 1001 0000 1001 | 1100 0001 1101 | 1 |
| Shift2 Generator polynomial Exclusive OR (XOR) | 0111 1010 1101 | 0000 0000 0000 | 0100 0000 0100 | 1110 0001 1111 | 1 |
| Shift3 Generator polynomial Exclusive OR (XOR) | 0110 1010 1100 | 1000 0000 1000 | 0010 0000 0010 | 0111 0001 0110 | 1 |
| Shift4 Shift5 Generator polynomial Exclusive OR (XOR) | 0110 0011 1010 1001 | 0100 0010 0000 0010 | 0001 0000 0000 0000 | 0011 1001 0001 1000 | 0 1 |
| Shift6 Shift7 Shift8 | 0100 0010 0001 | 1001 0100 0010 | 0000 1000 0100 | 0100 0010 0001 | 0 0 0 |
| CRC value | | 12H | | 41H | |

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| Address field | Function code | CRC (Error check) | |
| (02H) | (07H) | (41H) | (12H) |

Figure 4.3 Frame for CRC calculation

(b) ASCII mode

In this mode, frames are received or sent in units of 2 characters (2 bytes) in ASCII codes.

The frame specifications are compliant with the MODBUS® protocol specifications.

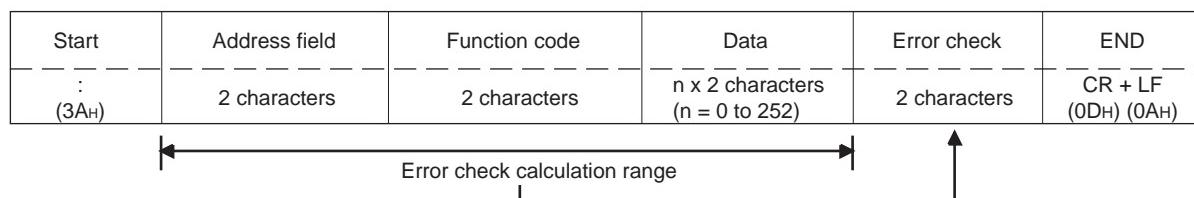


Figure 4.4 Frame in ASCII mode

Remark

The error check in the ASCII mode is conducted by LRC (Longitudinal Redundancy Check).

The QJ71MB91 calculates the LRC by the following steps.

Please follow the same steps to calculate the LRC when conducting an error check on the target device.

- 1) To calculate the LRC, convert the ASCII codes within the error check range into the RTU format (binary).
- 2) Add the figures in units of contiguous 8 bits in the frame. (Excluding carries during addition.)
- 3) Change the result of the above 2) to a 2's complement. (Reverse the bits and add 01H.)
- 4) Convert the result of 3) to an ASCII code.

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

The following are calculation examples in the case where function code 01H is sent to station No. 2.

Table4.6 LRC calculation procedure (when sending a request message)

| LRC in request message transmission | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----|-------|------|
| Station No. (address field) | 02 | 0000 | 0010 |
| Function code | 01 | 0000 | 0001 |
| Head coil number (H) | 00 | 0000 | 0000 |
| Head coil number(L) | 00 | 0000 | 0000 |
| Read points (H) | 00 | 0000 | 0000 |
| Read points (L) | 08 | +0000 | 1000 |
| | | | |
| Addition result | 0B | 0000 | 1011 |
| Bit reversal 1 | F4 | 1111 | 0100 |
| +1 | | | 1 |
| 2's complement | F5 | 1111 | 0101 |
| LRC (Error check) | F5 | F | 5 |

Table4.7 LRC calculation procedure (when receiving a response message)

| LRC in reception of a response message | | | |
|--|----|-------|------|
| Station No. (address field) | 02 | 0000 | 0010 |
| Function code | 01 | 0000 | 0001 |
| Head coil number(H) | 00 | 0000 | 0000 |
| Head coil number(L) | 00 | 0000 | 0000 |
| Read points (H) | 00 | 0000 | 0000 |
| Read points (L) | 08 | 0000 | 1000 |
| LRC (Error check) | F5 | +1111 | 0101 |
| | | | |
| Addition result | 00 | 0000 | 0000 |

| Start : 3AH | Address field (02H) | | Function code (01H) | | Head input number (00H) | | | | Read points (00H) | | | | CRC (Error check) (F5H) | | "CR" | "LF" |
|----------------|------------------------|-----|------------------------|-----|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-------------------------------|-----|------|------|
| | 30H | 32H | 30H | 31H | 30H | 30H | 30H | 30H | 30H | 30H | 38H | 46H | 35H | 0DH | 0AH | |
| 3AH | 30H | 32H | 30H | 31H | 30H | 30H | 30H | 30H | 30H | 30H | 38H | 46H | 35H | 0DH | 0AH | |

Figure 4.5 Frame for LRC calculation

(2) Frame mode setting

The frame mode is set in the intelligent function module switch setting.

(Section 6.6)

4.3 Protocol Data Unit Formats by Functions

This section describes MODBUS® protocol data unit formats used in the QJ71MB91.

(1) Precautions

- (a) Device number specified in messages

When specifying a device number in a message, specify it as "(Device number) - 1".

However, this does not apply to the file and device numbers specified for reading/writing the extended file register.

(Example) When reading input 32 (100032) with Read Discrete Inputs (FC: 02)

| Function code | | Data | |
|---------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Function code | Head input number | Read points | |
| 02H | 001FH (H) , (L) | 0001H (H) , (L) | |
| | | Specify 31 (001FH) for the head input number to read the input 32 (100032) status. | |

Figure 4.6 Specifying the MODBUS® device number

The device number to be stored in the response message is "(Device number of actually read/written device) - 1".

- (b) When the QJ71MB91 receives a broadcast request message

Although the processing (read/write, diagnostics, etc.) requested by the request message is performed, no response message is sent to the master.

- (c) When the QJ71MB91 receives a request message in the listen only mode

The request message is discarded except for a particular case.

To receive the request message, change it to the online mode.

(☞ Section 4.11.5)

(2) When the processing is completed in error at the slave (QJ71MB91)

When the processing (read/write, diagnostics, etc.) requested by the request message is completed in error, an exception code is sent to the master. (→ "Response message formats (when completed with an error)" in Section 4.4 to 4.20.)

(a) Storage location of exception code and error code

The exception code is also stored in the buffer memory of the QJ71MB91.

Furthermore, for identification of detailed causes, an error code is stored in the QJ71MB91 buffer memory.

The exception code and error codes can be confirmed by the error log area of the buffer memory (address: 0CFE_H to 0DFF_H). (→ Section 11.4)

(3) How to see the request/response message formats provided in Section 4.4 to 4.20

(a) Request/Response message format diagram

The following shows how to see the request/response message format diagrams provided in Section 4.4 to 4.20.

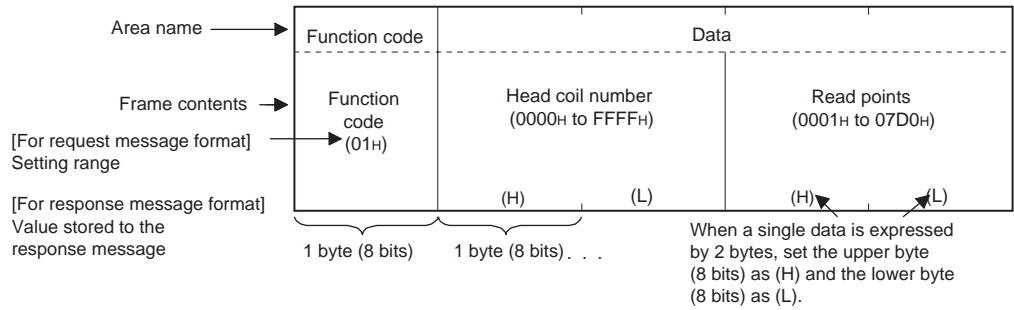


Figure 4.7 Request/Response message format diagram

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

(b) Frame mode of the message format

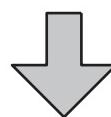
The message formats in Section 4.4 to 4.20 are based on the case in the RTU mode.

For use in ASCII mode, convert the values into ASCII codes.

(Conversion example)

(RTU mode)

| Function code | Data | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Function code (01H) | Head coil number (006EH) | Read points (003FH) |
| | (H) , (L) | (H) , (L) |



Convert RTU mode to ASCII mode

(ASCII mode)

| Function code | Data | | | | Data | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|-----------|-----------|-----|---|-----------|-----------|-----|
| Function code 0 (30H) 1 (31H) | Head coil number 0 (30H) 0 (30H) 6 (36H) E (45H) | | | | Read points 0 (30H) 0 (30H) 3 (33H) F (46H) | | | |
| (H) , (L) | (H) - - - - - | - - - - - | - - - - - | (L) | (H) - - - - - | - - - - - | - - - - - | (L) |

Figure 4.8 Conversion example from RTU mode to ASCII mode

(c) Response message format

The response message formats issued from the slave to the master differs depending on whether the slave has normally completed or failed to handle the requested processing (read/write, diagnostics, etc.)

The formats for normal and error completions are shown in Section 4.4 to 4.20.

4.4 Read Coils (FC: 01)

Reads the status (ON/OFF) of one or more coils.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Data | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Function code (01H) | Head coil number (0000H to FFFFH) | Read points (0001H to 07D0H) |

(H) (L) (H) (L)

Figure 4.9 Read coils (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

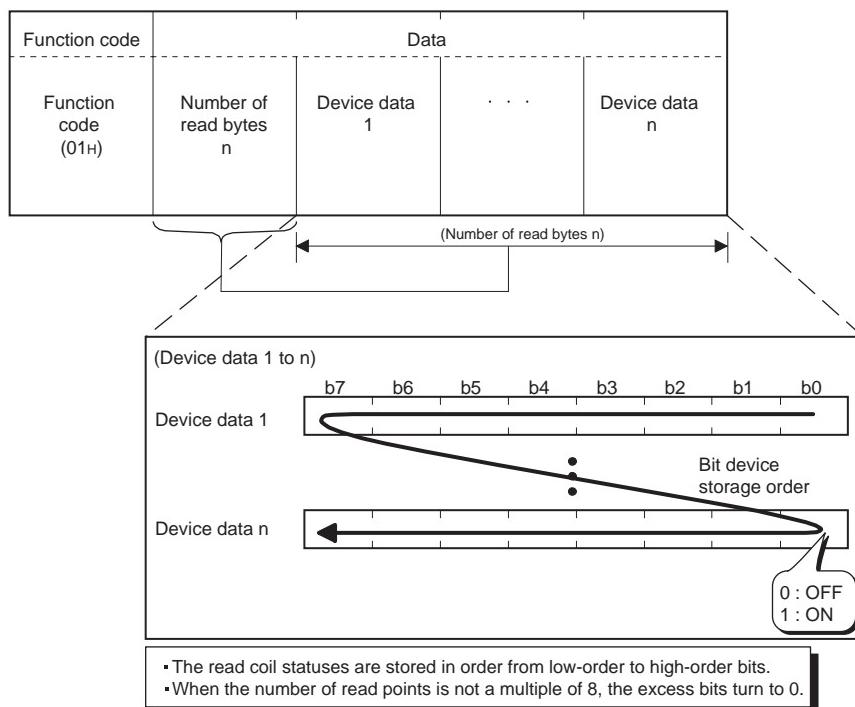


Figure 4.10 Read coils (Normal response message)

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Function code (81H) | Exception code*1 |

Figure 4.11 Read coils (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

Section 11.4

4.5 Read Discrete Inputs (FC: 02)

Reads the status (ON/OFF) of one or more inputs.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | | Data | |
|------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Function code (02H) | | Head input number (0000H to FFFFH) | Read points (0001H to 07D0H) |
| | | (H) (L) | (H) (L) |

Figure 4.12 Read discrete inputs (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

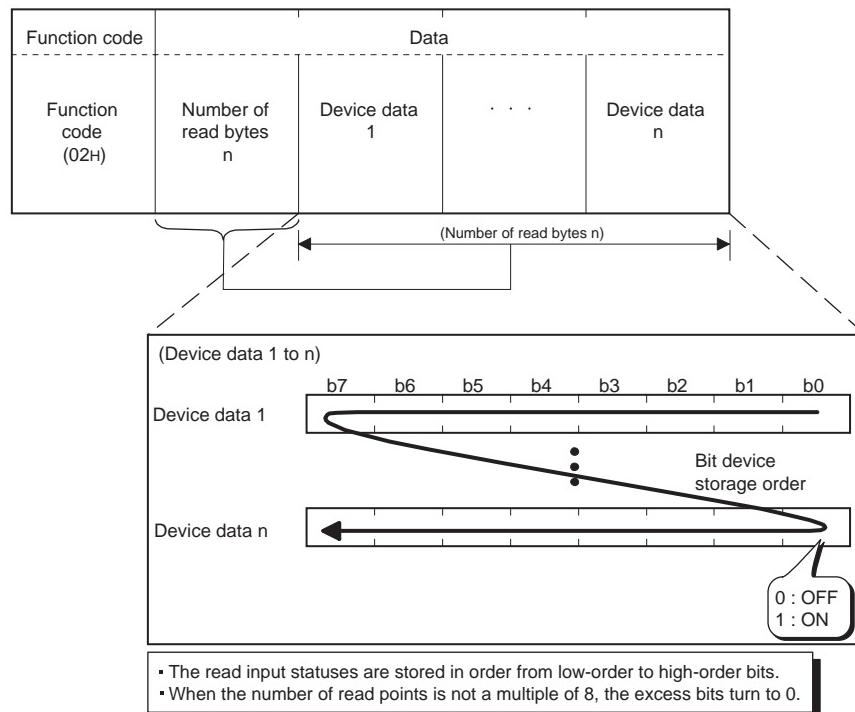


Figure 4.13 Read discrete inputs (Normal response message)

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | | Data | |
|------------------------|--|------------------|--|
| Function code (82H) | | Exception code*1 | |

Figure 4.14 Read discrete inputs (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

Section 11.4

4.6 Read Holding Registers (FC: 03)

Reads the values of one or more holding registers.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | | Data | |
|------------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|
| Function code (03H) | Head holding register number (0000H to FFFFH) | Read points (0001H to 007DH) | |
| | (H) (L) | (H) (L) | |

Figure 4.15 Read holding registers (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | | Data | |
|--------------------------------------|--|------------------|--------------------|
| Function code (03H) | Number of read bytes $n \times 2^*1$ | Device data 1 | Device data n |
| | (H) (L) | (H) (L) | |
| (Number of read bytes $n \times 2$) | | | |

*1 For example, if $n = 4$, the number of read bytes is calculated as $4 \times 2 = 8$ bytes.

Figure 4.16 Read holding registers (Normal response message)

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | | Data |
|------------------------|----------------------|------|
| Function code (83H) | Exception code *2 | |

Figure 4.17 Read holding registers (Exception message)

* 2 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.
Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.7 Read Input Registers (FC: 04)

Reads the values of one or more input registers.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | | Data | |
|------------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|
| Function code (04H) | | Head input register number (0000H to FFFFH) | Read points (0001H to 007DH) |

(H) (L)

Figure 4.18 Read input registers (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | | Data | |
|------------------------|---|---------------|---------------|
| Function code (04H) | Number of read bytes $n \times 2^{\ast 1}$ | Device data 1 | Device data n |

(H) (L) (H) (L)

(Number of read bytes $n \times 2$)

^{*1} For example, if $n = 4$, the number of read bytes is calculated as $4 \times 2 = 8$ bytes.

Figure 4.19 Read input registers (Normal response message)

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | | Data |
|------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Function code (84H) | | Exception code ^{*2} |

Figure 4.20 Read input registers (Exception message)

^{* 2} Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.
Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.8 Write Single Coil (FC: 05)

Writes a value (ON/OFF) to one coil.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Data | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Function code (05H) | Coil number (0000H to FFFFH) | ON/OFF specification $\begin{cases} 0000H: OFF \\ FF00H: ON \end{cases}$ |
| | (H) (L) | (H) (L) |

Figure 4.21 Write single coil (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

The slave returns the request message received from the master without change.

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Function code (85H) | Exception code*1 |

Figure 4.22 Write single coil (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.9 Write Single Register (FC: 06)

Writes a value to one holding register.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Data | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Function code (06H) | Holding register number (0000H to FFFFH) (H) (L) | Write data (0000H to FFFFH) (H) (L) |

Figure 4.23 Write single register (Request Message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

The slave returns the request message received from the master without change.

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Function code (86H) | Exception code*1 |

Figure 4.24 Write single register (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.10 Read Exception Status (FC: 07)

Reads error status.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

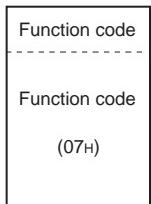


Figure 4.25 Read exception status (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

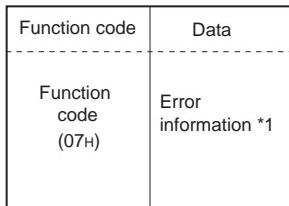


Figure 4.26 Read exception status (Normal request message)

* 1 The data of the device specified in the Setting error status read device (address: 000AH to 000BH) in the buffer memory are stored in the error information area. (Section 7.3.4)

(When completed with an error)

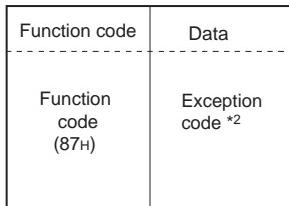


Figure 4.27 Read exception status (Exception message)

* 2 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion. Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

Section 11.4

4.11 Diagnostics (FC:08)

Executes the various diagnostics and checks the QJ71MB91 status and communication status.

4.11.1 Return query data (sub-function code: 00)

Returns the contents of the request message without change.
Used to check if the network or the target device is operating normally. (Loopback test)

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (0000H) (L) | Arbitrary data |

Figure 4.28 Return query data (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

The slave returns the request message received from the master without change.

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|---------------------|------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code*1 |

Figure 4.29 Return query data (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.
Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

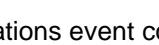
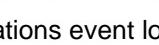
4.11.2 Restart communications option (sub-function code: 01)

Initializes the communication port of the receiving channel side and restarts the slave function.

Restart is performed after returning the response message corresponding to a request message.

The operation status returns to online mode when it was in the listen only mode.

The following data are cleared when executing the restart communications option.

- Data being received
- CH1/2 side error response code storage area in the buffer memory (address: $0002_{\text{H}}/0004_{\text{H}}$)^{*1}
- CH1/2 side detailed LED status storage area in the buffer memory (address: $0006_{\text{H}}/0007_{\text{H}}$)^{*1}
- Diagnostic counter ( Section 11.3)
- The ERR. LED OFF^{*2}
- Communications event count ( Section 4.12)
- Communications event log ( Section 4.13)^{*3}

* 1 Clears only the receiving channel side area.

* 2 Clears the errors of the channel that has received the request message.

As the errors of other channels are not cleared, the LED will not turn off if an error has occurred on any other channel.

* 3 Clears the data when the communications event log clear is specified in the request message.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Function code (08H) | Sub-function code (0001H) (H) , (L) | Clear setting of Communications event log $\left. \begin{array}{l} 0000H: \text{Not clear} \\ FF00H: \text{Clear} \end{array} \right\}$ (H) , (L) |

Figure 4.30 Restart communications option (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

The slave returns the request message received from the master without change.

However, if a request message is received during listen only mode, the status will only return to online mode and no response message will be returned.

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code*1 |

Figure 4.31 Restart communications option (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.



 Section 11.4

4.11.3 Return diagnostic register (sub-function code: 02)

Reads out the detailed LED status of the QJ71MB91 to the master.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (0002H) (L) | (0000H) (H) , (L) |

Figure 4.32 Return diagnostic register (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (0002H) (L) | Diagnostic register value (H) , (L) |

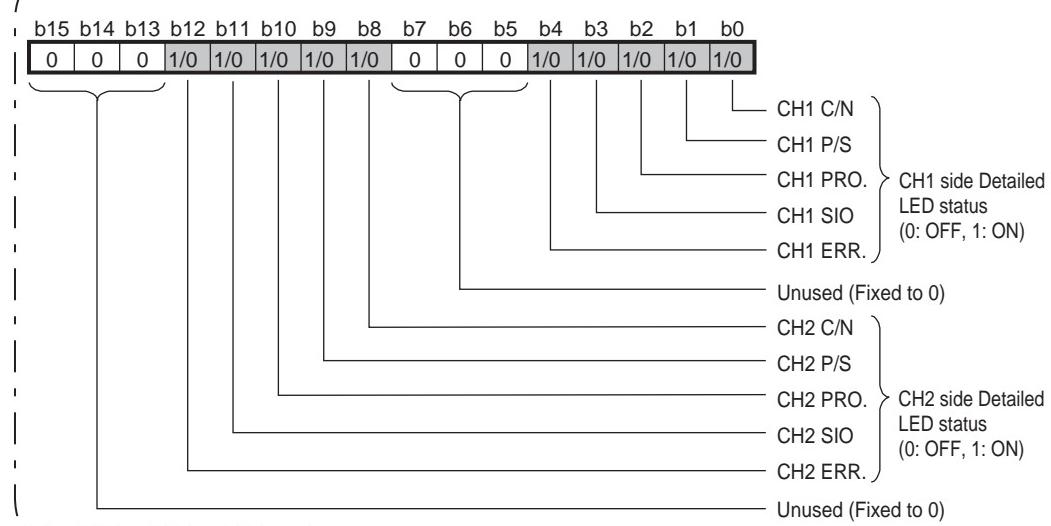


Figure 4.33 Return diagnostic register (Normal response message)

Remark

Refer to the following for each items of the detailed LED status.

☞ Section 11.2

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code* ¹ |

Figure 4.34 Return diagnostic register (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.
Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.11.4 Change ASCII input delimiter (sub-function code: 03)

Changes the 2nd byte (LF(0Ah)) of the end code in the ASCII mode to a specified data. The specified data is stored in the 2nd byte of end code in the buffer memory. (address: 0F0C_H/0F4C_H)

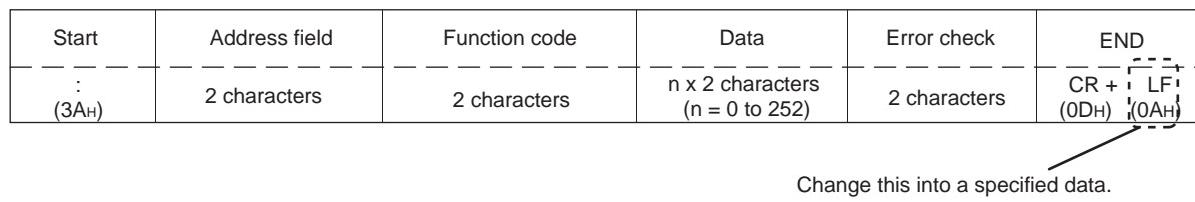


Figure 4.35 Change part in the end code

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (0003H) (L) | Input delimiter setting (00H to FFH) (00H) | |

Figure 4.36 Change ASCII input delimiter (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

The slave returns the request message received from the master without change.

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|---------------------|------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code*1 |

Figure 4.37 Change ASCII input delimiter (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

Section 11.4

POINT

This function is used only for 1:1 connections.

Do not use this function for 1:n connections.

4.11.5 Force listen only mode (sub-function code: 04)

Places a slave into the offline mode.

Used when disconnecting a slave from the network.

When QJ71MB91 is set in the listen only mode, the status is as follows:

- Ignores all request messages except for those of restart communications option. (☞ Section 4.11.2)
- Stops counting of the diagnostic counter. (☞ Section 11.3)
- Continues recording with the communications event log. (☞ Section 4.13)

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|------------------------|------------------------------|---------|
| Function code (08H) | Sub-function code (0004H) | (0000H) |

(H) (L) (H) (L)

Figure 4.38 Force listen only mode (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

No response message is returned because the listen only mode (offline status) is active.

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code ^{*1} |

Figure 4.39 Force listen only mode (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

☞ Section 11.4

☒POINT

1. Whether the QJ71MB91 has been switched to listen only mode or not can be checked in the Communications mode of the buffer memory (address: 0F0D_H/0F4D_H).
0000_H: Online mode
0001_H: Listen only mode
2. The listen only mode can be changed to online mode by either of the following:
 - Restart communications option (☞ Section 4.11.2)
 - Power OFF → ON, PLC CPU reset

4.11.6 Clear counters and diagnostic register (sub-function code: 10)

Clears counters (e.g. message count).

Also, clears the diagnostic register and the error of the channel where the request message has been received.

The following counters will be cleared. (☞ Section 11.3)

- Bus message count
- Bus communication error count
- Exception error count
- Slave message count
- Slave no-response count
- Slave NAK count
- Slave busy count
- Character overrun error count
- Communications event count (☞ Section 4.12)

The following diagnostic registers will be cleared.

- CH1/2 side detailed LED status storage area of the buffer memory (address: $0006_H/0007_H$)^{*1}
- CH1/2 side error response code storage area of the buffer memory (address: $0002_H/0004_H$)^{*1}

* 1 Clears only the receiving channel side area.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|------------------------|------------------------------|---------|
| Function code (08H) | Sub-function code (000AH) | (0000H) |

(H) (L) (H) (L)

Figure 4.40 Clear counters and diagnostic register (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

The slave returns the request message received from the master without change.

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code* ¹ |

Figure 4.41 Clear counters and diagnostic register (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.11.7 Return bus message count (sub-function code: 11)

Reads out the number of messages detected on the line to the master.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (000BH) (L) | (0000H) (H), (L) |

Figure 4.42 Return bus message count (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (000BH) (L) | Bus message count value (0000H to FFFFH) ^{*1} (H), (L) |

The QJ71MB91 returns the bus message count value of the buffer memory to the master. (address: 0F00H/0F40H)

Figure 4.43 Return bus message count (Normal response message)

* 1 Refer to the following for the relevant counts, count clear methods and precautions.

 Section 11.3

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code ^{*2} |

Figure 4.44 Return bus message count (Exception message)

* 2 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.11.8 Return bus communication error count (sub-function code: 12)

Reads out the number of error messages detected on the line to the master.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (000CH) (L) | (0000H) (H) (L) |

Figure 4.45 Return bus communication error count (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (000CH) (L) | Bus communication error count value (0000H to FFFFH) *1 (H) (L) |

The QJ71MB91 returns the bus communication error count value of the buffer memory to the master. (address: 0F01H/0F41H)

Figure 4.46 Return bus communication error count (Normal response message)

* 1 Refer to the following for the relevant counts, count clear methods and precautions.

 Section 11.3

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code *2 |

Figure 4.47 Return bus communication error count (Exception message)

* 2 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.11.9 Return bus exception error count (sub-function code: 13)

Reads out the frequency of exception errors to the master.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|---------------------|--|----------------------|
| Function code (08H) | Sub-function code (000DH) (H) , (L) | (0000H) (H) , (L) |

Figure 4.48 Return bus exception error count (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Function code (08H) | Sub-function code (000DH) (H) , (L) | Exception error count value (0000H to FFFFH) *1 (H) , (L) |

The QJ71MB91 returns the exception error count value of the buffer memory to the master. (address: 0F0AH/0F4AH)

Figure 4.49 Return bus exception error count (Normal response message)

* 1 Refer to the following for the relevant counts, count clear methods and precautions.

 Section 11.3

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code *2 |

Figure 4.50 Return bus exception error count (Exception message)

* 2 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.11.10 Return slave message count (sub-function code: 14)

Reads out the number of the slave message processing to the master. (Including receive of request messages from broadcast.)

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|---------------------|--|----------------------|
| Function code (08H) | Sub-function code (000EH) (H) , (L) | (0000H) (H) , (L) |

Figure 4.51 Return slave message count (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|---------------------|--|---|
| Function code (08H) | Sub-function code (000EH) (H) , (L) | Slave message count value (0000H to FFFFH)*1 (H) , (L) |

The QJ71MB91 returns the slave message count value of the buffer memory to the master. (address: 0F06H/0F46H)

Figure 4.52 Return slave message count (Normal response message)

* 1 Refer to the following for the relevant counts, count clear methods and precautions.

 Section 11.3

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code *2 |

Figure 4.53 Return slave message count (Exception message)

* 2 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.11.11 Return slave no response count (sub-function code: 15)

Reads to out the number of broadcast request messages received to the master.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (000FH) (L) | (0000H) (H) , (L) |

Figure 4.54 Return slave no response count (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (000FH) (L) | Slave no-response count value (0000H to FFFFH) *1 (H) , (L) |

The QJ71MB91 returns the slave no response count value of the buffer memory to the master. (address: 0F07H/0F47H)

Figure 4.55 Return slave no response count (Normal response message)

* 1 Refer to the following for the relevant counts, count clear methods and precautions.

 Section 11.3

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code *2 |

Figure 4.56 Return slave no response count (Exception message)

* 2 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.
Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.11.12 Return slave NAK count (sub-function code: 16)

Reads out the number of NAK responses to the master.
The QJ71MB91 always returns "0".

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|---------------------|---------------------------|---------|
| Function code (08H) | Sub-function code (0010H) | (0000H) |

(H) (L) (H) (L)

Figure 4.57 Return slave NAK count (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|---------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Function code (08H) | Sub-function code (0010H) | Slave NAK count value (0000H) ^{*1} |

(H) (L) (H) (L)

The QJ71MB91 returns the slave NAK count value of the buffer memory to the master. (address: 0F08H/0F48H)

Figure 4.58 Return slave NAK count (Normal response message)

* 1 Refer to the following for the relevant counts, count clear methods and precautions.

 Section 11.3

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code *2 |

Figure 4.59 Return slave NAK count (Exception message)

* 2 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.11.13 Return slave busy count (sub-function code: 17)

Reads out the number of busy responses to the master.
The QJ71MB91 always returns "0".

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (0011H) (L) | (0000H) (H) , (L) |

Figure 4.60 Return slave busy count (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (0011H) (L) | Slave busy count value (0000H) *1 (H) , (L) |

The QJ71MB91 returns the slave busy count value of the buffer memory to the master. (address: 0F09H/0F49H)

Figure 4.61 Return slave busy count (Normal response message)

* 1 Refer to the following for the relevant counts, count clear methods and precautions.

 Section 11.3

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code *2 |

Figure 4.62 Return slave busy count (Exception message)

* 2 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.11.14 Return bus character overrun count (sub-function code: 18)

To the master, reads out the number of times the request message size exceeds the upper limit.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (0012H) (L) | (0000H) (H) , (L) |

Figure 4.63 Return bus character overrun count (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (0012H) (L) | Bus character overrun count value (0000H to FFFFH) *1 (H) , (L) |

The QJ71MB91 returns the bus character overrun count value of the buffer memory to the master. (address: 0F02H/0F42H)

Figure 4.64 Return bus character overrun count (Normal response message)

* 1 Refer to the following for the relevant counts, count clear methods and precautions.

 Section 11.3

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code *2 |

Figure 4.65 Return bus character overrun count (Exception message)

* 2 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

Remark

Refer to the following for the size of request messages.

 Section 4.2.1

4.11.15 Return IOP overrun error count (sub-function code: 19)

Reads the IOP overrun error counter value to the master.

The QJ71MB91 returns to the master the number of times the request message size exceeds the upper limit.

(Same as the Return bus character overrun count)

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (0013H) (L) | (0000H) (H) , (L) |

Figure 4.66 Return IOP overrun error count (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Function code (08H) (H) | Sub-function code (0013H) (L) | Bus character overrun count value (0000H to FFFFH) *1 (H) , (L) |

The QJ71MB91 returns the bus character overrun count value of the buffer memory to the master. (address: 0F02H/0F42H)

Figure 4.67 Return IOP overrun error count (Normal response message)

* 1 Refer to the following for the relevant counts, count clear methods and precautions.

 Section 11.3

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code *2 |

Figure 4.68 Return IP overrun error count (Exception message)

* 2 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.11.16 Clear overrun counter and flag (sub-function code: 20)

Clears the overrun error counter and flag.

The QJ71MB91 clears the character overrun error counter value.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | Sub-function code | Data | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Function code (08H) | Sub-function code (0014H) | | (0000H) |
| | | (H) , (L) | (H) , (L) |

Figure 4.69 Clear overrun counter and flag (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

The slave returns the request message received from the master without change.

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| Function code (88H) | Exception code* ¹ |

Figure 4.70 Clear overrun counter and flag (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.12 Get Communications Event Counter (FC: 11)

Acquires the number of messages whose requested actions (read/write, diagnostics, etc.) have been normally completed.

Whether the action corresponding to the request message is normally completed or not can be checked.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

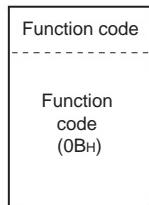


Figure 4.71 Get communications event counter (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | | Data | |
|------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|---|
| Function code (0BH) | | Program command status (0000H) *1 | Communications event count value (0000H to FFFFH) *2 |
| | | (H) (L) | (H) (L) |

The QJ71MB91 stores the communications event count value of the buffer memory as the communications event count value. (address: 0F0BH/0F4BH)

Figure 4.72 Get communications event counter (Normal response message)

* 1 Since the QJ71MB91 does not support any program commands, 0000H is stored.

* 2 The count is stopped if it has reached FFFFH.

Reset the counter by either of the following methods when restarting the count.

- Clearing the counter and diagnostic register (Section 4.11.6)
- Restart communications option (Section 4.11.2)
- Power OFF → ON, or PLC CPU reset

POINT

The communications event counter counts only when the processing (read/write, diagnostics, etc.) has completed normally.

The communications event counter does not count in the case of the following:

- The processing has completed with an error.
- When receiving a request message containing a function code that the QJ71MB91 does not support
- When receiving the Get communications event counter (FC: 11) and Get communications event log (FC: 12)

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Function code (8BH) | Exception code*1 |

Figure 4.73 Get communications event counter (Exception message)

- * 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.
Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

1

OVERVIEW

2

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

3

MODBUS(R)
STANDARD FUNCTIONS

4

FUNCTION

5

PRE-OPERATIONAL
PROCEDURES AND
SETTINGS

6

PARAMETER SETTING

7

UTILITY PACKAGE
(GX Configurator-MB)

8

4.13 Get Communications Event Log (FC: 12)

Acquires the communications event log of the QJ71MB91 into the master.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

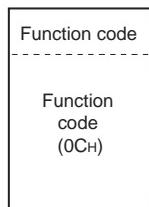


Figure 4.74 Get communications event log (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master) (When completed normally)

| Function code | Data | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------|--|
| Function code (0Ch) | Number of read bytes | Program command status (0000H) *1 | Communications event count value (0000H to FFFFH) *2 | Bus message count value (0000H to FFFFH) *3 | Communications event log No. 0 *3 | • • • | Communications event log No. 63 | |
| | | (H) (L) | (H) (L) | (H) (L) | | | | |

(Number of read bytes)

Figure 4.75 Get communications event log (Normal response message)

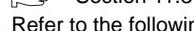
* 1 Since the QJ71MB91 does not support any program commands, 0000H is always stored.

* 2 Refer to the following for the relevant counts, count clear methods and precautions.



Section 4.12

* 3 Refer to the following for the relevant counts, count clear methods and precautions.



Section 11.3

* 4 Refer to the following for details of the communications event log.



This section (2) (a), (2) (b)

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| Function code (8Ch) | Exception code *5 |

Figure 4.76 Get communications event log (Exception message)

* 5 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.



Section 11.4

(a) Communications event log

When the slave (QJ71MB91) receives the Get communications event log (FC: 12) from the master, it returns the data of the Communications event log area in the buffer memory to the master.(address: 0F20H to 0F3FH/0F60H to 0F7FH)

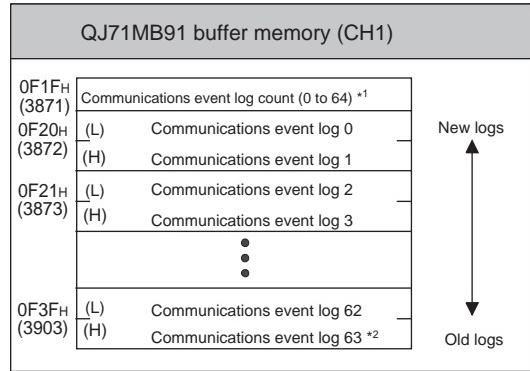


Figure 4.77 Communications event log

* 1 The number of communications event logs can be confirmed only with the buffer memory.
It is different from the communications event counter value in the response message.

* 2 If the number of communications event logs exceeds 64, the oldest log is deleted and the latest log is stored to Communications event log 0.

Communications event logs are stored in the buffer memory at the following timing.

1) When receiving a request message

The slave (QJ71MB91) stores the communications event log before executing the processing of the request message.

For the relevant communications event, "1" is stored.

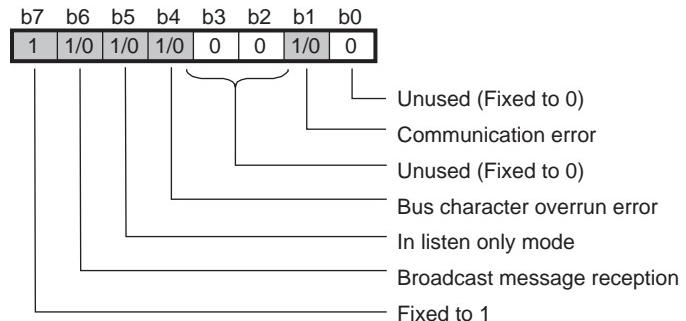


Figure 4.78 Communications event at request message transmission

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

2) When sending a response message

The slave (QJ71MB91) stores the communications event log after sending the response message.

For the relevant communications event, "1" is stored.

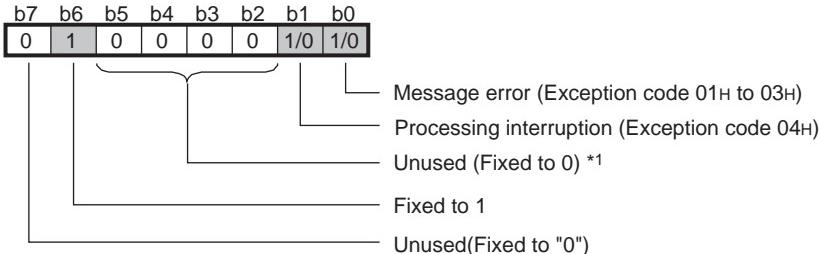


Figure 4.79 Communications event at response message transmission

* 1 While the occurrence of busy status (exception code 05H to 07H) is stored for the MODBUS® protocol, "0" is stored for the QJ71MB01 because this kind of events does not occur in it.

3) When switching to the listen only mode

The slave (QJ71MB91) stores the communications event log when switching to the listen only mode.

04H is stored to the communications event log.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| b7 | b6 | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

Figure 4.80 Communications event when switching to listen only mode

4) When processing restart communications option

The slave (QJ71MB91) stores the communications event log when processing the restart communications option.

00H is stored to the communications event log.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| b7 | b6 | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Figure 4.81 Communications event when processing restart communications option

(b) Clearing the communications event log

The communications event can be cleared by either of the following:

- Clear setting of the communications event log with the restart communications option (Section 4.11.2)
- Power OFF → ON, or PLC CPU reset

4.14 Write Multiple Coils (FC: 15)

Writes values (ON/OFF) to multiple coils.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

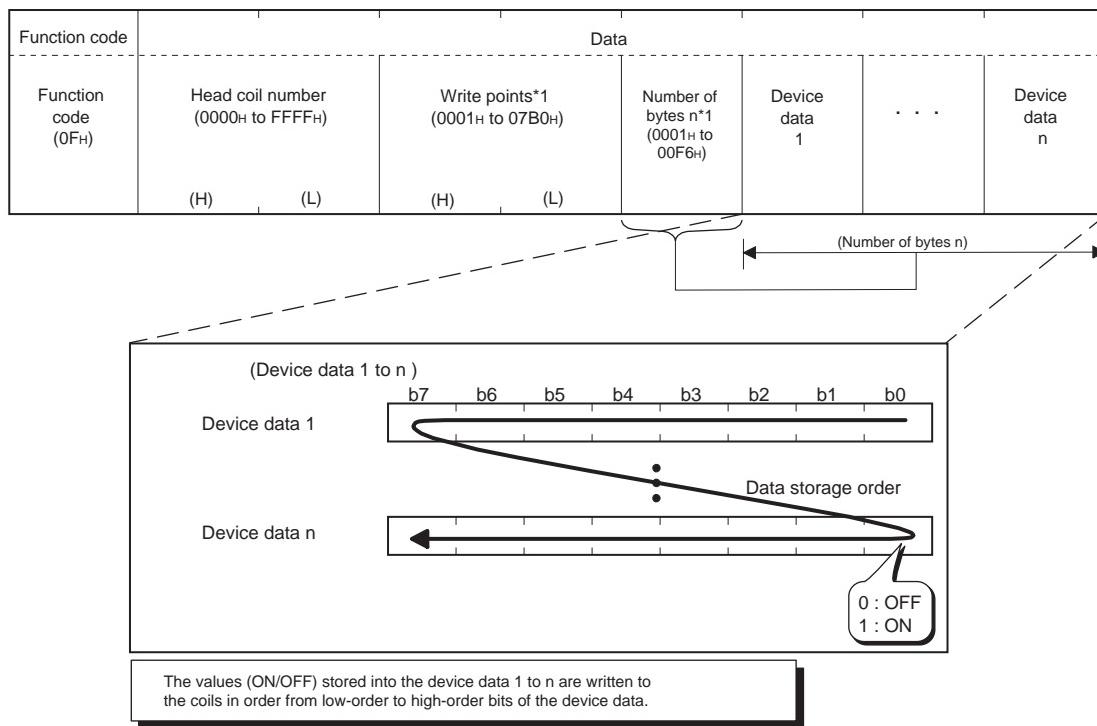


Figure 4.82 Write multiple coils (Request message)

* 1 The number of the specified write points must be matched with the number of bytes specified as the number of bytes.

For example, when the write points are set to 16, set the number of bytes to 2 bytes (= 16 bits).

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | Data | |
|------------------------|---|---|
| Function code (0FH) | Head coil number (The same head coil number value as in the request message is stored.) (H) _____ (L) | Write points (The same write points value as in the request message is stored.) (H) _____ (L) |

Figure 4.83 Write multiple coils (Normal response message)

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Function code (8FH) | Exception code*1 |

Figure 4.84 Write multiple coils (Exception message)

- * 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.
Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

4.15 Write Multiple Registers (FC: 16)

Writes values to multiple holding registers.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

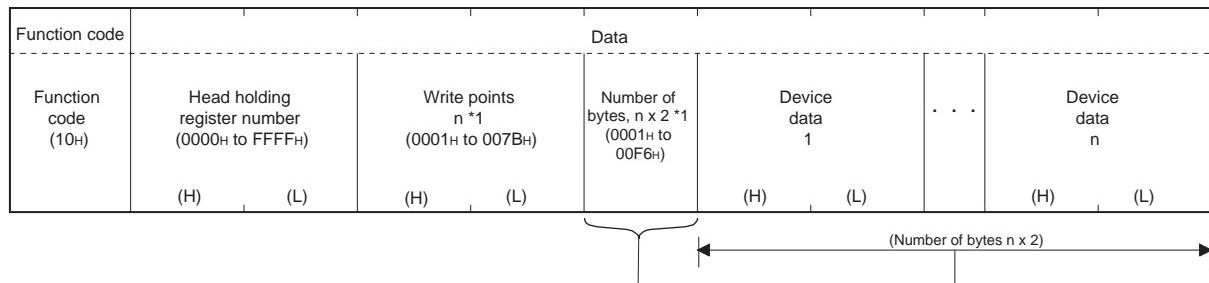


Figure 4.85 Write multiple registers (Request message)

* 1 The number of the specified write points must be matched with the number of bytes.

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

| Function code | | Data | | | |
|------------------------|---|------|-----|---|-------------|
| Function code (10H) | Head holding register number (The value same as in the request message is stored.) | (H) | (L) | Write points (The value same as in the request message is stored.) | (H) [] (L) |

Figure 4.86 Write multiple registers (Normal response message)

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function code (90H) | Exception code *2 |

Figure 4.87 Write multiple registers (Exception message)

* 2 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.
Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

Section 11.4

4.16 Report Slave ID (FC: 17)

Acquires the information of the slave (QJ71MB91) mounted station into the master.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

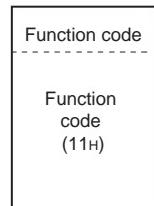


Figure 4.88 Report slave ID (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

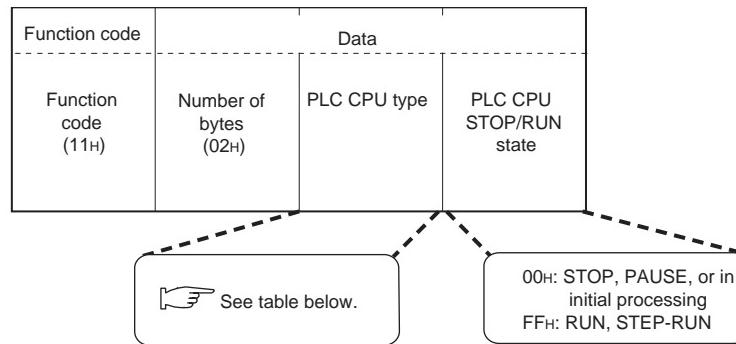


Figure 4.89 Report slave ID (Normal response message)

The slave (QJ71MB91) will return any of the following PLC CPU type data.

Table 4.8 PLC CPU type data returned to Master

| Module type | PLC CPU type data returned to Master |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PLC CPU | Q00JCPU |
| | Q00CPU |
| | Q01CPU |
| | Q02CPU |
| | Q02HCPU |
| | Q06HCPU |
| | Q12HCPU |
| | Q25HCPU |
| | Q12PHCPU |
| MELSECNET/H remote I/O station | Q25PHCPU |
| | QJ72LP25-25 |
| | QJ72LP25G |
| | QJ72LP25GE |
| | QJ72BR15 |

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Function code (91h) | Exception code*1 |

Figure 4.90 Report slave ID (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.
Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

1

2
OVERVIEW

3
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

4
SPECIFICATIONS

5

6
FUNCTION

7
PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS

8
PARAMETER SETTING
UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

4.17 Read File Record (FC: 20) (SC: 06)

Reads multiple extended file register values.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

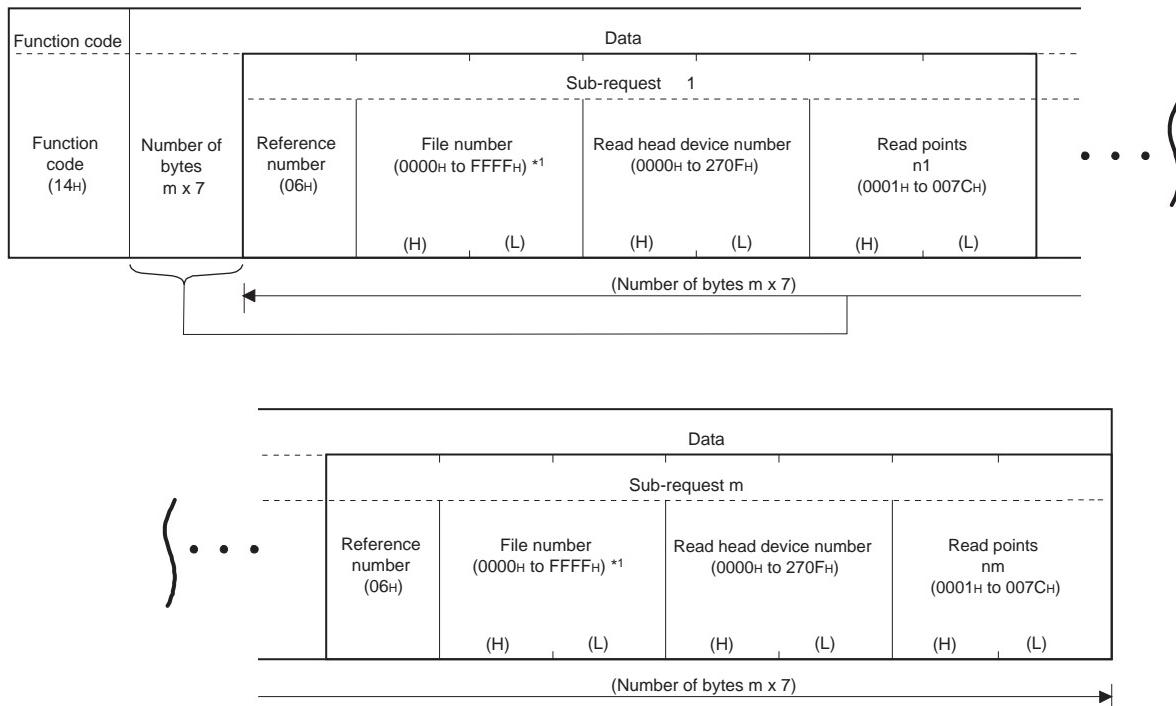


Figure 4.91 Read file record (Request message)

* 1 The maximum file number available for the QJ71MB91 slave function is dependant on the file register size of the mounted PLC CPU. (Section 7.3.2)

(a) Number of sub-requests, m

Specify the number of sub-requests, m, so that the protocol data unit size of the request message will not exceed 253 bytes.*2

$$2 + m \times 7 \leq 253^{\ast 2}$$

If the above condition is not satisfied, the request message is discarded.

* 2 When the frame mode is ASCII mode, it is 506 bytes.

(b) Read points of each sub-request

Specify the total points N (n1+...+nm) so that the protocol data unit size of the response message will not exceed 253 bytes.*3

$$2 + m \times 2 + N \times 2 \leq 253^{\ast 3}$$

If the above condition is not satisfied, the slave returns an exception response.

* 3 When the frame mode is ASCII mode, it is 506 bytes.

4 MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master) (When completed normally)

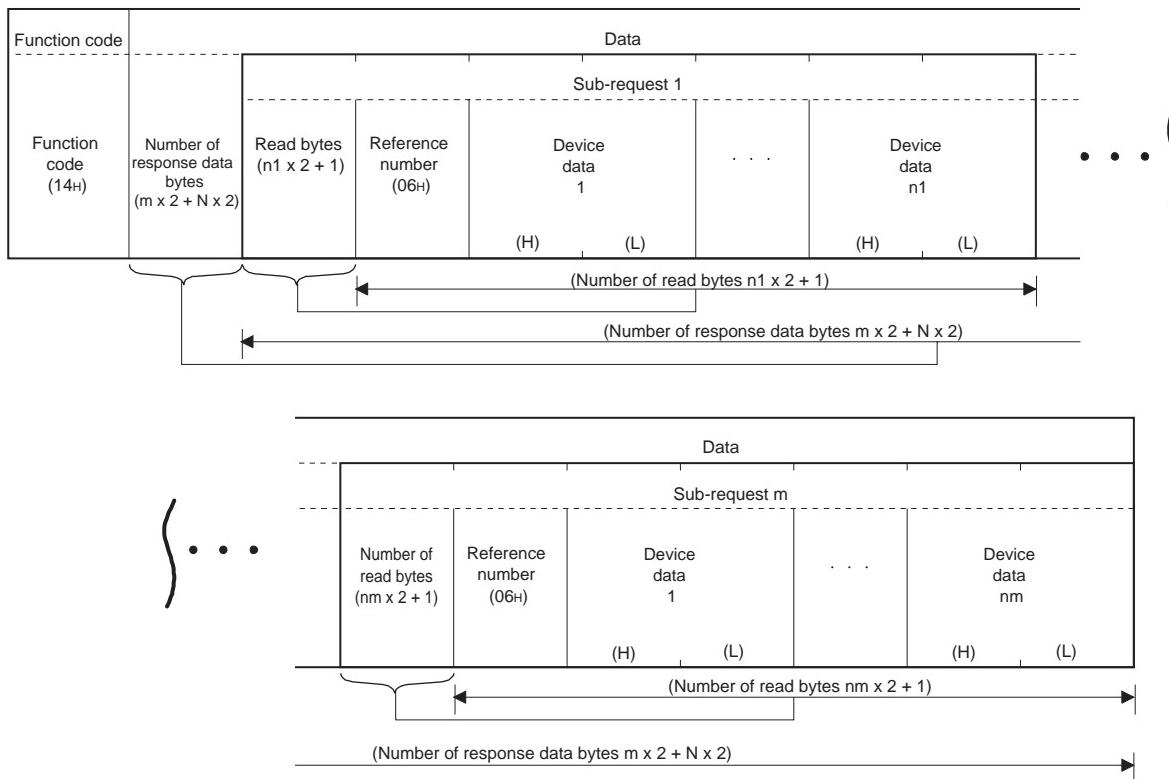


Figure 4.92 Read file record (Normal response message)

"N" in the above diagram represents the total of the device data ($n_1 + \dots + n_m$).

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|---------------------|------------------|
| Function code (94H) | Exception code*1 |

Figure 4.93 Read file record (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.
Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

Section 11.4

4.18 Write File Record (FC: 21) (SC: 06)

Writes multiple extension file register values.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

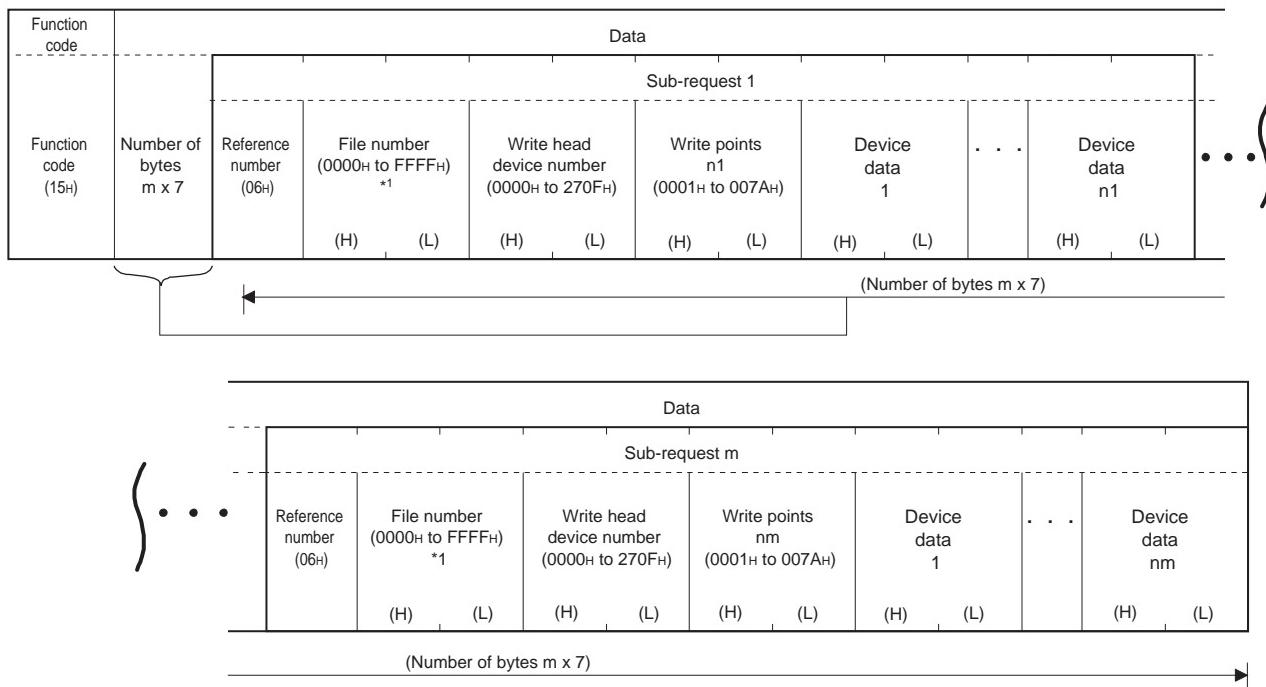


Figure 4.94 Write file record (Request message)

* 1 The maximum file number available for the QJ71MB91 slave function is dependant on the file register size of the mounted PLC CPU. (→ Section 7.3.2)

(a) Write points of each sub-request

Specify the total points N ($n_1 + \dots + n_m$) so that the protocol data unit size of the response message will not exceed 253 bytes.*²

$$2 + m \times 7 + N \times 2 \leq 253^{\ast 2}$$

If the above condition is not satisfied, the request message is discarded.

* 2 When the frame mode is ASCII mode, it is 506 bytes.

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

The slave returns the request message received from the master without change.

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Function code (95H) | Exception code* ¹ |

Figure 4.95 Write file record (Exception message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

POINT

Even if the slave (QJ71MB91) receives this function with the PLC CPU file register (ZR) set as read only (for example, the storage location of the file register [ZR] is a Flash card), the slave responds normally.

In this case, however, the Write file record is not performed.

When performing the Write file record, previously confirm whether the PLC CPU file register (ZR) is writable.

4.19 Mask Write Register (FC: 22)

Masks the values stored in a single holding register with AND or OR and writes the value.

The masked values written to the holding register are as shown below.

(Target register current value \cap AND mask value) \cup (OR mask value \cap AND mask value) = Write value

When the OR mask value is 0000H, only the AND processing of the AND mask value is performed.

When the AND mask value is 0000H, the OR mask value is the write value.

(1) Request Message Format (Master → Slave)

| Function code | | Data | | | |
|------------------------|-----|--|-----|------------------------------------|-----|
| Function code (16H) | | Target holding register number (0000H to FFFFH) | | AND mask value (0000H to FFFFH) | |
| (H) | (L) | (H) | (L) | (H) | (L) |

Figure 4.96 Mask write register (Request message)

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

The slave returns the request message received from the master without change.

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | | Data |
|------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Function code (96H) | | Exception code ^{*1} |

Figure 4.97 Mask write register (Normal response message)

* 1 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.

Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

 Section 11.4

POINT

This function code is used to read the value stored in a specified holding register from the slave, process the value with AND/OR mask in the master, and then write the masked value to the holding register of the slave.

Therefore, if the holding register value is changed during the AND/OR operation, the changed value is overwritten.

4.20 Read/Write Multiple Registers (FC: 23)

Reads from or writes to multiple holding registers.

Writing is executed first and reading is then executed.

(1) Request message format (Master → Slave)

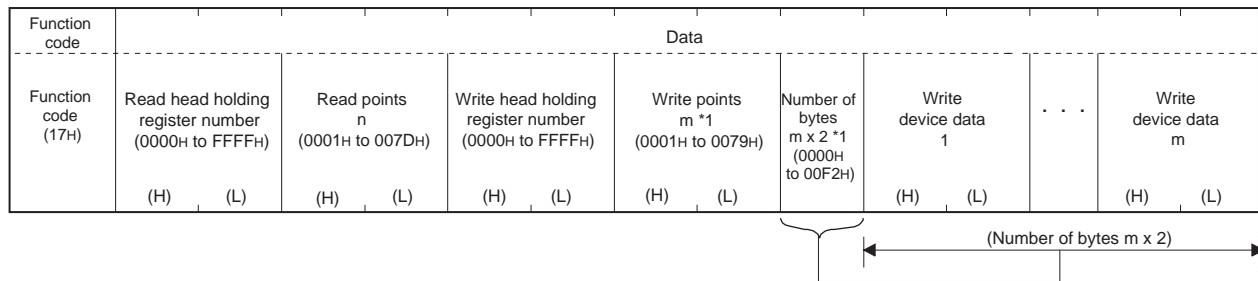


Figure 4.98 Read/Write multiple registers (Request message)

* 1 The number of the specified write points must be matched with the number of bytes.

(2) Response message format (Slave → Master)

(When completed normally)

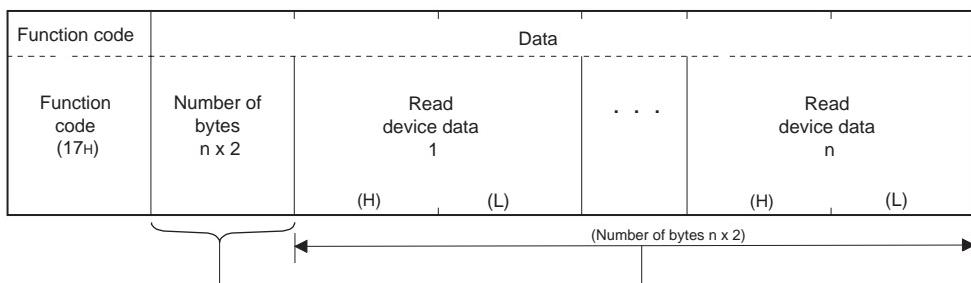


Figure 4.99 Read/Write multiple registers (Normal response message)

(When completed with an error)

| Function code | Data |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function code (97H) | Exception code *2 |

Figure 4.100 Read/Write multiple registers (Exception message)

* 2 Exception and error codes are stored in the buffer memory in the case of error completion.
Refer to the following for storage location, confirmation methods, and detailed contents.

Section 11.4

CHAPTER5 FUNCTION

This chapter explains the functions of the QJ71MB91.

5.1 Function List

The function list of the QJ71MB91 is shown below.

Table5.1 Function list

| | Function | Description | Reference |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---|---------------|
| Master function | Automatic communication | Automatically issues device read/write request messages from the master (QJ71MB91) to a MODBUS® compatible slave device. | Section 5.2.1 |
| | Dedicated instruction *1 | Allows reading/writing of MODBUS® devices at any timing with a sequence program. | CHAPTER 10 |
| Slave function | Automatic response function *2 | Automatically performs the processing corresponding to the function code in the request message received from the master, and automatically sends a response message. | Section 5.3.1 |
| | MODBUS® device assignment function *3 | Automatically converts access from the slave (QJ71MB91) to a MODBUS® device into access to a QCPU device. Users can assign any access destination. This allows direct access from the MODBUS® compatible master device to the PLC CPU device memory. | Section 5.3.2 |
| | Link operation function | This function allows the master connected to QJ71MB91's CH1 (RS-232) communicate with several slave stations connected to QJ71MB91's CH2 (RS-422/485). If the link operation function is used, a RS-232 interface (1-to-1 communication) MODBUS® master device can communicate with several MODBUS® slave devices. | Section 5.3.3 |

* 1 The dedicated instructions are unavailable for the QJ71MB91 mounted on a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station.

* 2 When the QJ71MB91 is mounted on a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, there are restrictions on the function codes supported by the automatic response function. (☞ Section 4.1 (3))

* 3 When the QJ71MB91 is mounted on a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, there are restrictions on the assignment range of the MODBUS® device assignment function. (☞ Section 7.3.1 (2))

(Continued on next page)

Table5.1 Function list (Continued)

| Function | Description | Reference |
|--|---|---------------|
| QJ71MB91 status check function | Checks the operations of the QJ71MB91 itself and the send/receive functions. | - |
| Hardware test | Tests the RAM and ROM of the QJ71MB91. | Section 6.4.1 |
| Self-loopback test | This test checks the send/receive function of the QJ71MB91 and communications with the PLC CPU. | Section 6.4.2 |
| Various settings using utility package | <p>By using the utility package (GX Configurator-MB), parameters such as automatic communication parameters or MODBUS® device assignment parameters can be set on-screen, and status monitoring is available.</p> <p>This makes the parameter setting and status monitoring easier.</p> | CHAPTER 8 |

5.2 Master Function

This section explains the functions of the QJ71MB91 acting as a MODBUS® master.

5.2.1 Automatic communication function

The automatic communication function is a function by which device read/write request messages are automatically issued from the QJ71MB91 to the MODBUS® compatible slave devices.

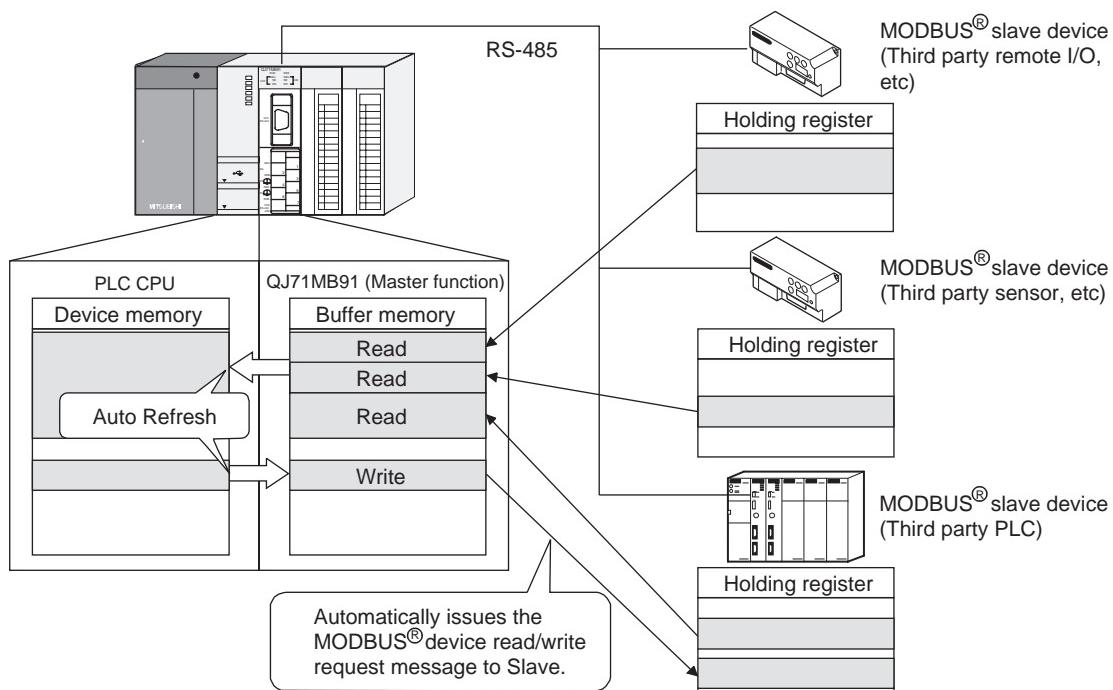


Figure 5.1 Communication using the automatic communication function

(1) To use the automatic communication function

Set the automatic communication parameters to use this function.

(Section 7.2)

Using the preset automatic communication parameters, communication processing is performed automatically.

Refer to (2) and subsequent sections to set the automatic communication parameters.

(2) Automatic communication operation flowchart

Using the preset automatic communication parameters, the automatic communication function operates as shown below based on the request interval timer and response monitoring timer/broadcast delay settings.

Set the automatic communication parameters referring to the following flowchart.

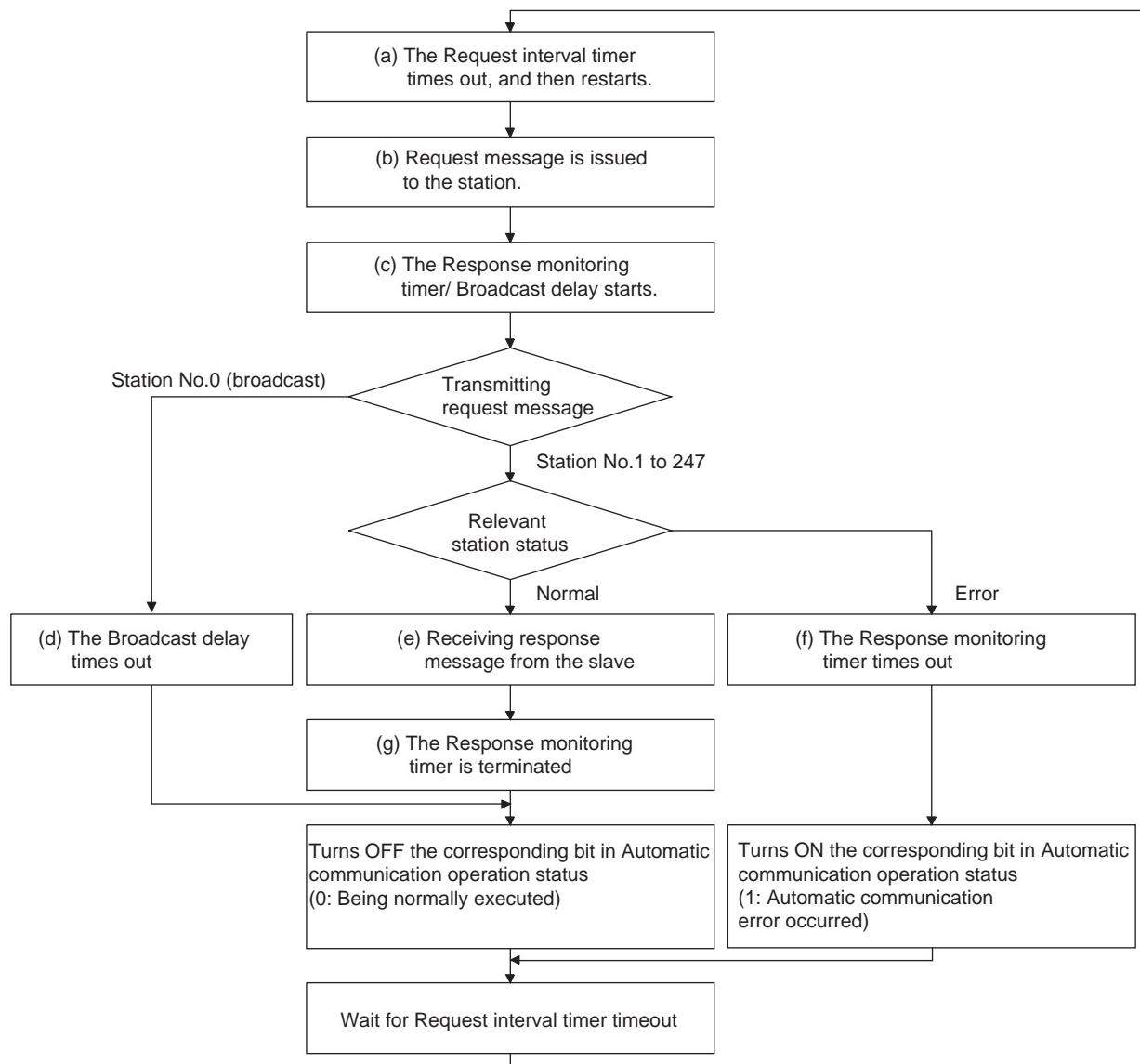


Figure 5.2 Automatic communication operation flowchart

Symbols (a) to (g) in the illustration correspond to sections (a) to (g) on subsequent pages.

- (a) The Request interval timer times out, and then restarts
The Request interval timer represents the interval between any successive request message transmissions in the automatic communication function.

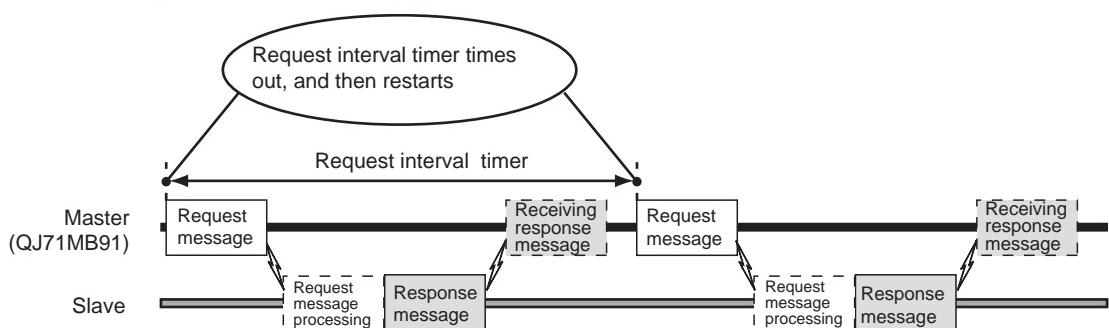
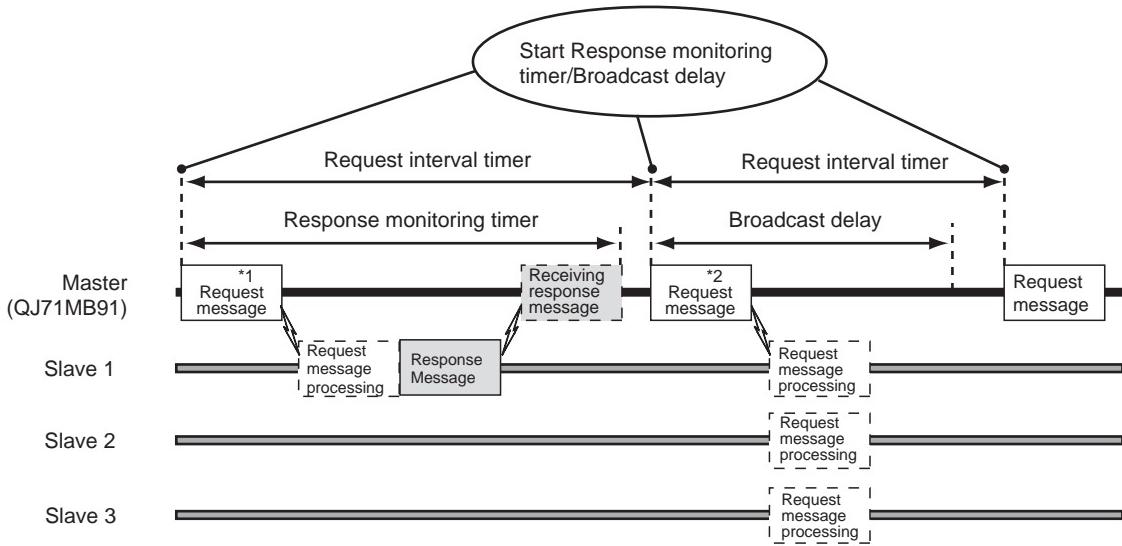


Figure 5.3 Request interval timer operation

- (b) Request message is issued to the station
Request messages are issued at the timing shown in the above (a).

(c) The Response monitoring timer/Broadcast delay starts
The Response monitoring timer is used to monitor the time taken between a response message transmission from QJ71MB91 and reception of a response message from a slave.
The Broadcast delay monitors the time interval between transmissions when request messages are broadcast.
The Response monitoring timer/Broadcast delay starts when a request message is sent. (☞ Section 7.2.1 (4))



*1 When request message is addressed to station No.1 to 247

*2 When request message is addressed to station No.0 (Broadcast)

Figure 5.4 Response monitoring timer/Broadcast delay operation

(d) The Broadcast delay times out

When the Broadcast delay times out after transmission of a request message, it means normal completion, and the corresponding bit in the buffer memory's automatic communication operating status storage area turns OFF. (address: 0C20H to 0C21H/0C22H to 0C23H)

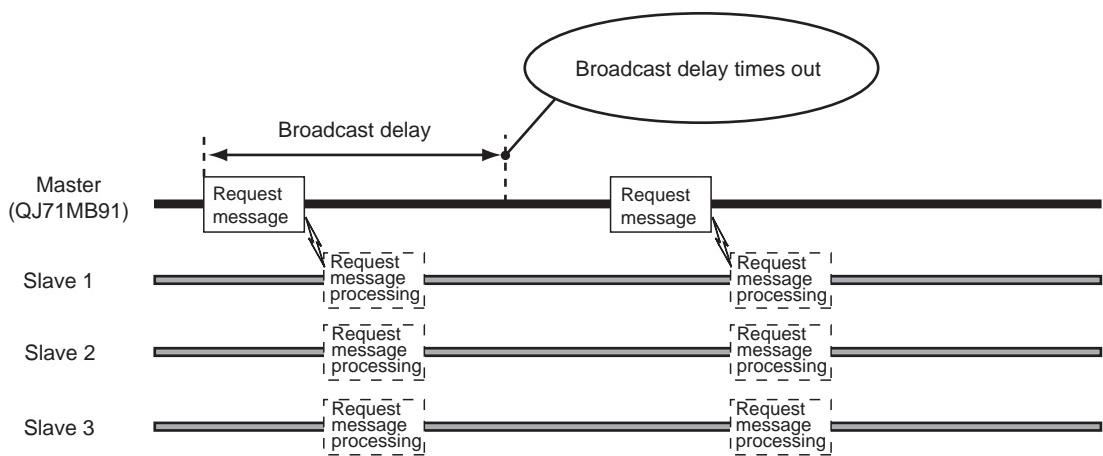


Figure 5.5 Timeout of Broadcast delay

(e) Receiving response message from slave

When slave processing is complete, a response message is received.

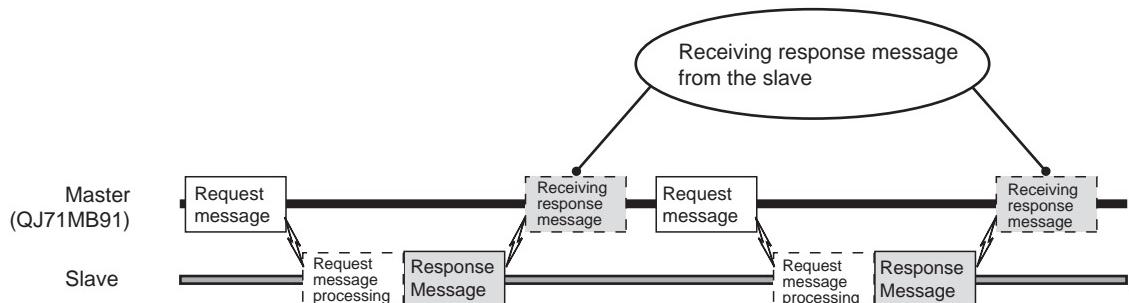


Figure 5.6 Reception of response message

(f) The Response monitoring timer times out

If an error occurs at the relevant station (e.g. PLC CPU), the slave may not be able to send a response message.

In such a case, the Response monitoring timer times out.

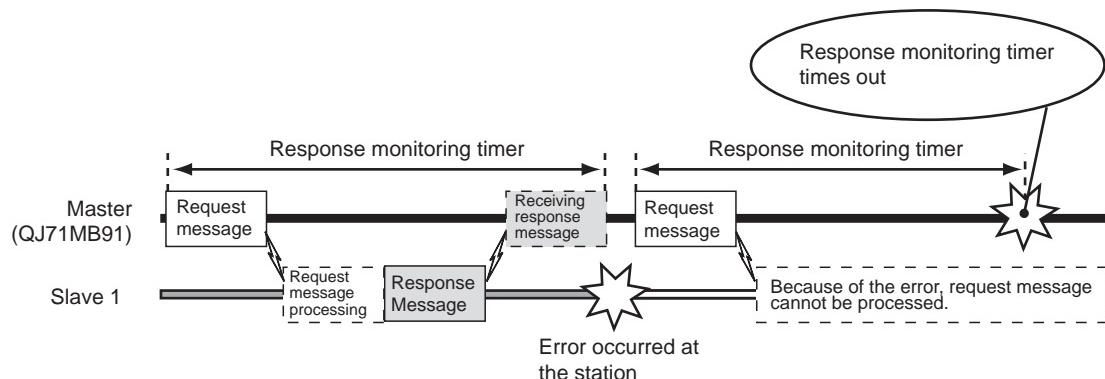


Figure 5.7 Response monitoring timer operation

If the Response monitoring timer times out, the corresponding bit in the buffer memory's automatic communication operating status storage area turns ON.
(address: 0C20H to 0C21H/0C22H to 0C23H)

(g) The Response monitoring timer is terminated

When the master (QJ71MB91) receives a response message, the Response monitoring timer is terminated.

(3) Execution sequence in the automatic communications

Automatic communication is executed in order from Automatic communication parameter 1.

After the final automatic communication parameter is executed, the automatic communication parameters are executed from automatic communication parameter 1 again.

Example: If Automatic communication parameters 1 to 3 are set

Automatic communications are executed in the order: 1 → 2 → 3 → 1 → 2 ...

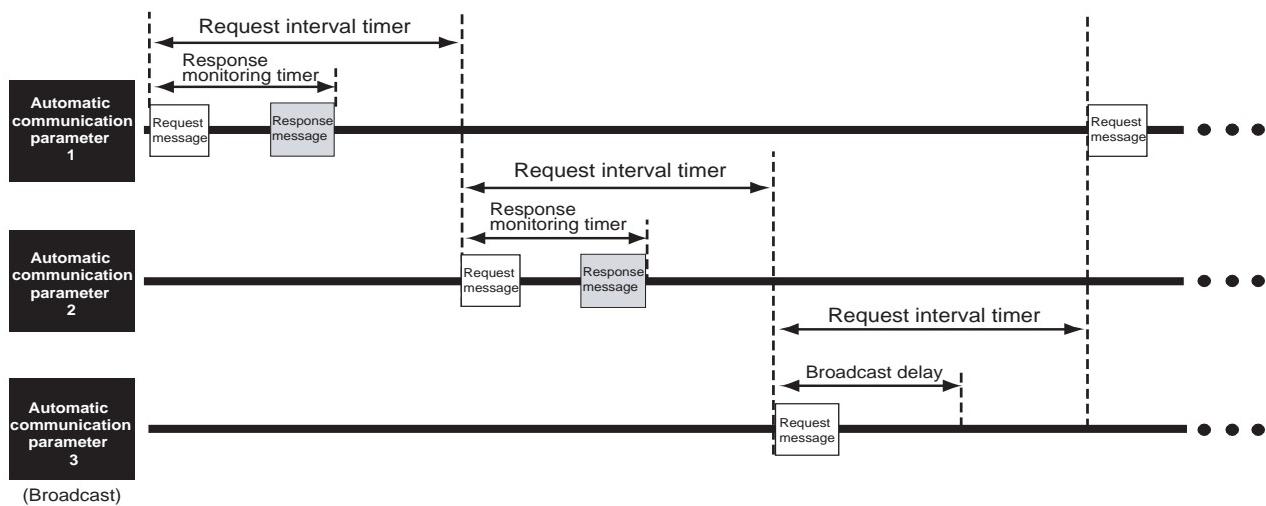


Figure 5.8 Automatic communication execution sequence

POINT

If no automatic communication parameter is set, no automatic communication is executed. (☞ Section 7.2.1 (1))

For example, if Automatic communication parameter 2 has no setting in the Figure 5.8, automatic communication will be executed in the order: 1 → 3 → 1 → 3 ...

(4) Storage location for the data read/written by the automatic communication

Data to be read or written by the automatic communication function are stored in the following buffer memory.

Table5.2 Data storage location (buffer memory)

| Name | Description | Buffer memory address |
|---|---|--|
| Automatic communication function buffer input area | Area used for storing data read from the slave | CH1: 1000H to 1FFFH (4096 to 8191) CH2: 2000H to 2FFFH (8192 to 12287) |
| Automatic communication function buffer output area | Area used for storing data written to the slave | CH1: 3000H to 3FFFH (12288 to 16383) CH2: 4000H to 4FFFH (16384 to 20479) |

POINT

1. Read/write data in the above areas are stored in RTU mode (binary) even if the frame mode is ASCII mode.
2. Read/write data consistency is secured in units of one word (16 bits).

- (a) Transfer direction of the automatic communication function buffer input/output area data

The data to be stored into the buffer memory by the automatic communication function are transferred in the following directions.

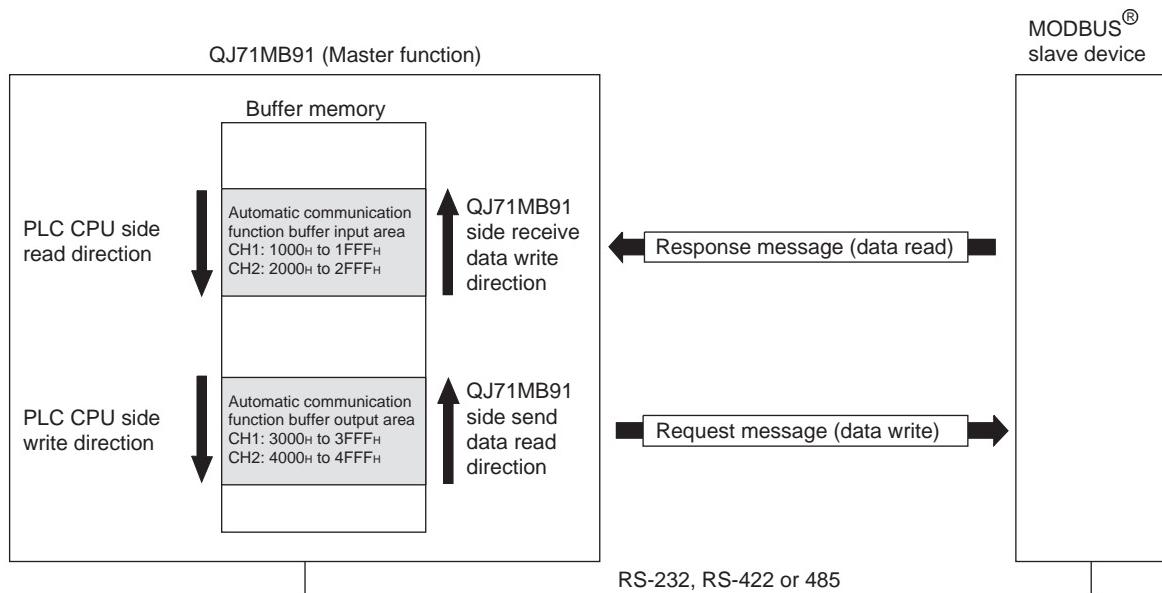


Figure 5.9 Transfer direction of the automatic communication function buffer input/output area data

- 1) Transfer direction of the automatic communication function buffer input area data

When receiving a response message from a slave, the QJ71MB91 writes data to the automatic communication function buffer input area in descending order of the addresses in 1 word (16 bits) unit.

- 2) Transfer direction of the automatic communication function buffer output area data

When sending a request message to a slave, the QJ71MB91 creates it by reading data from the automatic communication function buffer output area in descending order of the addresses in units of one word (16 bits).

- (b) Data transfer timing in the automatic communication buffer area
Data are transferred for each data exchange with the target station.
- (c) Data transfer between the automatic communication function buffer areas and PLC CPU device memory
Data can be transferred between the automatic communication buffer area and PLC CPU device memory by either of the following methods.

Table5.3 Data transfer between automatic communication function buffer areas and PLC CPU device memory

| Transfer method | Description |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Transfer by auto refresh setting | Make the auto refresh setting on GX Configurator-MB. ( Section 8.5) |
| Transfer using the sequence program | Specify the intelligent function module device (Un\G□) in a sequence program to make transfer.*1 |

* 1 Refer to the following manual for details on the intelligent function module devices.

 QCPU User's Manual (Function Explanation, Program Fundamentals)

(5) Start and stop of the automatic communication function

- (a) When the automatic communication parameters are set on GX Configurator-MB
When the automatic communication parameters are set on GX Configurator-MB, no sequence program for start is required.

1) Operation timing of the automatic communication function

The automatic communication function is activated by powering ON the PLC from OFF or by resetting the PLC CPU (with the PLC CPU's RUN/STOP switch set to RUN).

The automatic communication will not start if the PLC is powered ON from OFF or if the PLC CPU is reset (with the PLC CPU's RUN/STOP switch set to STOP).

If the QJ71MB91 is mounted on a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, the automatic communication function is activated when the remote I/O station receives the information notifying the status change (from STOP to RUN) of the remote master station's PLC CPU.

2) How to check the activation of the automatic communication function

When the QJ71MB91 starts communication with the slave device with the automatic communication function, the SD and RD LEDs turn ON. (Only when communicating)

3) Automatic communication start/stop test

On the "Automatic communication status" screen of GX Configurator-MB, the start/stop test of the automatic communication function can be performed.

( Section 8.6.3)

- (b) When the automatic communication parameters are set with sequence programs
 If the automatic communication parameters are set with sequence programs, the automatic communication function can be started or stopped at any timing.

1) Operation timing of the automatic communication function

To start or stop the automatic communication function from a sequence program, turn on/off Automatic communication parameter setting request/Automatic communication start request (Y4/YC) and Automatic communication stop request (Y6/YE).

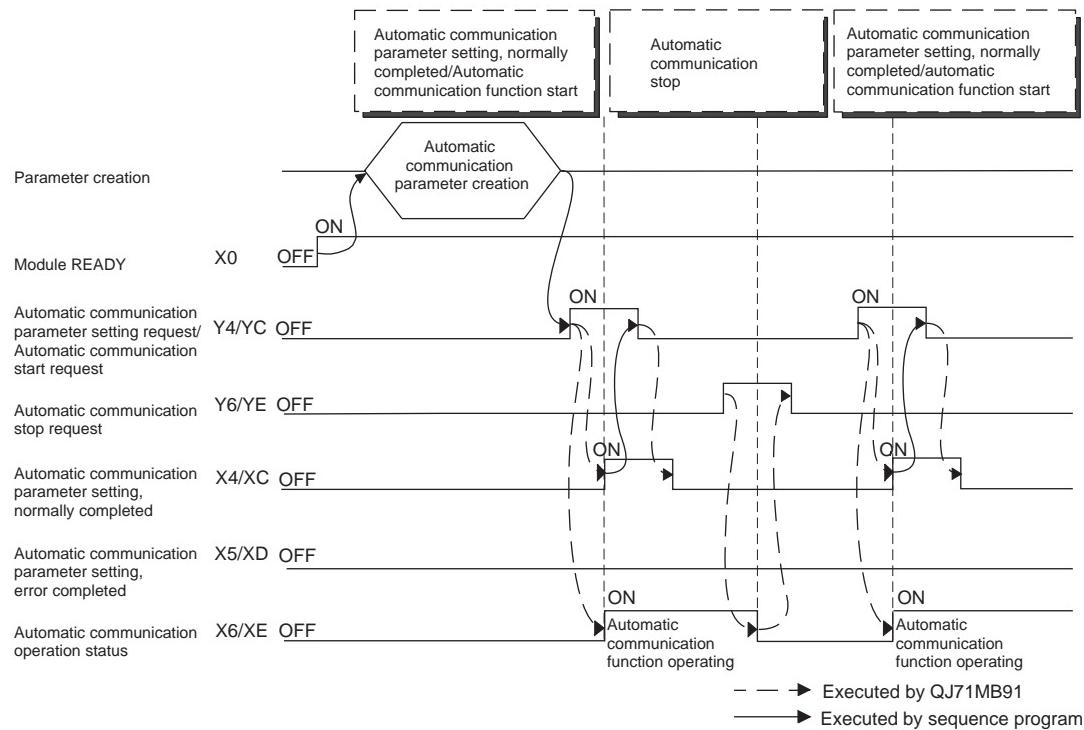


Figure 5.10 Automatic communication time chart

(6) Precautions for starting/stopping the automatic communication function

- (a) When turning ON the Automatic communication parameter setting request/Automatic communication start request (Y4/YC)
 Before turning ON the Automatic communication parameter setting request/Automatic communication start request (Y4/YC), turn ON the Module READY (X0).
- (b) Automatic communication function stop by Automatic communication stop request (Y6/YE)
 When using Automatic communication stop request (Y6/YE) to stop the automatic communication function, satisfy all of the following conditions.
- Condition 1: Module READY (X0) is ON.
 - Condition 2: Automatic communication operation status (X6/XE) is ON.

Even if no response is sent from the communication target slave, the automatic communication function does not stop until Automatic communication stop request (Y6/YE) turns on.

- (c) When Automatic communication stop request (Y6/YE) is executed while automatic communication is stopped
 An error (error code: 7370H) will occur if Automatic communication stop request (Y6/YE) is executed while the automatic communication function is stopped (Automatic communication operation status (X6/XE) is OFF).
- (d) Restarting the automatic communication function after issuing Automatic communication stop request (Y6/YE)
 Since Automatic function stop request (Y6/YE) stops the automatic communication at the time of its execution, depending on the timing, the automatic communication may be stopped during or immediately after transmission of a request message.
 For this reason, when restarting the automatic communication, allow a sufficient time for the slave to process the request message that is received before the stop.

Failure to do so may cause an error due to collisions of the QJ71MB91 request message and slave's response message when automatic communication is restarted.

- (e) When the automatic communication parameters are set on GX Configurator-MB
 When the automatic communication parameters are set on GX Configurator-MB, the automatic communication function will be automatically started at the timing shown in (5) (a) 1) of this section.
 When the automatic communication function is active, and when the target slave device is not in normal condition (disconnected, down, not ready for communication, etc.), perform either of the following:
- After the target slave device is recovered, set automatic communication parameters on the sequence program and start the automatic communication function.
 - Ignore the error (Exception message reception (error code: 7360H) or Response monitoring timer timeout (error code: 7378H), etc.)

(7) Automatic communication operation status

(a) Checking the automatic communication operation status

Use Automatic communication error status (X6/XE) to confirm the automatic communication operation status.

(b) Confirming the error occurred

When an error occurs in the automatic communication, Automatic communication error status (X7/XF) turns ON.

Also, any erroneous part of the parameters and error details can be identified by the following:

1) Acquisition of the automatic communication parameter number for the error

Check the operation status storage area (0C20H to 0C21H/0C22H to 0C23H) in the buffer memory to identify the error.

(☞ Section 11.4.1 (5))

2) Error code check

In the automatic communication error code storage area (0C28H to 0C47H/0C48H to 0C67H) of the buffer memory, check the error code stored in the area corresponding to the automatic communication parameter number identified in the above 1).

(☞ Section 11.4.1 (8), Section 11.4.3)

POINT

On the "Automatic communication status" screen of GX Configurator-MB, the operation status and error code for each automatic communication parameter can be confirmed.(☞ Section 8.6.3)

(8) Checking presence of the automatic communication function settings

If the automatic communication function does not operate although no error has occurred regarding (7), check the presence of the settings in the automatic communication setting status storage area (address: 0CA8H to 0CA9H/0CAAH to 0CABH) in the buffer memory. (☞ Section 11.4.1 (7))

Check it with Automatic communication operation status (X6/XE) ON.

If there are no settings, make the settings again.

5.2.2 Dedicated instruction

The dedicated instructions allow reading/writing of MODBUS® devices at any timing with a sequence program.

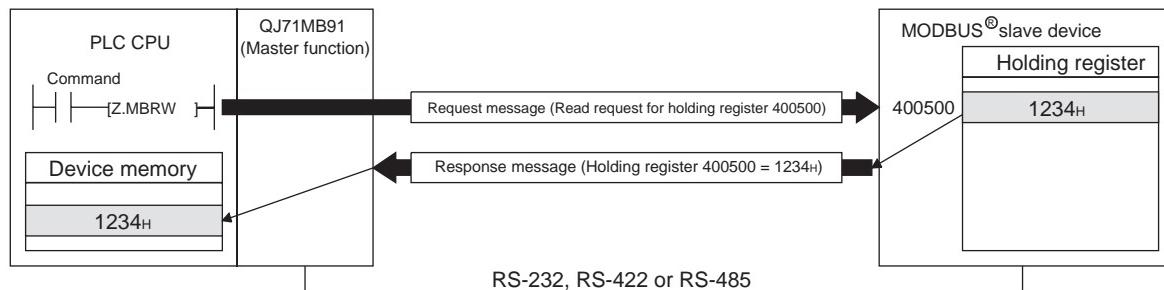


Figure 5.11 Communication by dedicated instruction

Dedicated instruction list

The following table indicates a list of dedicated instructions supported by the QJ71MB91.

Table 5.4 Dedicated instruction list

| Dedicated instruction | Description | Reference |
|-----------------------|---|--------------|
| MBRW | Issues a MODBUS® device read/write request message to a slave. | Section 10.2 |
| MBREQ | With this instruction, a request message can be sent to a slave in any given Protocol Data Unit format. | Section 10.3 |

5.3 Slave Function

This section explains the functions of the QJ71MB91 acting as a MODBUS® slave.

5.3.1 Automatic response function

By the automatic response function, the QJ71MB91 (slave function) automatically executes the processing requested by the function code (参照 Section 4.1) of a request message from the master, and returns a response message to the master.

For device read/write or exception status read, use the MODBUS® device assignment function. (参照 Section 5.3.2)

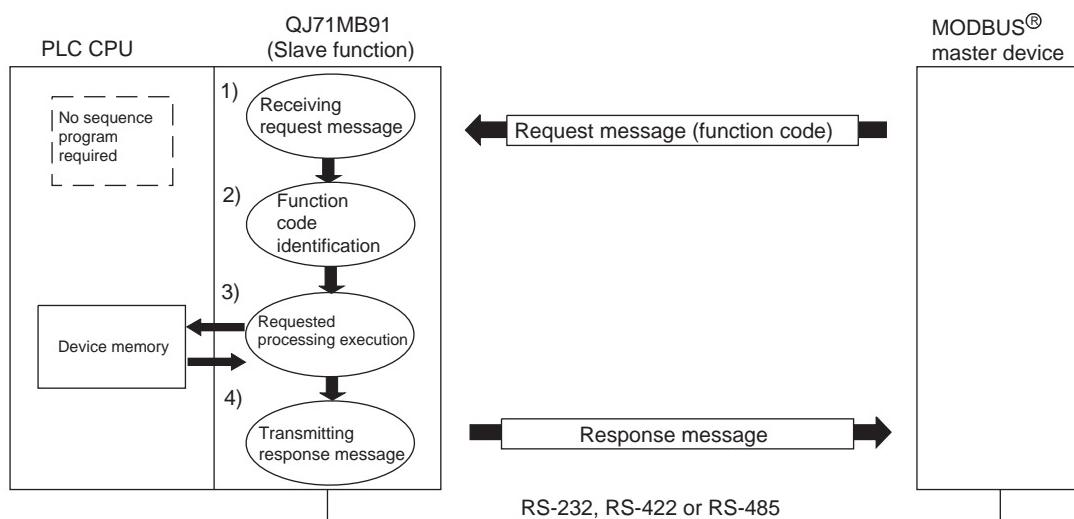


Figure 5.12 Automatic response function

5.3.2 MODBUS(R) device assignment function

The MODBUS® device assignment function automatically converts access to a slave (QJ71MB91) MODBUS® device into access to a PLC CPU device.

This allows direct access from the MODBUS® compatible master device to the PLC CPU device memory.

Supporting the MODBUS® devices of large capacity, the QJ71MB91 allows all device memories of the PLC CPU to be assigned. (→ Section 7.3.1)

(1) MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting

Set the MODBUS® device assignment parameters to the slave (QJ71MB91).

The following settings are possible for the MODBUS® device assignment parameters.

(a) Correlating the MODBUS® device to the PLC CPU device memory.

When a message requesting an action such as write coil is received from the master, the access to the MODBUS® device is automatically converted into access to the PLC CPU device. (→ Section 7.3.1 to Section 7.3.3)

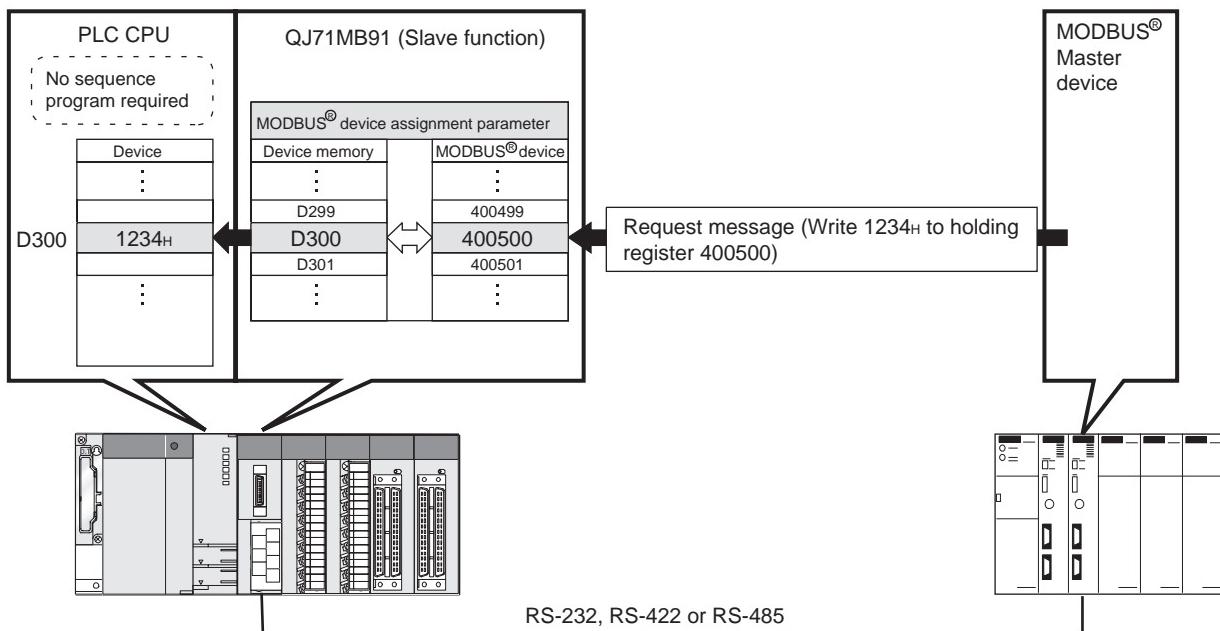


Figure 5.13 MODBUS® device and PLC CPU device

(b) Specifying the error status read device

Users can specify the data to be read out as an exception status when the QJ71MB91 (slave) receives Read Exception Status (FC:07) from the master.( Section 7.3.4)

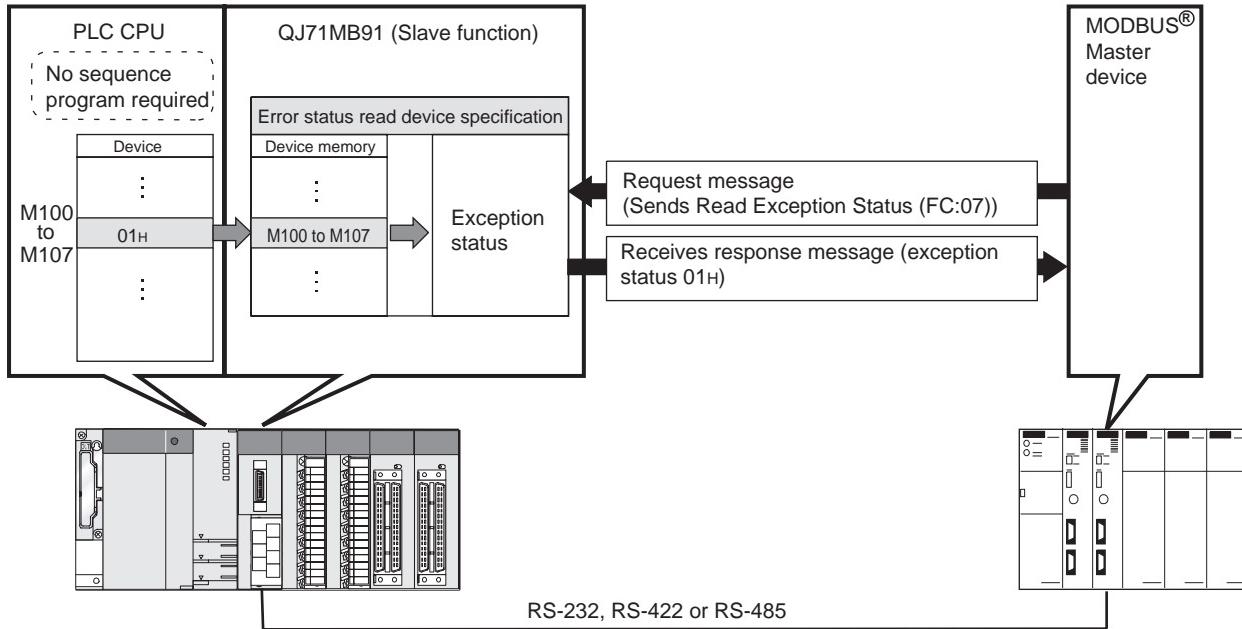


Figure 5.14 Error status read device and PLC CPU device

(c) Specifying access target when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station

For the case where the QJ71MB91 is mounted to a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, the access target can be specified.( Section 7.3.5)

The access target can be selected from the MELSECNET/H remote master station and the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station.

(d) Specifying the CPU response monitoring timer

Specify the timer value so that the QJ71MB91 will monitor the processing of the access target PLC CPU. (☞ Section 7.3.6)

In the case of an error at the access target PLC CPU and if any response message cannot be sent, another response message (error complete) can be sent after a given length of time has elapsed.

This will prevent the master from waiting for a response message that will not be received.

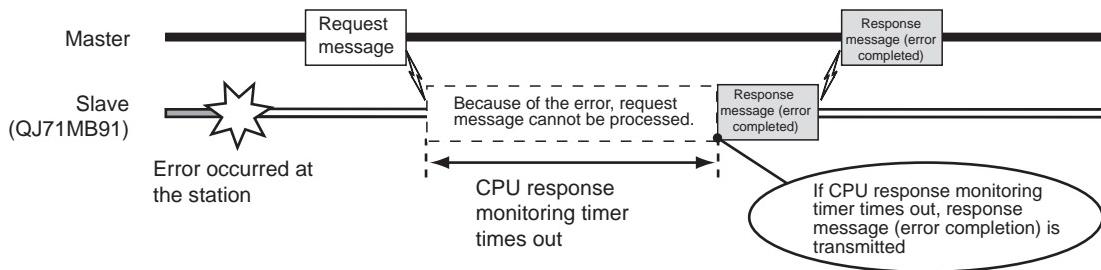


Figure 5.15 CPU response monitoring timer operation

(2) Setting the MODBUS® device assignment parameters

Set the MODBUS® device assignment parameters by the utility package (GX Configurator-MB). (☞ Section 8.4.2)

Setting from a sequence program is also available. (☞ Section 9.1.2)

5.3.3 Link operation function

(1) The link operation function

The link operation function enables the master connected to CH1 (RS-232) to communicate with multiple slaves connected to QJ71MB91's CH2 (RS-422/485). If the link operation function is used, a RS-232 interface (1-to-1 communication) MODBUS® master device can communicate with several MODBUS® slave devices.

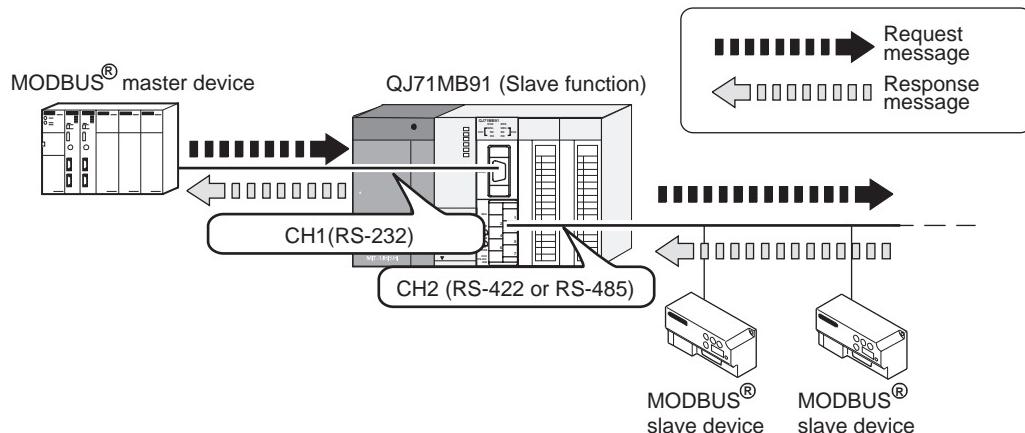


Figure 5.16 Communication using the link operation function

(2) Setting the link operation function

The link operation function can be set with the intelligent function module switch (☞ Section 6.6).

(3) Message flow during link operation

A request message received on CH1 is sent to a slave from CH2.

A response message received from CH2 is sent to the master from CH2.

If a request message addressed to the QJ71MB91 is received, the QJ71MB91 will act as a slave. (The link operation is not performed.)

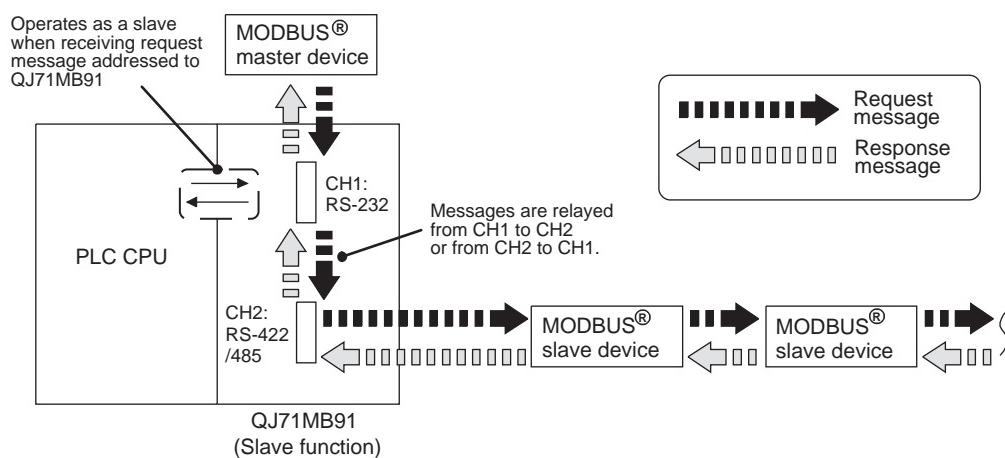


Figure 5.17 Message flow during link operation

(4) Precautions for the link operation function

(a) System configuration

Connect the MODBUS® master device to CH1 (RS-232) of the QJ71MB91.

While using the link operation function, the MODBUS® master device cannot be connected to CH2 (RS-422/485).

(b) Intelligent function module settings

The intelligent function module switch settings for channels 1 and 2 must be identical.

If not, a switch error will be generated. (Except for MODBUS® device assignment parameter starting methods in the transmission speed setting/transmission setting (switch 2, 4).)

CHAPTER6 PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS

This chapter explains the procedures and setting method for operating the QJ71MB91 in a system.

POINT

1. For use of the QJ71MB91, read the safety precautions provided in the first pages of this manual.
2. The QJ71MB91 implementation and installation environment are the same as those of the PLC CPU.
Refer to the following manual regarding the QJ71MB91 implementation and installation environment.



QCPU User's Manual (Hardware Design, Maintenance and Inspection)

6.1 Handling Precautions

This section explains the precautions for handling the QJ71MB91.

- 1) Since the case of the QJ71MB91 is made of resin, do not drop or give it hard impact.
- 2) Before handling modules, touch a grounded metal object to discharge the static electricity from the body.
Failure to do so may cause failure or malfunctions of the module.
- 3) Tighten the terminal or fixing screws within the following tightening torque range.

Table6.1 Tightening torque

| Screw | Tightening torque range |
|--|-------------------------|
| Terminal screw for RS-422/485 terminal block (M3 screw) | 0.42 to 0.58 N · m |
| Mounting screw for RS-422/485 terminal block (M3.5 screw) | 0.66 to 0.89 N · m |
| Module fixing screw (Normally not needed) (M3 screw) ^{*1} | 0.36 to 0.48 N · m |

* 1 The module can be easily fixed to the base unit with the hook at top of the module.

In the operating environment where high vibration and/or strong impact is observed, however, it is recommended to fix the module with the module fixing screws.

6.2 Pre-Operational Procedures and Settings

A rough procedure for operation is shown below.

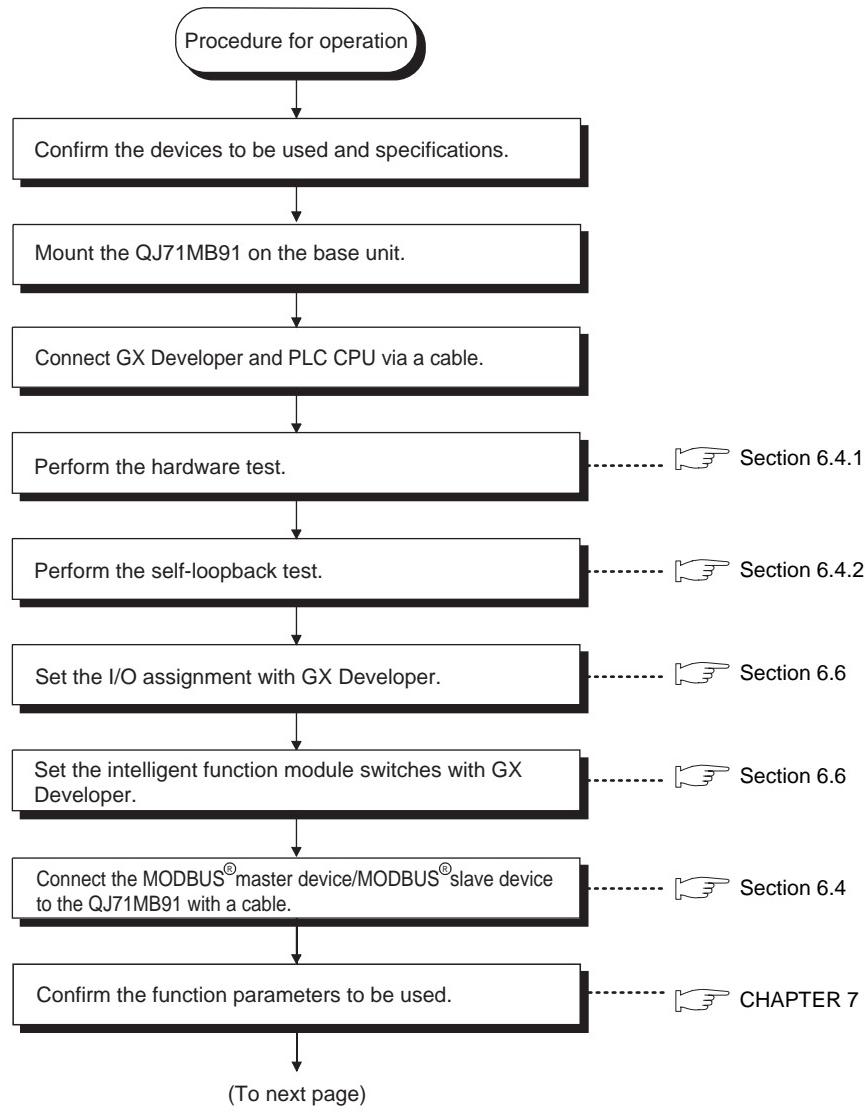


Figure 6.1 Pre-operational procedures and settings

6 PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS

MELSEC Q series

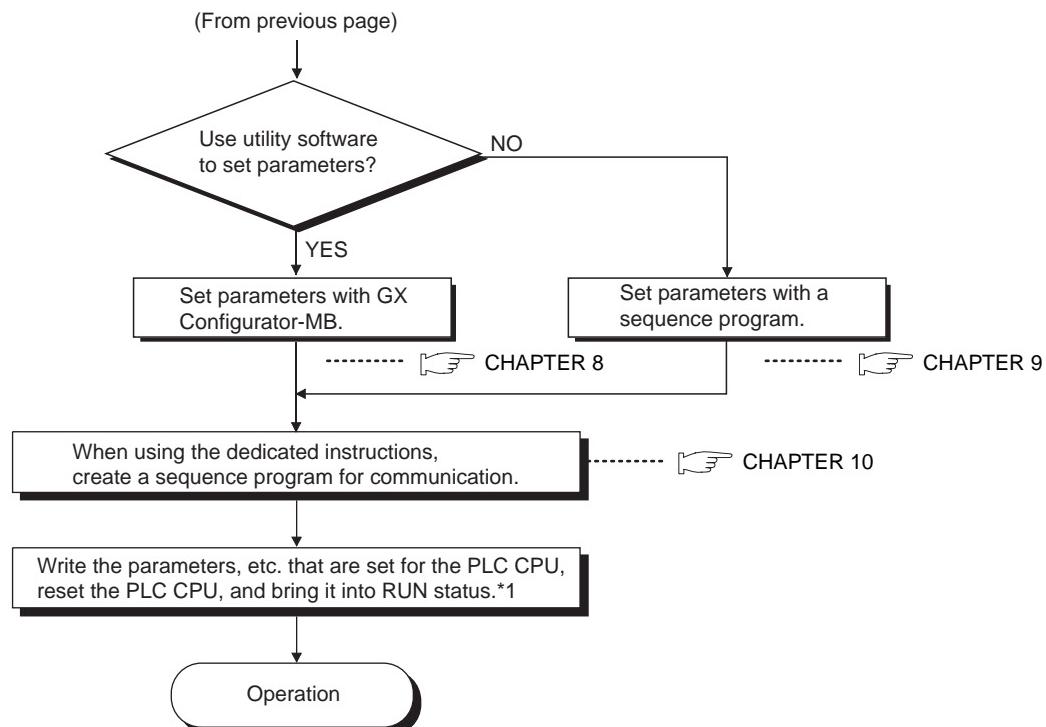


Figure 6.1 Pre-operational procedures and settings (Continued)

* 1 If parameters are set at the GX Configurator-MB, power OFF and then ON or reset the PLC CPU with the CPU RUN/STOP switch set at RUN.

POINT

1. When setting parameters, do not write any data to the "System area (use prohibited)" in the QJ71MB91 buffer memory. (☞ Section 3.5.1)
Writing data to the "System area (use prohibited)" may cause malfunction of the PLC system.
2. When making any parameter registration request etc., do not output (turn ON) any "Use prohibited" output signal. (☞ Section 3.4.1)
Doing so may cause malfunction of the PLC system.
3. Use GX Developer to make I/O assignment and intelligent function module switch setting.
Perform QJ71MB91 automatic communication parameter (☞ Section 7.2) settings at the GX Configurator-MB or the sequence program.
4. To update the parameter settings added/changed on GX Developer, write the parameters to the PLC CPU, and then reset the PLC CPU.

6 PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS

MELSEC Q series

6.3 Part Names

This section provides the names of the QJ71MB91 parts.

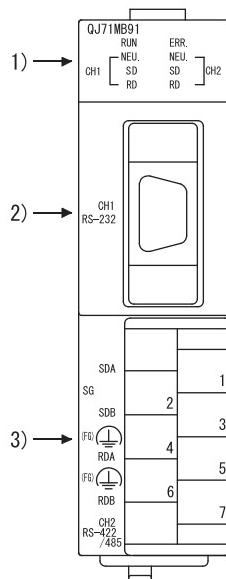


Figure 6.2 QJ71MB91 external diagram

Table 6.2 Part names and descriptions

| Name | | Description |
|------|-------------------------------|---|
| 1) | Indicator LED | Indicator LEDs (Refer to This section (1)) |
| 2) | CH1 side RS-232 interface | RS-232 interface for serial communication with target devices (D-Sub 9P) |
| 3) | CH2 side RS-422/485 interface | RS-422/485 interface for serial communication with target devices (Detachable terminal block) |

6 PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS

MELSEC Q series

(1) Display LED list

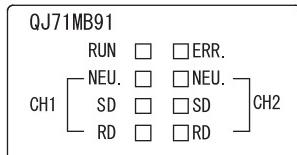


Figure 6.3 QJ71MB91 LEDs

Table 6.3 Description of LEDs

| LED name | Indication | Description | |
|-------------|---------------------|-----------------|---|
| | | ON/Flashing | OFF |
| RUN | Operation status | Hardware normal | Watch dog timer error, hardware fault |
| ERR. | Error indication *1 | Error occurred | Normal |
| CH1/ CH2 | NEU. | Neutral status | Master function Request message not transmitted |
| | | | Slave function Waiting for request message from master |
| | SD | Send status | Data being sent Request message being processed |
| | RD | Receive status | Data being received Data not being sent |

* 1 For troubleshooting, refer to the following.

 CHAPTER 11

6.4 Unit Tests

This section explains the unit tests performed before operating the QJ71MB91.

6.4.1 Hardware test

The hardware test is a test for checking the RAM and ROM of QJ71MB91.

(1) Hardware test procedure

Perform the hardware test according to the following procedure.

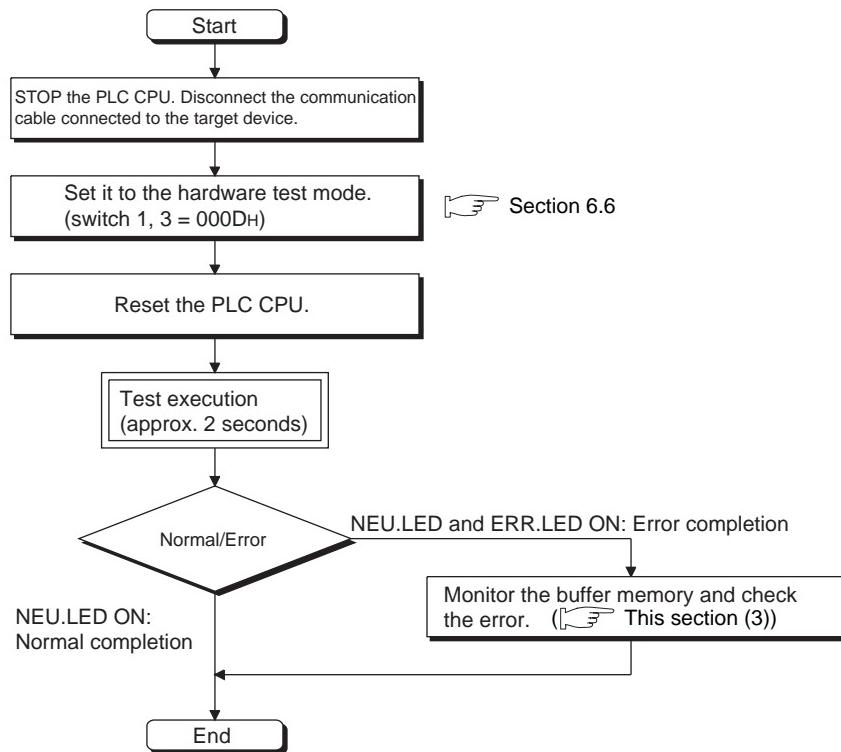


Figure 6.4 Hardware test procedure

(2) Hardware test contents

The QJ71MB91 performs the following tests once.

(a) ROM check

Reads ROM data and perform a sum check.

(b) RAM check

Writes test data in RAM and read the written data to perform the check.

(3) Confirmation of hardware test results

When the CH1 NEU.LED turns ON, the test is completed. (Approx. 2 seconds)

(a) When completed normally

The ERR.LED turns OFF at normal completion.

(b) When completed abnormally

The ERR.LED turns ON at abnormal completion.

If the test is completed abnormally, monitor the hardware test results storage area ($0FFE_{H}$) of the buffer memory to check the error details.

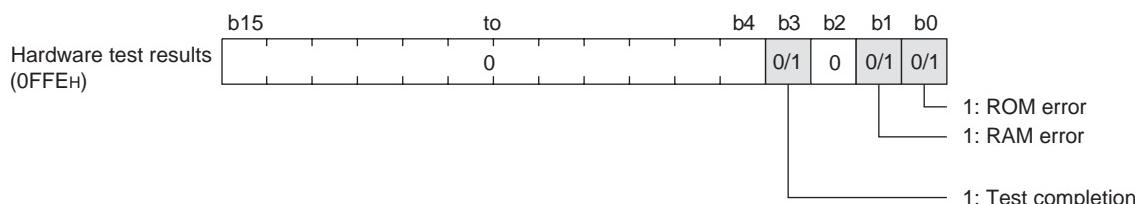


Figure 6.5 Hardware test results storage details

(4) Hardware test completion

After confirming normal completion/abnormal completion of test results, perform the following operations.

(a) When completed normally

To start data communication with a target device after completing the test, perform the following operation to start the data communication.

- Perform the intelligent function module switch settings at GX Developer. (☞ Section 6.6)
- Power OFF the station and connect a communication cable to the target device.
- Power ON the station.

(b) When completed abnormally

If a ROM/RAM error occurs, check the following and re-perform the test.

- The QJ71MB91, power supply module and PLC CPU are mounted correctly on the base unit.
- The operating environment of the QJ71MB91 meets the general specifications of the PLC CPU. (☞ QCPU User's Manual (Hardware Design, Maintenance and Inspection))
- The power capacity is sufficient.
- The hardware of the PLC CPU and base unit is normal according to the manual of each module.

If, after checking the above points and re-performing the test, the hardware test is completed abnormally again, a QJ71MB91 hardware error may have occurred.

Please consult your local Mitsubishi service center or representative, explaining a detailed description of the problem.

6.4.2 Self-loopback test

The self-loopback test checks the send/receive function of the QJ71MB91 and communications with the PLC CPU.

(1) Self-loopback test procedure

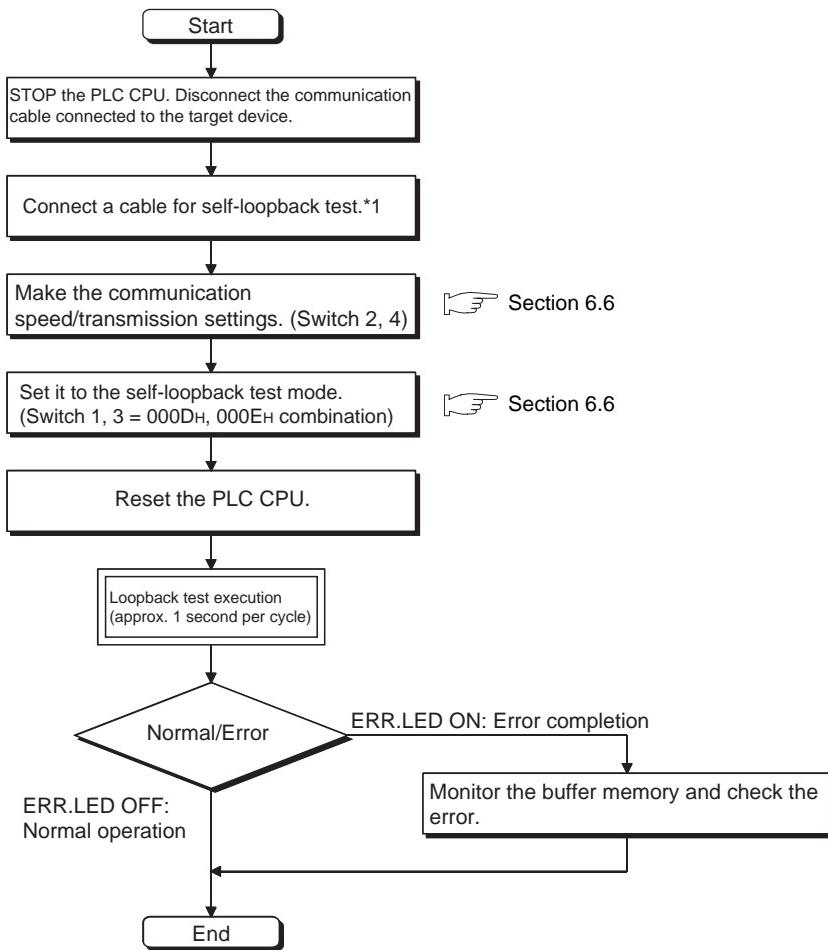


Figure 6.6 Self-loopback test procedure

* 1 This is the cable wiring for self-loopback test.

| QJ71MB91 CH1(RS-232) | |
|--|---------|
| Signal name | Pin No. |
| — | 1 |
| RD | 2 |
| SD | 3 |
| — | 4 |
| SG | 5 |
| — | 6 |
| Output for cable disconnection detection | 7 |
| Input for cable disconnection detection | 8 |
| — | 9 |

| QJ71MB91 CH2 (RS-422/485) | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Signal name | |
| SDA | |
| SDB | |
| RDA | |
| RDB | |
| SG | |
| FG | |
| FG | |

Figure 6.7 Cable wirings for self-loopback test

6 PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS

MELSEC Q series

(2) Self-loopback test details

The QJ71MB91 performs the following test repeatedly. (Test for one cycle is performed in approximately one second.)

(a) PLC CPU communication check (The CH1 NEU.LED flickers.)

Checks that communication with the PLC CPU is enabled.

(b) Each interface communication function check (The SD/RD LED of the tested interface flickers.)

Performs data send and receive while changing data.*1

* 1 If the data bit length is set to 7 bits, the 8th bit will be ignored during sending and receiving in the test.

(3) Self-loopback test results check

This test is performed repeatedly. If the ERR.LED is OFF, the test is being operated normally.

If the ERR.LED turns ON, the test is completed with an error.

When the test is completed abnormally, monitor the self-loopback test results storage area (0FFFH) of the buffer memory and check the error details.

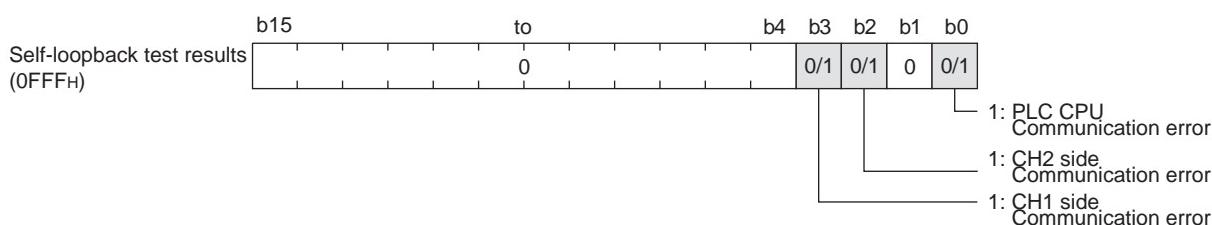


Figure 6.8 Self-loopback test results storage details

Table 6.4 Error cause and corrective action

| Buffer memory | | Cause for corresponding bit ON | Corrective action |
|-----------------|--------------|--|--|
| Address | Bit position | | |
| 0FFFH (4095) | b0 | An error has occurred at PLC CPU. | Remove the error cause in the PLC CPU. |
| | | The power capacity is not sufficient. | Review the power capacity. |
| | | The module is not mounted correctly. | Mount the module correctly. |
| | | An error has occurred at the base unit, extension cable, PLC CPU and QJ71MB91. | Check each module and remove the error cause. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Connect the cable correctly.• Mount the module correctly. |
| | b2 | CH2 communication error | Connect the cable correctly. |
| | b3 | CH1 communication error | Review the self-loopback test cable wiring connections. |

(4) Self-loopback test completion

(a) When completed normally

To start data communication with a target device after completing the test, perform the following operation to start the data communication.

- Perform the intelligent function module switch settings at GX Developer.( Section 6.6)
- Power OFF the station and connect a communication cable to the target device.
- Power ON the station.

(b) When completed abnormally

If an error occurs, remove the error cause by following the Table 6.4, check the following, and perform the test again.

- The QJ71MB91, power supply module and PLC CPU are mounted correctly on the base unit.
- The operating environment of the QJ71MB91 meets the general specifications of the PLC CPU module.( QCPU User's Manual (Hardware Design, Maintenance and Inspection))
- The power capacity is sufficient.
- The hardware of the PLC CPU and base unit is normal according to the manual of each module.

If, after checking the above points and re-performing the test, the hardware test is completed abnormally again, a QJ71MB91 hardware error may have occurred. Please consult your local Mitsubishi service center or representative, explaining a detailed description of the problem.

6.5 Connection to a Target Device

This section explains the wiring between the QJ71MB91 and target device.

As a wiring precaution and one of the conditions for maximizing the function performance of QJ71MB91 to ensure the highly reliable system, the wiring must be performed so as not being influenced by noise.

(1) About shields

Ground the shield at one end.

(2) When connecting to the target device with an RS-232 line

Refer to the following for the connection cable QJ71MB91 side.

 Section 3.2.1

(3) When connecting to the target device with an RS-422/485 line

Pay attention to the following when making a connection.

(a) Connection cable

Refer to the following regarding the RS-422/485 cable.

 Section 3.3.2

(b) Terminal screws for the terminal block

M3 screws are used on the terminal block for the RS-422/485 interface.

Use a solderless terminal applicable for the terminal.

(4) Connection at the target device side

Make a connection in accordance with the target device's specifications.

(5) Connection cable bending radius

Refer to the following for the connection cable bending radius.

 Appendix 3

6.5.1 How to connect the RS-232 interface

This section describes connection precautions and a connection example for using the QJ71MB91 RS-232 interface.

(1) Connection precautions

(a) Connection cable's FG signal line and shield

Connect the connection cable's FG signal line and shield as follows:

Table 6.5 Connection cable's FG signal line and shield

| Item | Connection on the QJ71MB91 side | Remarks |
|------------------------------|--|---|
| Connection cable's FG signal | Connect to the QJ71MB91 side connector housing. | Do not short-circuit the FG and SG signal lines of the connection cable. |
| Connecting cable's shield | Connect to the target device's FG terminal or the QJ71MB91 side connector housing. | When the FG and SG signal lines are connected inside the target device, do not connect the FG signal line to the QJ71MB91 side. |

(b) Connection diagram

Connect the lines as shown below.

- 1) Connect the FG terminal on the target device and the QJ71MB91 side using the shield of the connection cable.
- 2) Connect each signal line other than SG with the SG signal line in twisted pair.

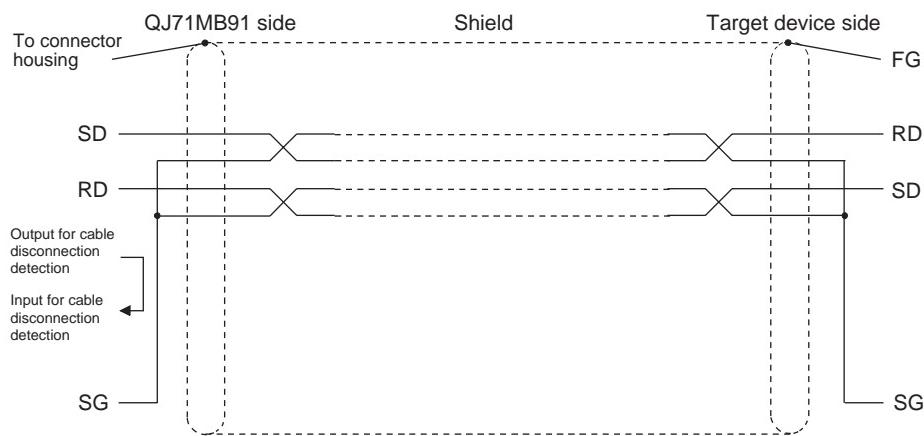


Figure 6.9 RS-232 cable shield

(2) Connection example

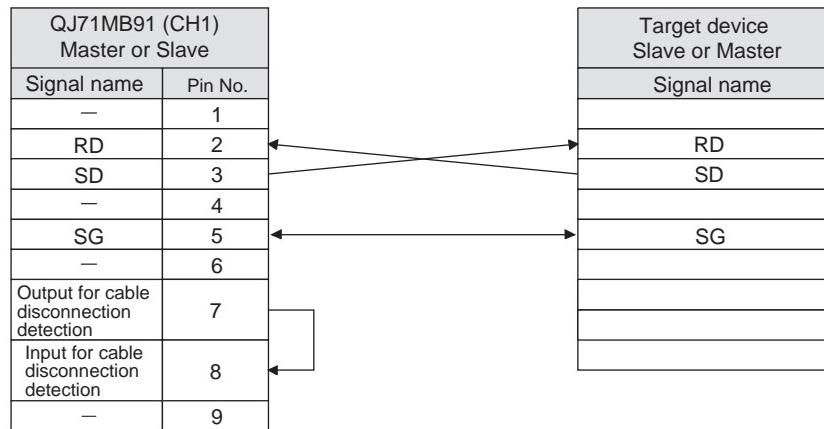


Figure 6.10 RS-232 cable connection example

POINT

For other signal wirings on the target device, refer to the instruction manual of the target device.

6.5.2 How to connect the RS-422/485 interface

This section describes connection precautions and a connection example for using the QJ71MB91 RS-422/485 interface.

(1) Connection precautions

(a) When connecting SG and FG signal lines

When connecting the QJ71MB91 side SG and FG signal lines to the target device, connect them according to the specifications of the target device.

(b) Connecting cable's shield

Connect the shield of the connection cable to either FG terminal on the connected device.

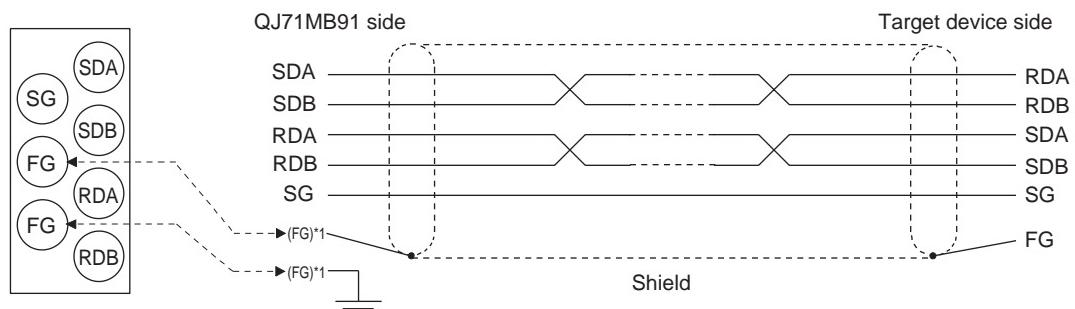
If normal data communication is not available due to external noise even with the above-mentioned wiring, perform the following wiring.

- 1) Make connection between the FGs of both stations with the shield of the connection cable.

For the target device side, follow the instruction manual of the target device.

- 2) Connect the (FG) of the QJ71MB91 to the FG terminal of the power supply module on the station to which the QJ71MB91 is installed, or to the FG terminal of the control panel on which the QJ71MB91 PLC is installed.

- 3) Connect nnA and nnB of each signal line of the connection cable in a pair.



Correspondence between RS-422/485 terminal block and signal position

Figure 6.11 RS-422/485 cable shield

* 1 The QJ71MB91's FG terminal can be connected to either one.

6 PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS

MELSEC **Q** series

(c) Terminating resistor

Terminating resistor setting (or connection) is required for the stations of both line ends.

For the QJ71MB91 side, connect the terminating resistor (packed with the QJ71MB91), as described in this section and according to the specifications of the target device.

For the target device side, connect or set the terminating resistor according to the instruction manual of the target device.

(Terminating resistor to be connected to the QJ71MB91)

- For RS-422 communications, connect a "330 Ω 1/4W" terminating resistor.
- For RS-485 communications, connect a "110 Ω 1/2W" terminating resistor.

* How to distinguish terminating resistors

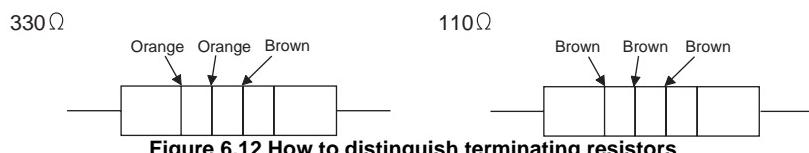


Figure 6.12 How to distinguish terminating resistors

(d) When any data communication is not possible

If any data communication with the target device is not possible, check the polarity of the target device.

If the polarities of the QJ71MB91 and target device do not match, reverse the polarity of each signal on either device side. This may enable the data communications.

POINT

Devices connected to the QJ71MB91 RS-422/485 interface must be all RS-422 or all RS-485.

(2) Connection examples

(a) Connection for 1:1 communication

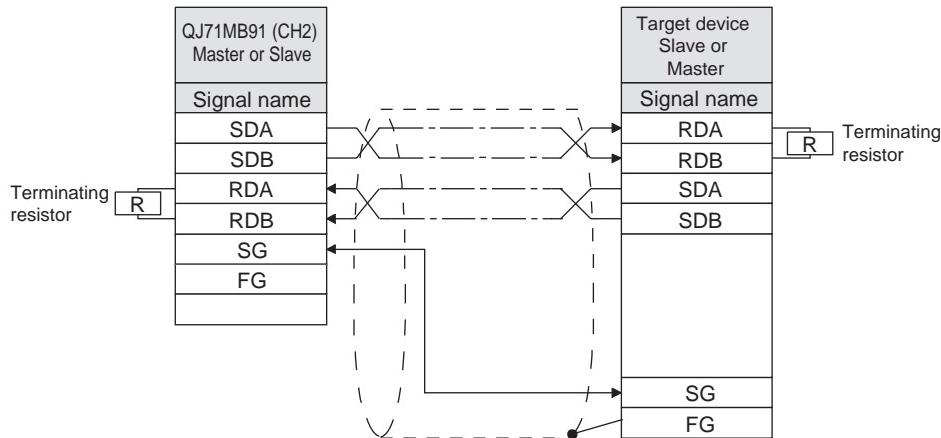


Figure 6.13 Connection for 1:1 communication

(b) Connection for 1:n communication when host is master

1) For 4-wire communications

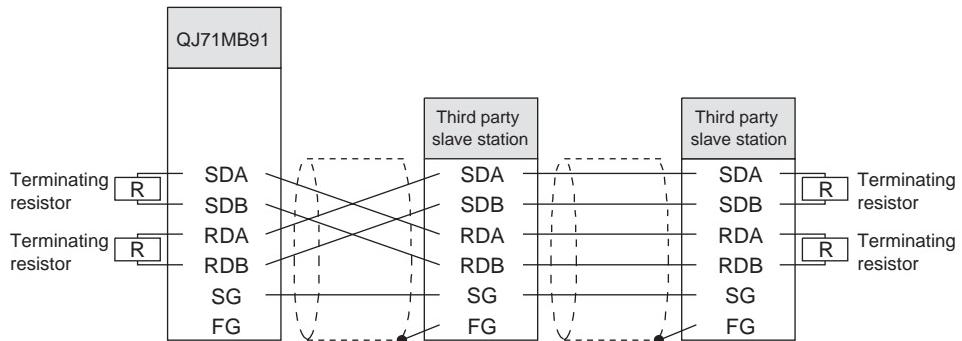


Figure 6.14 Connection (for 1:n communication, 4 wire) when host is master

2) For 2-wire communications

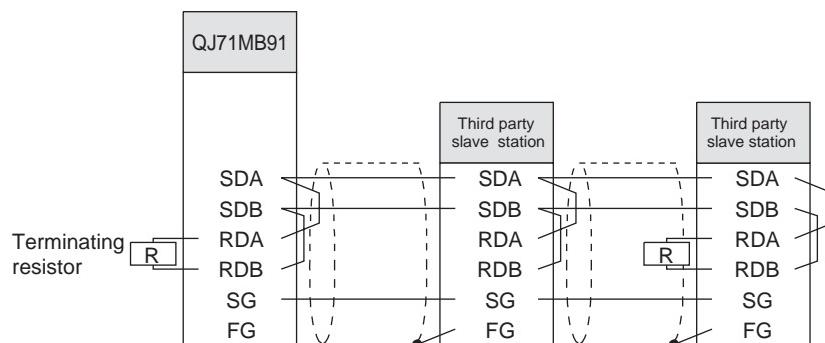


Figure 6.15 Connection (for 1:n communication, 2 wires) when host is master

(c) Connection for 1:n communications when host is slave

- 1) When performing 1:n communication with third party master station (RS-422/485 interface)
 < For 4-wire communications >

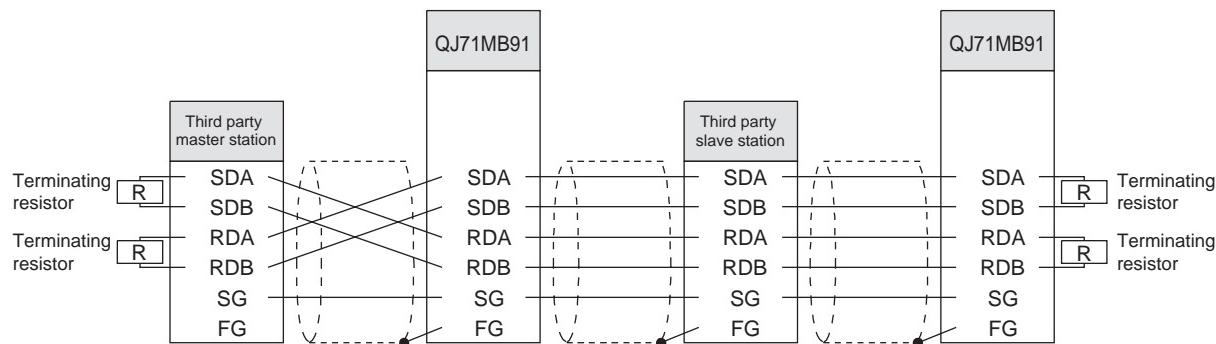


Figure 6.16 Connection (for 1:n communication, 4 wires) when host is slave

< For 2-wire communications >

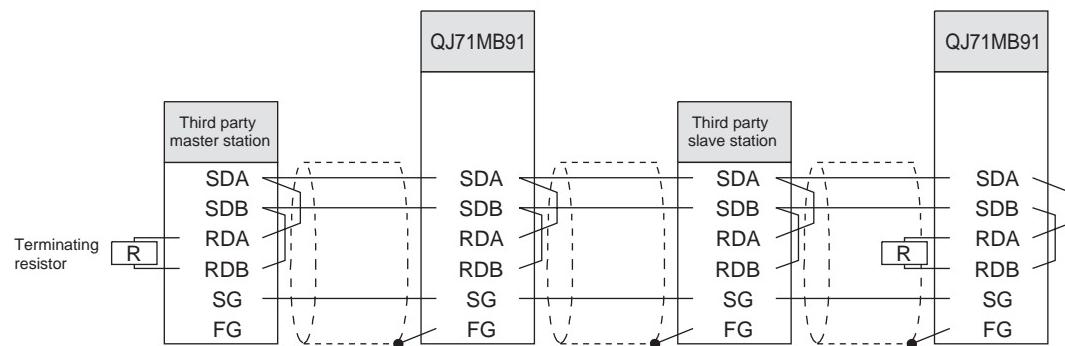


Figure 6.17 Connection (for 1:n communication, 2 wires) when host is slave

- 2) When performing 1:n communication with a third party master station (RS-232 interface)
(Link operation setting)
< For 4-wire communications >

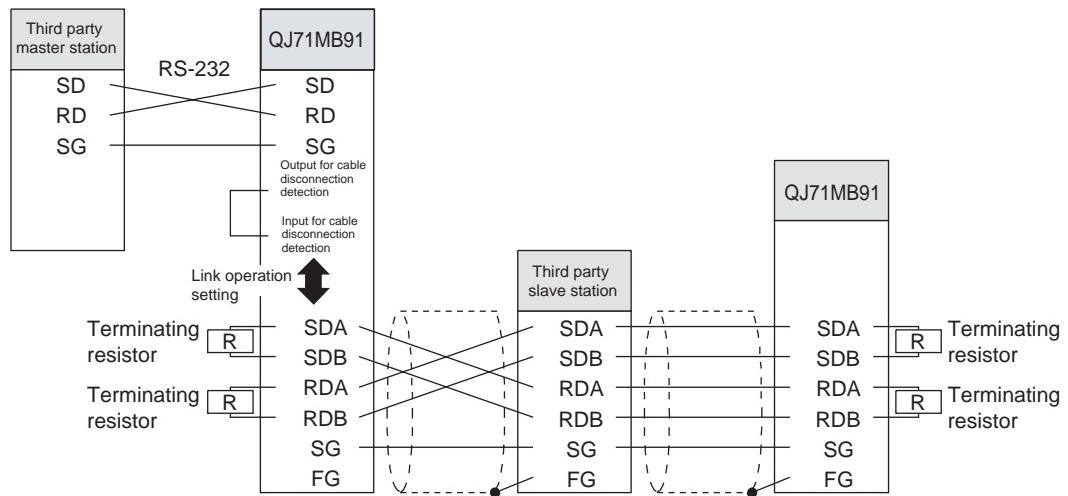


Figure 6.18 Connection (for link operation setting, 1:n communication, 4 wires) when host is slave

< For 2-wire communications >

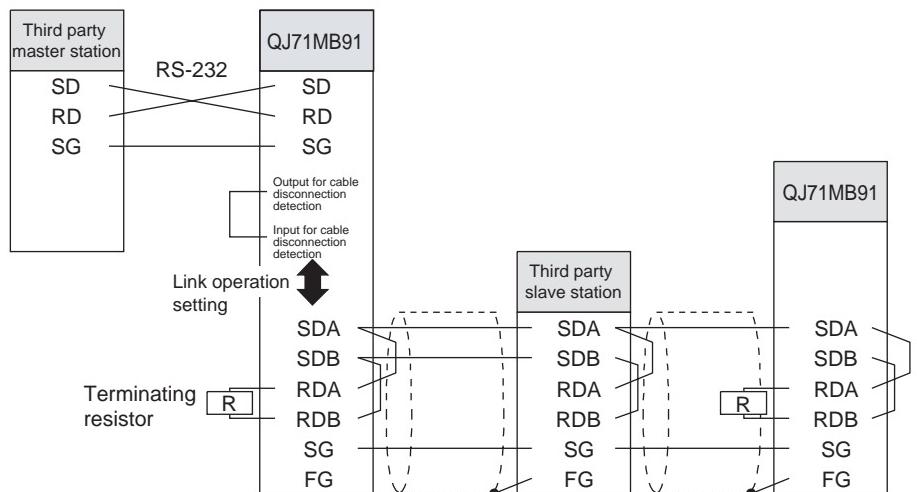


Figure 6.19 Connection (for link operation setting, 1:n communication, 2 wires) when host is slave

6.6 Intelligent Function Module Switch Setting

Set the operation mode, transmission speeds, transmission settings and station numbers.

(1) Setting procedures

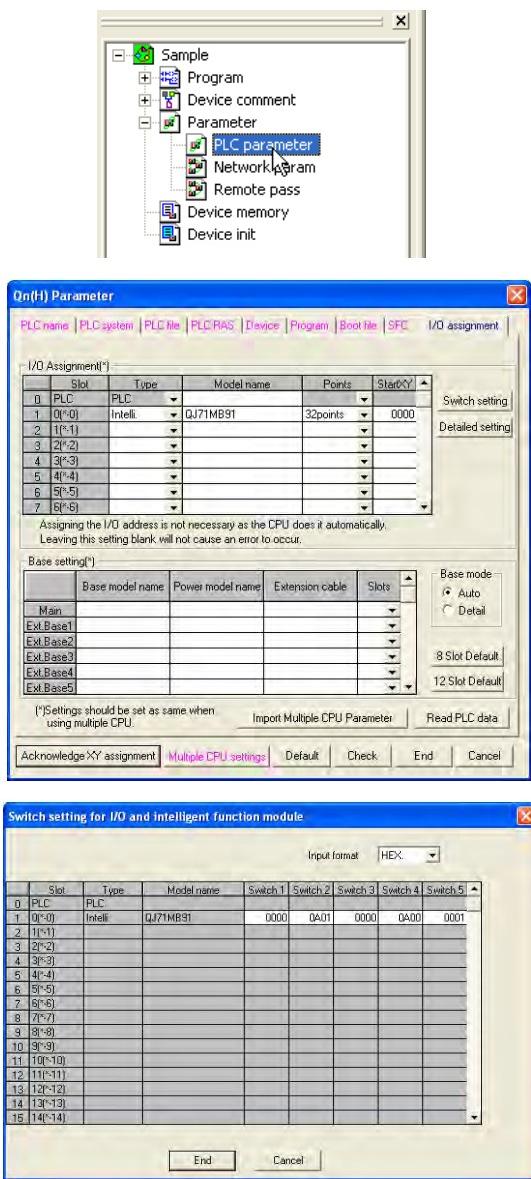


Figure 6.20 Intelligent function module switch setting procedure

1. Start the GX Developer.
2. Double-click "PLC parameter" in the project window of GX Developer.
3. Click the "I/O assignment" tab to display the I/O assignment setting screen.
Set the following to the slot where the QJ71MB91 is mounted.

| | |
|------------|---|
| Type | : Select "Intelli". |
| Model name | : Enter the model name of the module. |
| Points | : Select 32 points. |
| Start XY | : Enter the QJ71MB91 head input/output numbers. |

Detailed setting : Specify the control CPU of the QJ71MB91 in a multiple CPU system.
4. Click the I/O assignment settings screen **Switch setting** button to display the screen on the left.
Referring to steps (2) and later in this section, make switch settings.
Entering the values in hexadecimal makes the setting easy.
Change the input format into HEX before entering the values.
5. After setting, write the data to the PLC, and power the PLC OFF, then ON or reset the PLC CPU.

(2) Setting details

Details of switches 1 to 5 are shown below.

Table 6.6 Intelligent function module switch

| Switch No. | | Description | Default | Reference |
|------------|-----|--|---------|----------------------|
| Switch 1 | CH1 | Mode setting | 0000H | This section (2) (a) |
| Switch 2 | | Communication speed/transmission setting | 0700H | This section (2) (b) |
| Switch 3 | CH2 | Mode setting | 0000H | This section (2) (a) |
| Switch 4 | | Communication speed/transmission setting | 0700H | This section (2) (b) |
| Switch 5 | | CH1,2 station No. setting | 0000H | This section (2) (c) |

POINT

1. The settings made with the intelligent function module switches become effective after power is switched OFF and then ON or after the PLC CPU is reset.
Setting change during operation is not available.
2. When no intelligent function module switch setting has been made, the initial values of each switch are used for operation.
3. If using the link operation function, set two channels to the same settings.
(Except for MODBUS® device assignment parameter starting methods in the transmission speed setting/transmission setting (switch 2, 4).)

Remark

For the operation method of GX Developer, refer to the following manual.

 GX Developer Operating Manual

6 PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS

MELSEC Q series

- (a) Mode setting (Switch 1: CH1 side, Switch 3: CH2 side)
Set the operation mode of the QJ71MB91.

Table6.7 Mode setting

| Set value *1 | | Operation mode | | Description |
|--------------|----------|------------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Switch 1 | Switch 3 | CH1 | CH2 | |
| 0000H | 0000H | Master function | Master function | Master function : Performs communication as master station. Slave function : Performs communication as slave station. |
| 0000H | 0001H | Master function | Slave function | |
| 0001H | 0000H | Slave function | Master function | |
| 0001H | 0001H | Slave function | Slave function | |
| 0002H | 0002H | Link operation (Slave function) *2 | | Relays data between CH1 and CH2 with the link operation function. ( Section 5.3.3) |
| 000DH | 000DH | Hardware test | | Performs test to check the RAM and ROM of QJ71MB91. ( Section 6.4.1) |
| 000EH | 000DH | Self-loopback test | - | Performs tests to check the send/receive function of the QJ71MB91 and communications with the PLC CPU. ( Section 6.4.2) |
| 000DH | 000EH | - | Self-loopback test | |
| 000EH | 000EH | Self-loopback test | Self-loopback test | |

* 1 Setting a value other than indicated in the table results in a switch error.

* 2 For the link operation (slave function), set "0002H" to both Switch 1 and 3.

Setting the value for only one switch results in a switch error.

- (b) Communication speed/transmission setting (Switch 2: CH1 side, Switch 4: CH2 side)

Set the transmission speed and other specifications for transmission with the target device.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| b15 | b14 | b13 | b12 | b11 | b10 | b9 | b8 | b7 | b6 | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 |
| Communication speed setting | | | | | | | | Transmission setting | | | | | | | |

Figure 6.21 Structure of communication speed and transmission settings

1) Transmission setting

Table 6.8 Transmission setting

| Bit | Item | OFF (0) | ON (1) | Description |
|-----|---|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| b0 | MODBUS® device assignment parameter starting method | Switch 2 | Start with the default parameters | The MODBUS® device assignment parameter starting method must be set only for Switch 2 regardless of the channel used. When "Start with the default parameters" is set, the module is started with the parameters assigned by default.(→ Section 7.3.1 (3)) |
| | | | Start with the user-set parameters *1 | When "Start with the user-set parameters" is set, the module is started with the MODBUS® device assignment parameters set on the sequence program or GX Configurator-MB.(→ Section 7.3.1 (2)) |
| | Switch 4 | Fixed to OFF(0) | | - |
| b1 | Data bit *2 | 8 | 7 | Set data bits. |
| b2 | Parity bit presence | Present | Not present | Specify whether parity bit is present or not. In the case of "Present", vertical parity check is performed. |
| b3 | Even/odd parity | Even | Odd | Set even or odd parity. This setting is valid only when "Parity bit presence" is set to "Present". |
| b4 | Stop bit | 1 | 2 | Set the stop bit. |
| b5 | Frame mode | RTU mode | ASCII mode | Set the frame mode.(→ Section 4.2.1) |
| b6 | Online change | Disable | Enable | Set whether to enable or disable data writing to the RUN-status PLC CPU by a request message from the master. If this is set to "Disable", when a message requesting the device write is received from the master, the QJ71MB91 returns an error response. This setting is valid only when the slave function is set for the channel. |
| b7 | Not used | Fixed to OFF(0) | | - |

* 1 Set the MODBUS® device assignment parameters before sending request messages to the QJ71MB91.

If a request message is sent before the setting, the QJ71MB91 will send a response message (error completion). (The slave function does not operate.)

* 2 Set it to OFF (8 bits) in RTU mode.

POINT

When setting parameters using the GX Configurator-MB, turn the MODBUS® device assignment parameter start method ON.

2) Communication speed setting *1 *2

Table6.9 Communication speed setting

| Communication speed | Bit position | Communication speed | Bit position |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|
| | b15 to b8 | | b15 to b8 |
| 300 bps | 00H | 14400 bps | 06H |
| 600 bps | 01H | 19200 bps | 07H |
| 1200 bps | 02H | 28800 bps | 08H |
| 2400 bps | 03H | 38400 bps | 09H |
| 4800 bps | 04H | 57600 bps | 0AH |
| 9600 bps | 05H | 115200 bps | 0BH |

* 1 Total communication speed for 2 channels can be set within 115200bps.

* 2 Do not set any value or set "07H" (Initial value) in the communication speed setting for an unused channel.

(c) CH1, 2 station No. setting (Switch 5)

Set slave station No. of the QJ71MB91.

For the master function, set 00H.

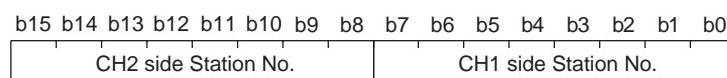


Figure 6.22 CH1, 2 station No. setting structure

Table6.10 Station No. setting

| Set value *1 | Description |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1H to F7H | Sets a slave station No. (1 to 247). |

* 1 Setting a value other than indicated in the table results in a switch error.

6.7 Maintenance, Inspection

This section explains maintenance, inspection and removal/installation methods for QJ71MB91.

6.7.1 Maintenance, inspection

For the QJ71MB91, except for the following check items, there are no specific inspection items.

For other than shown below, in order to have the system run normally in optimal conditions, perform maintenance as described in the QCPU User's Manual (Hardware Design, Maintenance and Inspection).

(QJ71MB91 inspection items)

- 1) Check that any poor connection is observed at the terminating resistors or connection cables.
- 2) Check that the module fixing screws and the terminal block mounting screws are tightened securely.

POINT

For the QJ71MB91 maintenance and inspection, read the ●safety precautions● provided in the first pages of this manual.

6.7.2 When removing or installing the module

When removing/installing the module, read "6.1 Handling Precautions" and pay full attention to safety to handle the product correctly.

The module replacement procedure is shown below.

< QJ71MB91 replacement operation procedure >

(Procedure 1) Power OFF the station.

(Procedure 2) Disconnect the cable and remove the module.

(Procedure 3) Replace the module and start it according to "6.2 Pre-operational procedures and settings".

< PLC CPU replacement operation procedure >

(Procedure 1) Use the GX Developer to read the PLC parameters from the PLC CPU and save them.

(Procedure 2) Replace the PLC CPU.
 QCPU User's Manual (Hardware Design, Maintenance and Inspection))

(Procedure 3) Register the PLC parameters saved with the GX Developer to the PLC CPU.

CHAPTER7 PARAMETER SETTING

This chapter explains the setting of the parameters.

7.1 Parameter Settings and Setting Procedure

(1) Parameter types

(a) Automatic communication parameter

Set the automatic communication parameters when using the automatic communication function with the QJ71MB91 operated as a master.(☞ Section 7.2)

Up to 32 automatic communication parameters can be set for each channel. If the automatic communication function is not to be used, setting of these parameters are not required.

(b) MODBUS[®] device assignment parameter

Set the MODBUS[®] device assignment parameters when using the MODBUS device assignment function with the QJ71MB91 operated as a slave.(☞ Section 7.3)

When using the initial values preset to the QJ71MB91, no setting is required for these parameters.

(2) Parameter setting method

Set parameters to the QJ71MB91 by either of the following methods.

(a) Using utility package

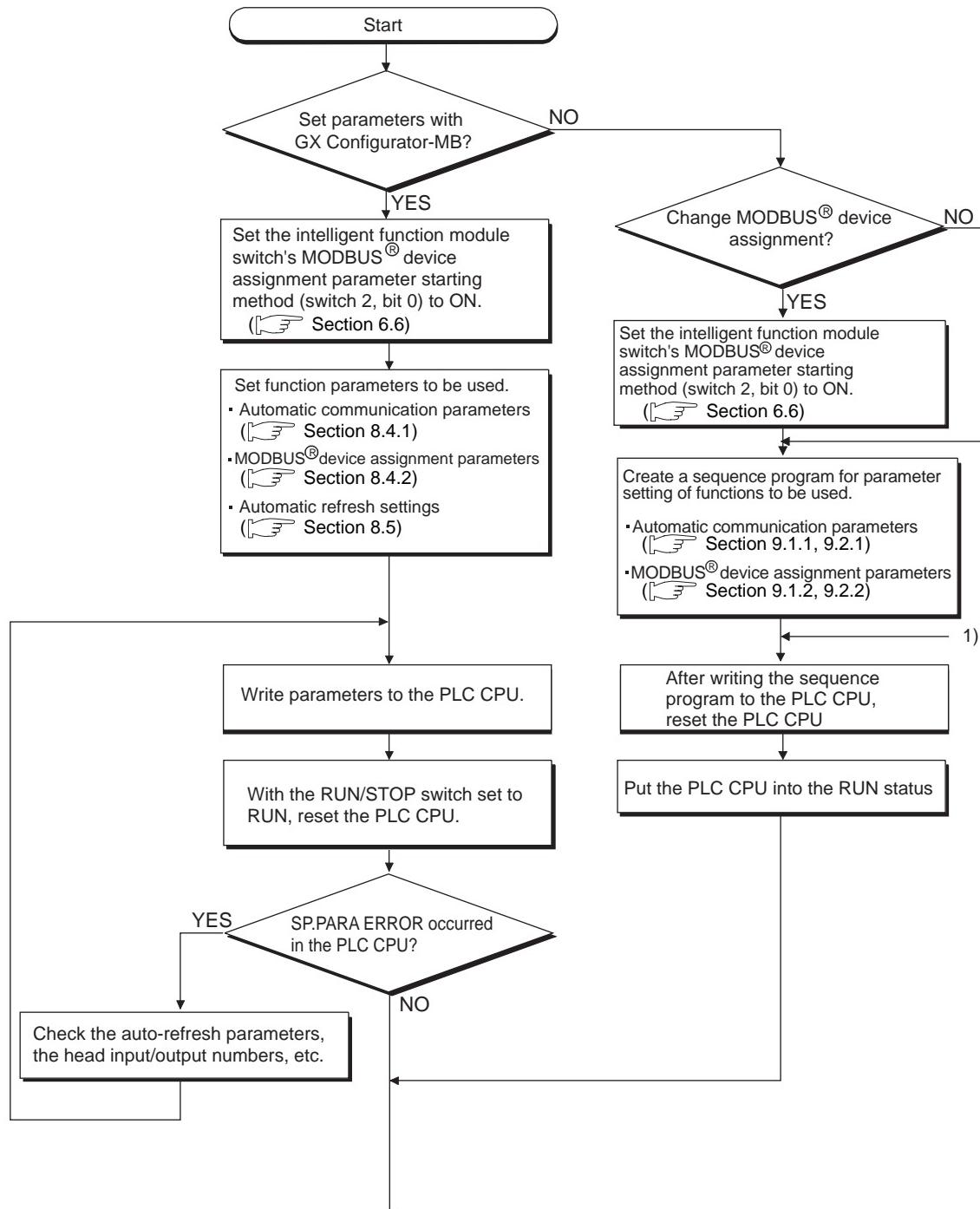
Set the parameters from the GX Configurator-MB utility package.
(☞ CHAPTER 8)

(b) Using sequence program

Set the parameters by a sequence program.(☞ Section 9.1 to 9.3)

(3) Parameter setting procedure

Set the parameters by the following procedure.



(To next page)
Figure 7.1 Parameter setting procedure

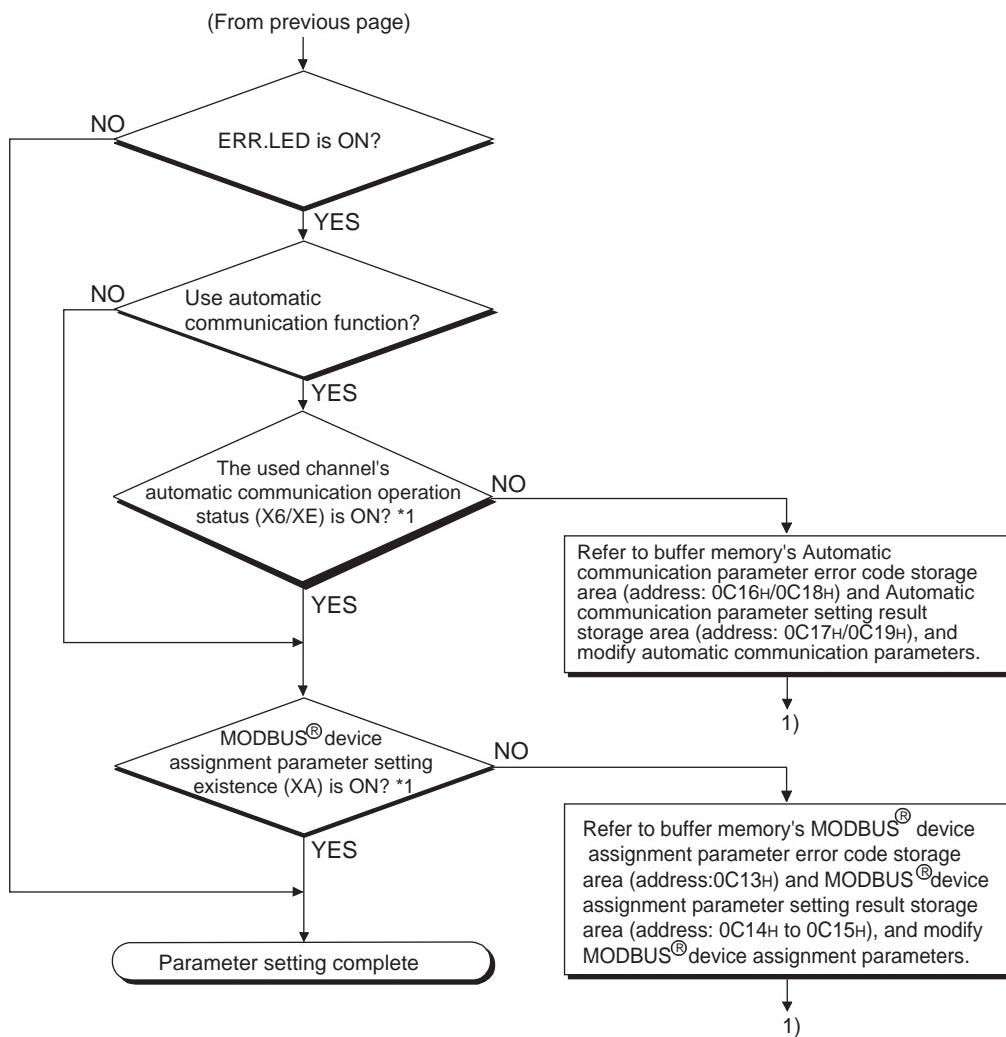


Figure 7.1 Parameter setting procedure (Continued)

* 1 The X signal status can be confirmed on GX Configurator-MB.(Section 8.6.1)

7.2 Automatic Communication Parameter

Set the automatic communication parameters when using the automatic communication function with the QJ71MB91 operated as a master.

(Section 5.2.1)

Up to 32 automatic communication parameters can be set for each channel.

7.2.1 Automatic communication parameter details

Table 7.1 Automatic communication parameter list

| Address | | Parameter name | | Setting range | Default | Reference |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|------------------|
| CH1 | CH2 | | | | | |
| 0200H to 0201H (512 to 513) | 0380H to 0381H (896 to 897) | Automatic communication parameter 1 | Setting parameter existence | 00000000H: Disabled 00000001H: Enabled | 00000000H | This section (1) |
| 0202H (514) | 0382H (898) | | Target station No. | 0: Broadcast 1 to 247: Slave station No. | 1 | This section (2) |
| 0203H (515) | 0383H (899) | | Request interval timer value | 0: Upon reception of a reply message from a slave, immediately issues the next request message. 2 to 65535: The time from when the QJ71MB91 sends a request message until it sends the next request message (Set time = set value × 10 ms) | 0 | This section (3) |
| 0204H (516) | 0384H (900) | | Response monitoring timer value/Broadcast delay value | Response monitoring timer value (Target station No. is 1 to 247) 0 : 30 seconds 2 to 65535: Response monitoring timer (Set time = set value × 10 ms) Broadcast delay value (Target station No. is 0) 0: 400 ms 2 to 65535: Delay time (set time = set value × 10 ms) | 0 | This section (4) |
| 0205H (517) | 0385H (901) | | Type specification of the target MODBUS® device | 0000H: Not specified 0100H: Read coils 0200H: Read discrete inputs 0400H: Read input registers 0500H: Read holding registers 0001H: Write coils 0005H: Write holding registers 0505H: Read/Write holding registers | 0000H | This section (5) |
| 0206H (518) | 0386H (902) | | Read setting | Head buffer memory address | 0000H: None 1000H to 1FFFH: CH1 read data storage area 2000H to 2FFFH: CH2 read data storage area | 0000H |

(Continued on next page)

Table 7.1 Automatic communication parameter list (Continued)

| Address | | Parameter name | | Setting range | Default | Reference | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|---|-----------|------------------|
| CH1 | CH2 | | | | | | |
| 0207H (519) | 0387H (903) | Automatic communication Parameter 1 | Read Setting | Target MODBUS® device head number | 0 to 65535 | 0 | This section (7) |
| 0208H (520) | 0388H (904) | | | Access points | 0 to 2000 | 0 | This section (8) |
| 0209H (521) | 0389H (905) | Automatic communication Parameter 1 | Write setting | Head buffer memory address | 0000H: None 3000H to 3FFFH: CH1 write data storage area 4000H to 4FFFH: CH2 write data storage area | 0000H | This section (6) |
| 020AH (522) | 038AH (906) | | | Target MODBUS® device head number | 0 to 65535 | 0 | This section (7) |
| 020BH (523) | 038BH (907) | | | Access points | 0 to 1968 | 0 | This section (8) |
| 020CH to 037FH (524 to 895) | 038CH to 04FFH (896 to 1279) | Automatic communication Parameter 2 to 32 | (Same as in automatic communication parameter 1) | | | | |

(1) Setting parameter existence

Set whether to enable or disable the automatic communication parameters.

(2) Target station No.

Specify a slave to which request messages are sent.

The target station No. is entered in the address field of the request message sent to the communication target slave device. (Refer to Section 4.2)

(3) Request interval timer value

The Request interval timer represents the interval between any successive request message transmissions in the automatic communication function.

The time from when the QJ71MB91 sends a request message until it sends the next request message is measured.

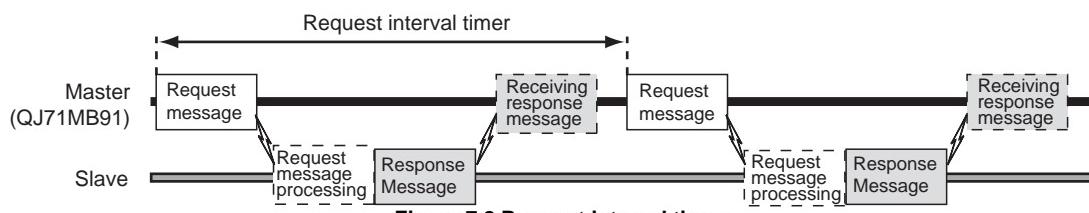


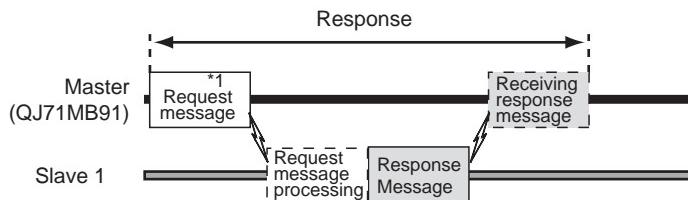
Figure 7.2 Request interval timer

(4) Response monitoring timer value/Broadcast delay value

(a) Response monitoring timer value (Target station No. is 1 to 247)

The Response monitoring timer is used to monitor the time from when the QJ71MB91 sends a response message until it receives a response message from the slave.

If the QJ71MB91 does not receive any response message from the slave before the Response monitoring timer times out, it is recognized that the target slave is faulty.



*1 When request message is addressed to any of station No.1 to 247

Figure 7.3 Response monitoring timer

The following areas can be checked to see if the Response monitoring timer has timed out.

- 1) Relevant automatic communication operation status storage area in the buffer memory (address: 0C20H to 0C21H/0C22H to 0C23H) turns ON.
- 2) An error code is stored in the automatic communication error code storage area in the buffer memory (address: 0C28H to 0C47H/0C48H to 0C67H).

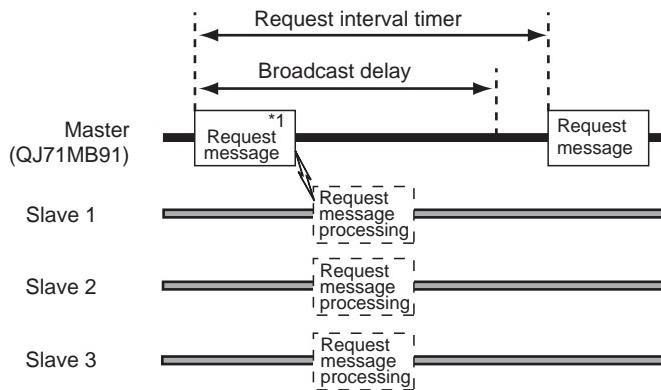
(☞ Section 11.4.1)

POINT

1. The Response monitoring timer value should be smaller than the Request interval timer value.
If the Response monitoring timer value is larger than the Request interval timer value, a request interval timer timeout error (error code: 737BH) will occur.
Set an adequate response monitoring timer value, taking the processing time of the target slave device into account.
2. While the Response monitoring timer is on, request messages cannot be sent with dedicated instructions.
When the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions are used on the same channel, set appropriate automatic communication parameters and create a proper sequence program so that each the dedicated instructions can be executed in the right timing.(☞ Section 9.2.3)

(b) Broadcast delay value (Target station No. is 0)

The Broadcast delay monitors the time interval between transmissions when request messages are broadcast.



*1 When request message is addressed to station No.0
(broadcast)

Figure 7.4 Broadcast delay

POINT

1. Since requests are broadcast to all slave devices, an adequate broadcast delay value must be set in consideration of each processing time of all slave devices.
If the broadcast delay value is not enough for any of the slave devices, the next request to the slave device may result in an error.
2. The Broadcast delay value should be smaller than the Request interval timer value.
If the Broadcast delay value is greater than the Request interval timer value, request messages will be sent during at the intervals of the Request interval timer.
3. While the Broadcast delay is on, request messages cannot be sent with dedicated instructions.
When the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions are used on the same channel, set appropriate automatic communication parameters and create a proper sequence program so that each of the dedicated instructions can be executed in the right timing. (→ Section 9.2.3)

(5) Type specification of the target MODBUS® device

Specify the types of the read/write target MODBUS® devices.

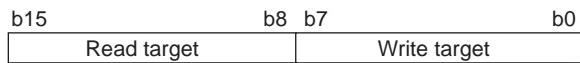


Figure 7.5 Structure for Type specification of the target MODBUS® device

Table7.2 Type specification of the target MODBUS® device

| Setting value | Target MODBUS® device type |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| 00H | No specification |
| 01H | Coil |
| 02H | Input |
| 04H | Input register |
| 05H | Holding register |

(a) Setting range

Available combinations of the read and write targets are as shown in the table below.

No other combinations are available.

Table7.3 Setting range for Type specification of the target MODBUS® device

| Type specification of the target MODBUS® device | | | Function code | |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Setting value | Read target | Write target | | |
| 0100H | Coil | No specification *1 | 01 | Read coils |
| 0200H | Input | | 02 | Read discrete inputs |
| 0400H | Input register | | 04 | Read input registers |
| 0500H | Holding register | | 03 | Read holding registers |
| 0001H | No specification *1 | Coil *3 | 15 | Write multiple coils |
| 0005H | | Holding register *3 | 16 | Write multiple registers |
| 0505H | Holding register *2 | Holding register | 23 | Read/write multiple registers |

* 1 To perform only read or write, set "0" to each of the following:

- Head buffer memory address (This section (6))
- Target MODBUS® device head number (This section (7))
- Access points (This section (8))

* 2 Reading and writing can be performed simultaneously with one instruction only when 0505H (Read/write multiple registers) is set.

* 3 Broadcast can be performed with 0001H (Write multiple coils) and 0005H (Write multiple registers) only.

(6) Head buffer memory address (Read/Write setting)

Specify the head address of the buffer memory where the data read from or written to the slave are stored.

The head buffer memory addresses should not be duplicated among Automatic communication parameters 1 to 32.

(7) Target MODBUS® device head number (Read/Write setting)

Specify the head number of the read or write target MODBUS® device.

(a) Specifying the head number

As the target MODBUS® device head number, set "(Last 5 digits of actual device number) - 1".

Example: Set "17" for the holding register, 400018.

(b) When specifying a value of 32768 (8000H) or more in a sequence program

When specifying a value of 32768 (8000H) or more in a sequence program, set the value in hexadecimal.

(8) Access points (Read/Write setting)

Set the number of points to be written to the MODBUS® device and to be read from the MODBUS® device.

The access points vary depending on the type specification of the target MODBUS® device.

Table7.4 Access points

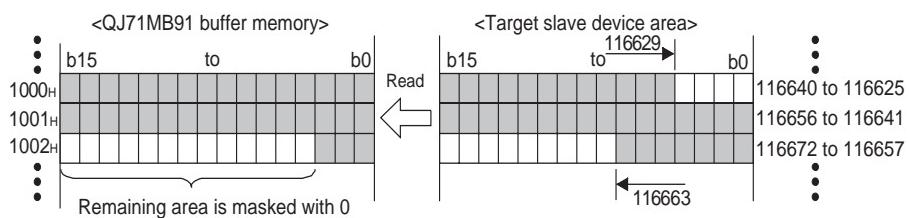
| Type specification of the target MODBUS® device | | | Access points setting range | |
|---|------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|
| Setting value | Read target | Write target | Read points | Write points |
| 0100H | Coil | No specification | 1 to 2000 points | - |
| 0200H | Input | | 1 to 2000 points | - |
| 0400H | Input register | | 1 to 125 points | - |
| 0500H | Holding register | | 1 to 125 points | - |
| 0001H | No specification | Coil | - | 1 to 1968 points |
| 0005H | | Holding register | - | 1 to 123 points |
| 0505H | Holding register | Holding register | 1 to 125 points | 1 to 121 points |

POINT

In the access to a bit device (coil/input) of a slave, the fraction bits are handled as described below.

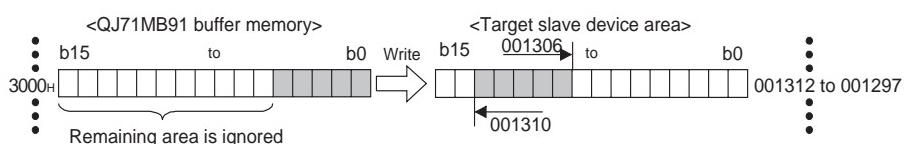
- Bit device read

| Automatic communication parameter: Read setting | | | |
|---|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Target MODBUS® device type setting | Head buffer memory address | Target MODBUS® device head number | Access points |
| 0200H (input) | 1000H (4096) | 16628 | 35 |



- Bit device write

| Automatic communication parameter: Write setting | | | |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Target MODBUS® Device type setting | Head buffer Memory address | Target MODBUS® device head number | Access points |
| 0001H (coil) | 3000H (12288) | 1305 | 5 |



7.3 MODBUS(R) Device Assignment Parameter

Using MODBUS® device assignment parameters, the MODBUS® devices are correlated with the PLC CPU device memory.

This allows direct access from the MODBUS® compatible master device to the PLC CPU device memory.

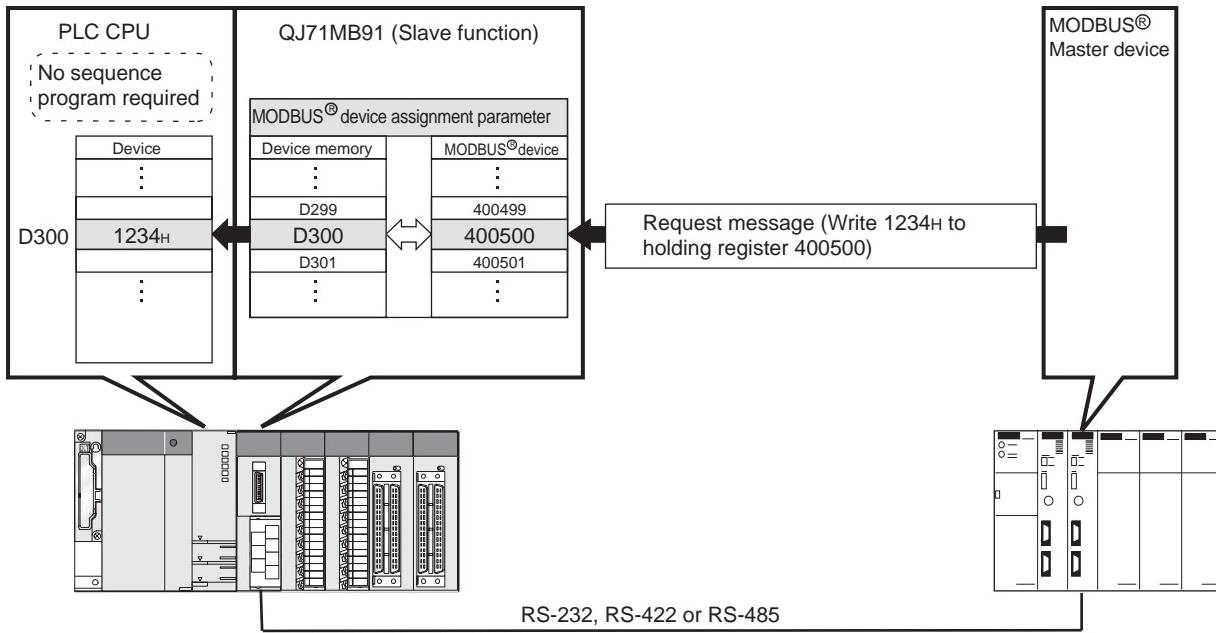


Figure 7.6 MODBUS® device and PLC CPU device

7 PARAMETER SETTING

MELSEC Q series

1
OVERVIEW
2
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION
3
SPECIFICATIONS
4
MODBUS(R) STANDARD FUNCTIONS
5
FUNCTION
6
PRE-OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS
7
PARAMETER SETTING
8
UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

[Schematic diagram of MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting]

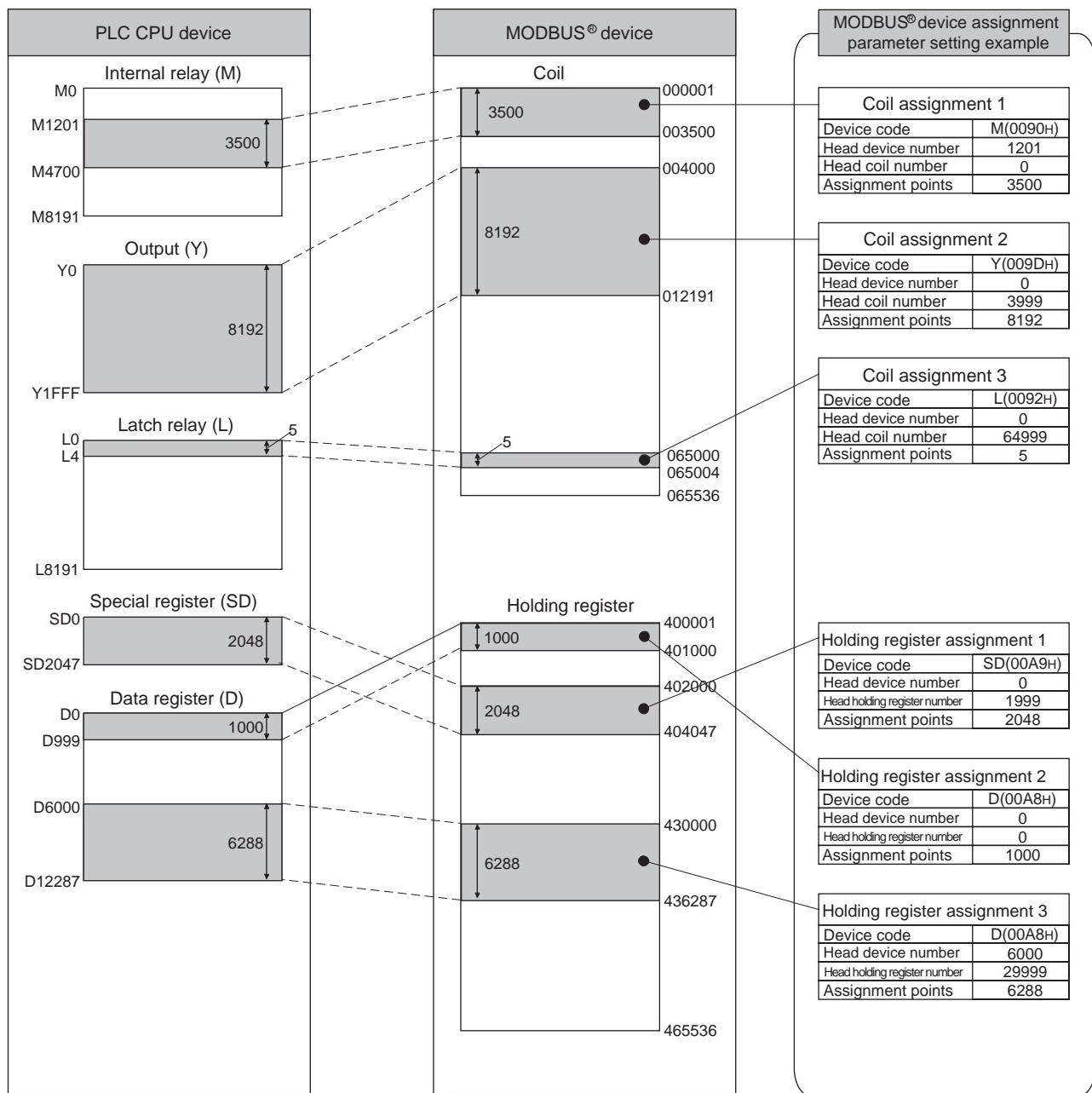


Figure 7.7 MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting diagram

7.3.1 MODBUS(R) device assignment to the PLC CPU device memory

(1) MODBUS® device size

The MODBUS® devices available for the QJ71MB91 are shown below.

Table 7.5 MODBUS® device size

| MODBUS® device type | Read/Write | Access points | MODBUS® device number |
|------------------------|------------|-------------------|---|
| Coil | Read/Write | 65536 points | 000001 to 065536 |
| Input | Read | 65536 points | 100001 to 165536 |
| Input register | Read | 65536 points | 300001 to 365536 |
| Holding register | Read/Write | 65536 points | 400001 to 465536 |
| Extended file register | (*1) | 1042432 points *2 | File No.: 0 to 104 *2 600000 to 609999 |

* 1 The availability of Extended file register read/write depends on that of the file register (ZR) read/write to the PLC CPU.

For example, if the file register (ZR) is stored on a Flash card, the extended file register is read only because the file register (ZR) is read only.

(☞ QCPU User's Manual (Function Explanation, Program Fundamentals))

* 2 The maximum access points and maximum file number of the extended file register depend on the file register (ZR) assignment size of the PLC CPU. (☞ QCPU User's Manual (Function Explanation, Program Fundamentals))

Remark

Refer to the following for assignment of the extended file register and the PLC CPU file register (ZR).

(☞ Section 7.3.2)

(2) Setting details

(a) Before performing setting

With the intelligent function module switch, turn ON the MODBUS® device assignment parameter starting method (switch 2, bit 0). (☞ Section 6.6)
If this switch is set to OFF, the operation will proceed based on the default assignment parameters.

(☞ This section (3))

(b) Setting parameter list

Table 7.6 MODBUS® device assignment parameter list

| Address | Parameter name | | Setting range | Default | Reference |
|--|----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-----------|
| 0900H (2304) | Coil | Coil assignment 1 | Device code | 0000H: Device code not assigned Other than 0000H: Device code | 0000H |
| 0901H (2305) | | | Head device number | 0000H to FFFFH | |
| 0902H (2306) | | | Head coil number | 0000H to FFFFH | |
| 0903H (2307) | | | Assignment points | 0000H to FFFFH | |
| 0904H to 093FH (2308 to 2367) | | Coil assignment 2 to 16 | (Same as in Coil assignment 1) | | |
| 0940H (2368) | Input | Input assignment 1 | Device code | 0000H: Device code not assigned Other than 0000H: Device code | 0000H |
| 0941H (2369) | | | Head device number | 0000H to FFFFH | |
| 0942H (2370) | | | Head input number | 0000H to FFFFH | |
| 0943H (2371) | | | Assignment points | 0000H to FFFFH | |
| 0944H to 097FH (2372 to 2431) | | Input assignment 2 to 16 | (Same as Input assignment 1) | | |

(Continued on next page)

Table 7.6 MODBUS® device association parameter list (continued)

| Address | Parameter name | | Setting range | Default | Reference |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|---------|----------------------------------|
| 0980H (2432) | Input register assignment 1 | Device code | 0000H: Device code not assigned Other than 0000H: Device code | 0000H | This section (2) (b) 1) to 4) |
| 0981H (2433) | | Head device number | 0000H to FFFFH | | |
| 0982H (2434) | | Head input register number | 0000H to FFFFH | | |
| 0983H (2435) | | Assignment points | 0000H to FFFFH | | |
| 0984H to 09BFH (2436 to 2495) | Input register assignment 2 to 16 | (Same as in Input register assignment 1) | | | |
| 09C0H (2496) | Holding register assignment 1 | Device code | 0000H: Device code not assigned Other than 0000H: Device code | 0000H | This section (2) (b) 1) to 4) |
| 09C1H (2497) | | Head device number | 0000H to FFFFH | | |
| 09C2H (2498) | | Head holding register number | 0000H to FFFFH | | |
| 09C3H (2499) | | Assignment points | 0000H to FFFFH | | |
| 09C4H to 09FFH (2500 to 2559) | Holding register assignment 2 to 16 | (Same as in Holding register assignment 1) | | | |

1) Device code

Set PLC CPU devices and QJ71MB91 buffer memory to be assigned to the MODBUS® devices.

The device codes have different setting abilities depending on the MODBUS® devices.

Refer to the following table for the device code setting availabilities.

Table7.7 Device code list

| Classification | Device name | Device symbol | Device code *5 | MODBUS® device | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|-------|----------------|---------------|-------------------------|
| | | | | Coil | Input | Input Register | Hold Register | Extension File Register |
| Internal system device | Special relay | SM *3 | 0091H | ○ | ○ | | | |
| | Special register | SD *3 | 00A9H | | | ○ | ○ | |
| Internal user device | Input | X *3 | 009CH | ○ | ○ | | | |
| | Output | Y*3 | 009DH | ○ | ○ | | | |
| | Internal relay | M*3 | 0090H | ○ | ○ | | | |
| | Latch relay | L | 0092H | ○ | ○ | | | |
| | Annunciator | F | 0093H | ○ | ○ | | | |
| | Edge relay | V | 0094H | ○ | ○ | | | |
| | Link relay | B*3*4 | 00A0H | ○ | ○ | | | |
| | Data register | D*3 | 00A8H | | | ○ | ○ | |
| | Link register | W*3*4 | 00B4H | | | ○ | ○ | |
| | Timer | Coil | TC | 00C0H | ○ | ○ | | |
| | | Contact | TS | 00C1H | ○ | ○ | | |
| | | Current value | TN | 00C2H | | | ○ | ○ |
| | Retentive timer | Coil | SC | 00C6H | ○ | ○ | | |
| | | Contact | SS | 00C7H | ○ | ○ | | |
| | | Current value | SN | 00C8H | | | ○ | ○ |

(Continued on next page)

7 PARAMETER SETTING

MELSEC Q series

Table7.7 Device code list (Continued)

| Classification | Device name | Device symbol | Device Code ^{*5} | MODBUS® Device | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------------|---------------------------|----------------|-------|----------------|---------------|-------------------------|
| | | | | Coil | Input | Input Register | Hold Register | Extension File Register |
| Internal user device | Counter | Coil | CC | 00C3H | ○ | ○ | | |
| | | Contact | CS | 00C4H | ○ | ○ | | |
| | | Current value | CN | 00C5H | | | ○ | ○ |
| | Special link relay | | SB ^{*3} | 00A1H | ○ | ○ | | |
| | Special link register | | SW ^{*3} | 00B5H | | | ○ | ○ |
| | Step relay | | S | 0098H | ○ | ○ | | |
| | Direct input | | DX | 00A2H | ○ | ○ | | |
| Direct device | Direct output | | DY | 00A3H | ○ | ○ | | |
| | Index register | | Z | 00CCH | | | ○ | ○ |
| File register | File register | R | 00AFH | | | | ○ | ○ |
| | | ZR ^{*1} | 00B0H | | | | | ○ |
| QJ71MB91 buffer memory ^{*2*3} | User free area | - | F000H | | | | ○ | ○ |

* 1 The assignment to the extended file register is fixed to the file register (ZR).

(Section 7.3.2)

* 2 Refer to the following for the assignment to the QJ71MB91 buffer memory.

(Section 7.3.3)

* 3 When the access target is the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station to which the QJ71MB91 is mounted, only this device is supported.

An error will occur if an access request is received from the master with any other device assigned. (Section 7.3.5)

* 4 Equivalent to LB and LW of the MELSECNET/H remote I/O stations.

* 5 When setting with GX Configurator-MB, input the head device.

2) Head device number

Set the head device number of the PLC CPU device memory or the head address of the QJ71MB91 buffer memory to be assigned to the MODBUS[®] device.

3) Head MODBUS[®] device number (Head coil number/Head input number/Head input register number/Head holding register number)

As the head MODBUS[®] device number, set the head number of the MODBUS[®] device of the assignment target (QJ71MB91).

Use the following expression to find a setting value of the head MODBUS[®] device number:

Head MODBUS[®] device number = Last 5 digits of relevant MODBUS[®] device number - 1

Example: Set "5139" for the MODBUS[®] device number, 105140.

The head MODBUS[®] device number must not be duplicated among Assignment 1 to 16.

Set unique head MODBUS[®] device numbers.

The slave function of the QJ71MB91 does not run if any of the device number settings are duplicated.

4) Assignment points

Set the device points of the PLC CPU device memory or QJ71MB91 buffer memory to be assigned to the MODBUS[®] device.

POINT

If the master requests the QJ71MB91 to access the area outside the valid PLC CPU device range or the user free area in the QJ71MB91 buffer memory, the QJ71MB91 will send an exception response to the master.

(3) Default assignment parameters

For assignment between the MODBUS® devices and PLC CPU devices, default assignment parameters are provided as initial values.

(a) Before using default assignment parameters

With the intelligent function module switch, turn OFF the MODBUS® device assignment parameter starting method (switch 2, bit 0).(Section 6.6)

If this switch is set to ON, the operation will proceed based on the set assignment parameters. (This section (2))

(b) MODBUS® device assignment by default assignment parameters

The following shows how the MODBUS® devices are assigned by the MODBUS® device assignment parameters and the default values set to the QJ71MB91 buffer memory.

MODBUS® device assignment by default assignment parameters

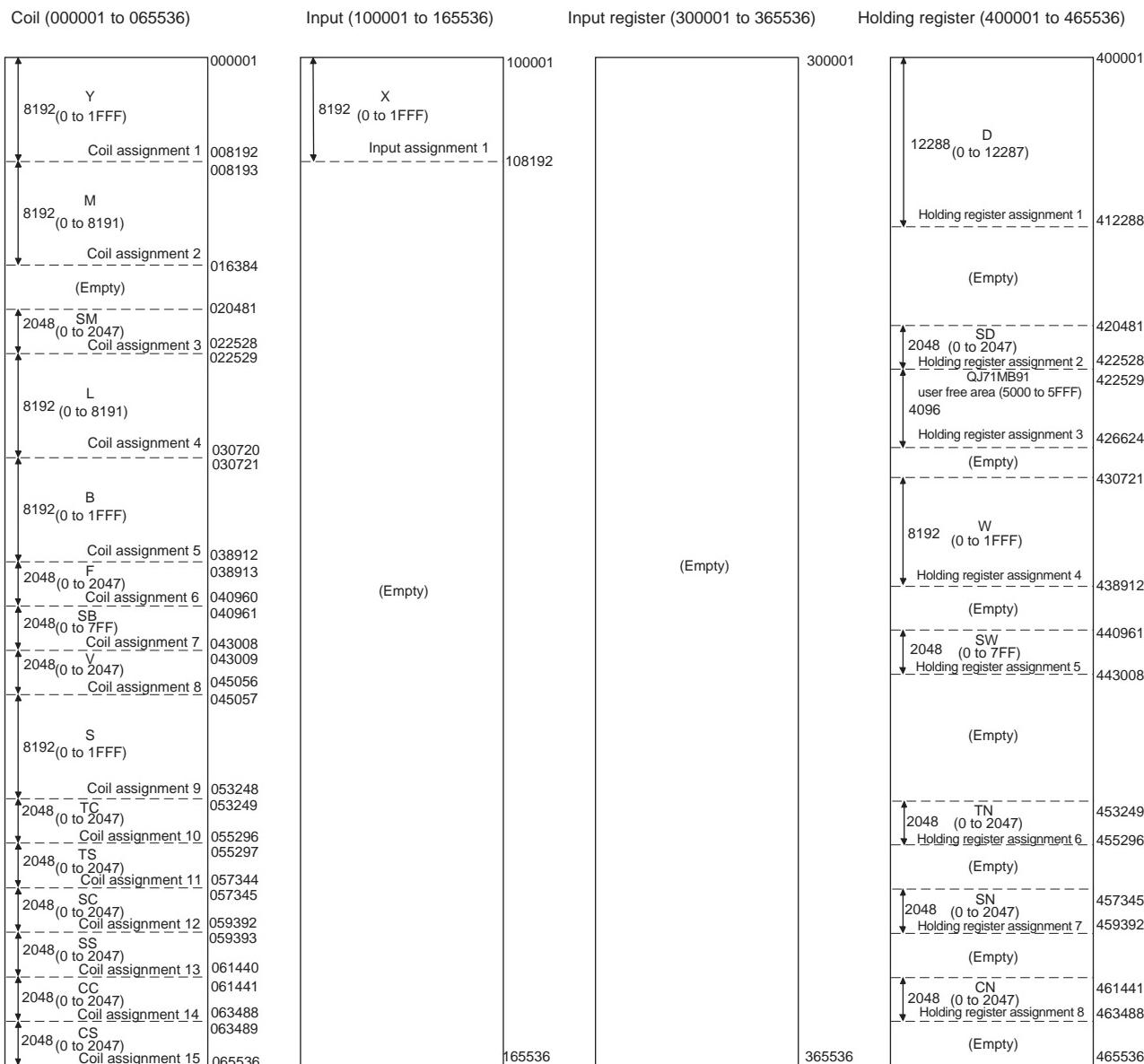


Figure 7.8 Default assignment parameters

7 PARAMETER SETTING

MELSEC Q series

1

OVERVIEW

2

SYSTEM
CONFIGURATION

3

SPECIFICATIONS

MODBUS(R) STANDARD
FUNCTIONS

4

FUNCTION

PRE-OPERATIONAL
PROCEDURES AND
SETTINGS

5

PARAMETER SETTING

6

UTILITY PACKAGE
(GX Configurator-MB)

(c) Setting values for default assignment parameters
Table 7.8 Setting values for default assignment parameters

| Name | Buffer memory address | Default assignment parameter setting items | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--|------------------------|--|----------------------|--|
| | | Device code (Device symbol) | Head Device numbers | Head MODBUS® device number ^{*1} | Assignment points | |
| Coil assignment 1 | 0900H to 0903H (2304 to 2307) | 009DH (Y) | 0000H | 0 | 8192 | |
| Coil assignment 2 | 0904H to 0907H (2305 to 2311) | 0090H (M) | 0000H | 8192 | 8192 | |
| Coil assignment 3 | 0908H to 090BH (2312 to 2315) | 0091H (SM) | 0000H | 20480 | 2048 | |
| Coil assignment 4 | 090CH to 090FH (2316 to 2319) | 0092H (L) | 0000H | 22528 | 8192 | |
| Coil assignment 5 | 0910H to 0913H (2320 to 2323) | 00A0H (B) | 0000H | 30720 | 8192 | |
| Coil assignment 6 | 0914H to 0917H (2324 to 2327) | 0093H (F) | 0000H | 38912 | 2048 | |
| Coil assignment 7 | 0918H to 091BH (2328 to 2331) | 00A1H (SB) | 0000H | 40960 | 2048 | |
| Coil assignment 8 | 091CH to 091FH (2332 to 2335) | 0094H (V) | 0000H | 43008 | 2048 | |
| Coil assignment 9 | 0920H to 0923H (2336 to 2339) | 0098H (S) | 0000H | 45056 | 8192 | |
| Coil assignment 10 | 0924H to 0927H (2340 to 2343) | 00C0H (TC) | 0000H | 53248 | 2048 | |
| Coil assignment 11 | 0928H to 092BH (2344 to 2347) | 00C1H (TS) | 0000H | 55296 | 2048 | |
| Coil assignment 12 | 092CH to 092FH (2348 to 2351) | 00C6H (SC) | 0000H | 57344 | 2048 | |
| Coil assignment 13 | 0930H to 0933H (2352 to 2355) | 00C7H (SS) | 0000H | 59392 | 2048 | |
| Coil assignment 14 | 0934H to 0937H (2356 to 2359) | 00C3H (CC) | 0000H | 61440 | 2048 | |
| Coil assignment 15 | 0938H to 093BH (2360 to 2363) | 00C4H (CS) | 0000H | 63488 | 2048 | |
| Coil assignment 16 | 093CH to 093FH (2364 to 2367) | 0000H - | 0000H | 0 | 0 | |

* 1 Use the following expression to find a setting value of the head MODBUS® device number:

Head MODBUS® device number = Last 5 digits of relevant MODBUS® device number - 1

(Continued on next page)

7 PARAMETER SETTING

MELSEC Q series

Table7.8 Setting values for default assignment parameters (Continued)

| Name | Buffer memory Address | Default Assignment Parameter Setting Items | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|------------------------|--|----------------------|
| | | Device code (Device symbol) | Head Device numbers | Head MODBUS® device number ^{*1} | Assignment points |
| Input assignment 1 | 0940H to 0943H (2368 to 2371) | 009CH | (X) | 0000H | 0 |
| Input assignment 2 to 16 | 0944H to 097FH (2372 to 2431) | 0000H | - | 0000H | 0 |
| Input register assignment 1 to 16 | 0980H to 09BFH (2432 to 2495) | 0000H | - | 0000H | 0 |
| Holding register assignment 1 | 09C0H to 09C3H (2496 to 2499) | 00A8H | (D) | 0000H | 0 |
| Holding register assignment 2 | 09C4H to 09C7H (2500 to 2503) | 00A9H | (SD) | 0000H | 20480 |
| Holding register assignment 3 | 09C8H to 09CBH (2504 to 2507) | F000H | - | 5000H | 22528 |
| Holding register assignment 4 | 09CCH to 09CFH (2508 to 2511) | 00B4H | (W) | 0000H | 30720 |
| Holding register assignment 5 | 09D0H to 09D3H (2512 to 2515) | 00B5H | (SW) | 0000H | 40960 |
| Holding register assignment 6 | 09D4H to 09D7H (2516 to 2519) | 00C2H | (TN) | 0000H | 53248 |
| Holding register assignment 7 | 09D8H to 09DBH (2520 to 2523) | 00C8H | (SN) | 0000H | 57344 |
| Holding register assignment 8 | 09DCH to 09DFH (2524 to 2527) | 00C5H | (CN) | 0000H | 61440 |
| Holding register assignment 9 to 16 | 09E0H to 09FFH (2528 to 2559) | 0000H | - | 0000H | 0 |

* 1 Use the following expression to find a setting value of the head MODBUS® device number:

Head MODBUS® device number = Last 5 digits of relevant MODBUS® device number - 1

POINT

The PLC CPU device range varies depending on the PLC CPU.

(☞ QCPU User's Manual (Function Explanation, Program Fundamentals))

Depending on the PLC CPU, some of the default assignment parameter range may not be usable.

In such a case, observe either of the following not to access the devices outside the allowable range.

- Set the MODBUS® device assignment parameters. (☞ This section (2))
Make the setting within the allowable PLC CPU device range.
- Do not access any device outside the allowable range when using the default assignment parameters.

7.3.2 MODBUS(R) extended file register assignment to the PLC CPU file register

The MODBUS® extended file register assignment to the PLC CPU is fixed to the file register (ZR).

It is assigned to the file register (ZR) of the PLC CPU as shown below.

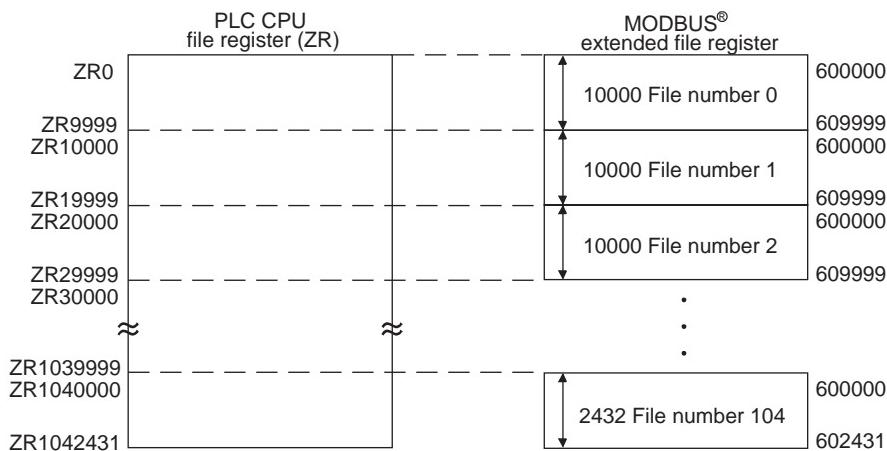


Figure 7.9 Extended file register assignment

(1) Out-of-range read/write request

The QJ71MB91 sends an exception response if the master requests it to read from or write to a nonexistent file register (ZR) of the PLC CPU on the station where the QJ71MB91 is mounted.

(2) MODBUS® extended file register size

The MODBUS® extended file register size is dependant on the file register (ZR) size set to the PLC CPU on the QJ71MB91-mounted station.

POINT

Even if the slave (QJ71MB91) receives Write File Record (FC:21) when the PLC CPU's file register (ZR) is read-only (for example, when stored on a Flash card), it will issue a normal response.

In this case, however, the action for Write File Record is not performed.

To write to the extended file register, check that the PLC CPU's file register (ZR) is writable or not in advance.

Remark

For the PLC CPU's file register (ZR), refer to the following manual:

 QCPU User's Manual (Function Explanation, Program Fundamentals)

7.3.3 QJ71MB91 buffer memory assignment

The QJ71MB91 can assign the MODBUS® devices to the QJ71MB91 buffer memory. By this assignment of the QJ71MB91 buffer memory to the MODBUS device, access to the MODBUS® devices will not be affected by sequence scans. This allows the QJ71MB91 to respond faster to the master.

(1) To assign the QJ71MB91 buffer memory to the MODBUS® device

- (a) When using the MODBUS® device assignment parameter

When setting the MODBUS® device assignment parameter, set F000H for the device code. (☞ [Section 7.3.1 \(2\)](#))

- (b) When using the default assignment parameter

Use any of the MODBUS® device, 422529 to 426624. (☞ [Section 7.3.1 \(3\)](#))

(2) Assignment range of MODBUS® devices

The following QJ71MB91 buffer memory addresses can be assigned to the MODBUS® devices.

Table 7.9 Usable buffer memory

| Buffer memory Address | Size | Name | Automatic refresh |
|------------------------------------|------|----------------|-------------------|
| 5000H to 5FFFH (20480 to 24575) | 4096 | User free area | Setting allowed |

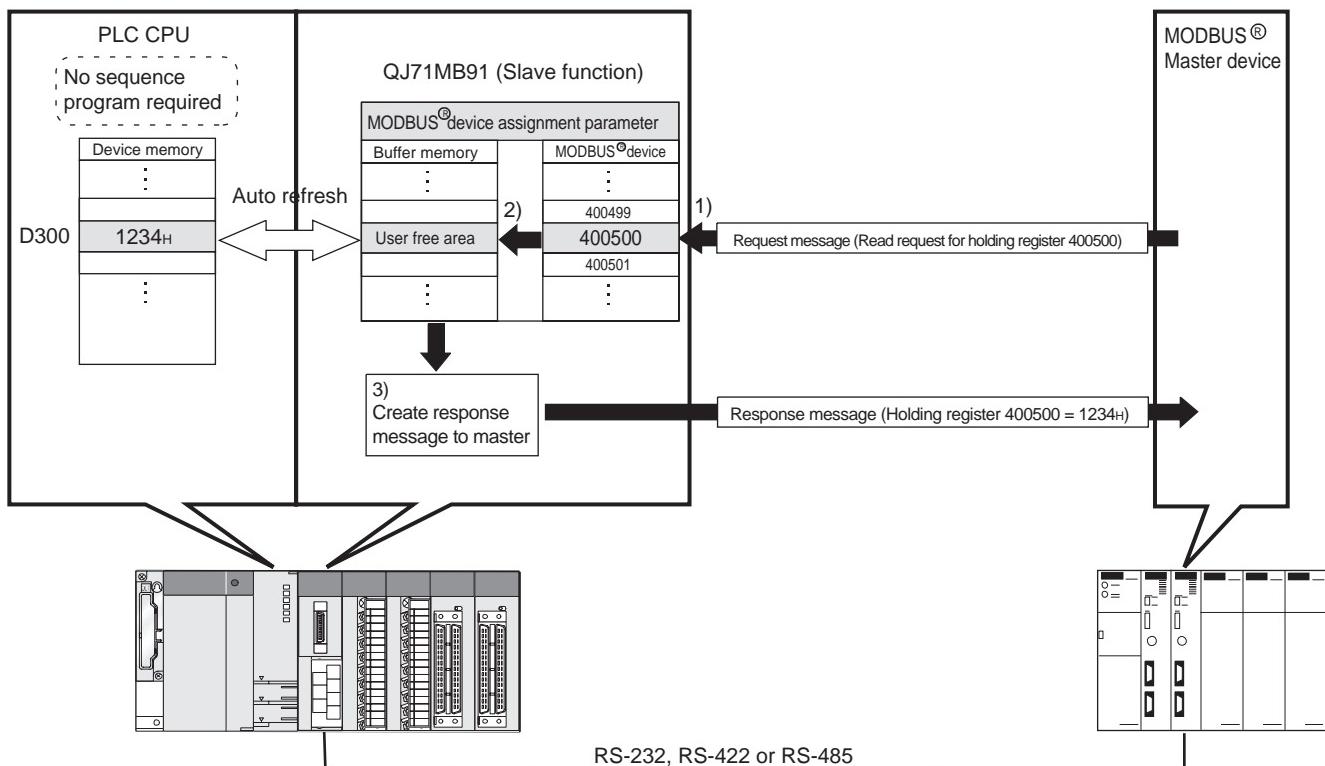


Figure 7.10 MODBUS® device and buffer memory

- 1) The QJ71MB91 receives a "Read holding register 400500" request message from the master.
- 2) The QJ71MB91 reads the data from its own buffer memory according to the value set to the MODBUS® device assignment parameter.
At this time, faster processing is executed since access is not affected by any sequence scan.
- 3) The QJ71MB91 creates a response message and sends it to the master.

POINT

The PLC CPU device memory value can be stored in the QJ71MB91 buffer memory, and the QJ71MB91 buffer memory value can be stored in the PLC CPU device memory.

Data can be stored by either of the following:

- Automatic refresh setting on GX Configurator-MB (☞ Section 8.5)
- Transfer using intelligent function module devices (Un\G□)
(☞ QCPU User's Manual (Function Explanation, Program Fundamentals))

7.3.4 Specifying the error status read device

Users can specify the data to be read out as an exception status when the QJ71MB91 (slave) receives Read Exception Status (FC:07) from the master.

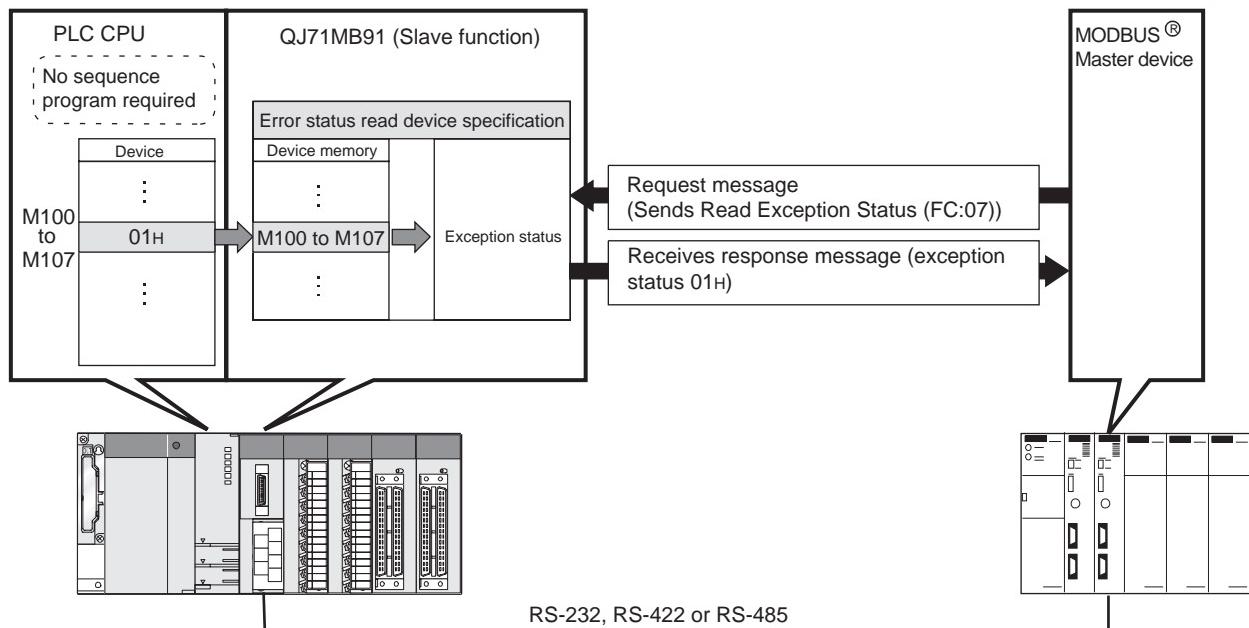


Figure 7.11 Relations between error status and error status read device

(1) To specify the error status read device

Specify a read target device to the addresses shown below.

The 8 points from the specified bit device is regarded as a error status read device.

Table 7.10 Error status read device specification

| Address | Parameter name | Setting range | Default |
|---------------------------|--|---|-------------------|
| 000A _H (10) | Error status read device specification | Device code 0000 _H : Device code not assigned Other than 0000 _H : Device code | F000 _H |
| 000B _H (11) | | Head device number 0000 _H to FFFF _H | 0000 _H |

(a) Device code

Set PLC CPU devices and QJ71MB91 buffer memory to be assigned to the MODBUS® devices.

The device codes usable for the error status read devices are indicated below.

Table 7.11 Device codes usable for error status read devices

| Classification | Device name | Device symbol | Device code *3 |
|------------------------|--|---------------|----------------|
| Internal system device | Special relay | SM *1 | 0091H |
| Internal user device | Input | X *1 | 009CH |
| | Output | Y *1 | 009DH |
| | Internal relay | M *1 | 0090H |
| | Latch relay | L | 0092H |
| | Annunciator | F | 0093H |
| | Edge relay | V | 0094H |
| | Link relay | B *1*2 | 00A0H |
| | Timer | Coil | 00C0H |
| | | Contact | 00C1H |
| | Retentive timer | Coil | 00C6H |
| | | Contact | 00C7H |
| | Counter | Coil | 00C3H |
| | | Contact | 00C4H |
| | Special link relay | SB *1 | 00A1H |
| | Step relay | S | 0098H |
| Direct device | Direct input | DX | 00A2H |
| | Direct output | DY | 00A3H |
| QJ71MB91 buffer memory | Error status read buffer memory (address: 000FH) | - | F000H |

* 1 When the access target is the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station to which the QJ71MB91 is mounted, only this device is supported.

When a device other than the above is assigned, and if Read Exception Status (FC: 07) is sent from the master, an error will be generated. (☞ Section 7.3.5)

* 2 Equivalent to LB of the MELSECNET/H remote I/O stations.

* 3 When setting with GX Configurator-MB, input the head device.

(b) Head device number

Specify the head device number of the PLC CPU device memory to be assigned to the MODBUS® device.

The upper limit of the setting is the number resulted from "each device's upper limit minus 8 points".

POINT

If F000H (buffer memory) is specified for the device code, the error status read buffer memory (address: 000F_H) will be the error status read target. (No other buffer memory can be set.)

In this case, make the setting as indicated below.

- Set "0000H" to the head device number (address: 000B_H).
- Store the error status data in the error status read buffer memory (address: 000F_H).

7.3.5 Specifying access target when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station

For the case where the QJ71MB91 is mounted to a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, the access target can be specified.

(1) To change the access target

Set the access target as shown below.

Table 7.12 Access target when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station

| Address | Parameter name | Setting range | Default |
|---------------|--|---|---------|
| 000EH (14) | Access target (when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station) | 0000H: Remote I/O station 0001H: Remote master station | 0000H |

- (a) When the access target is a remote I/O station ("0000H" is set.)

When the QJ71MB91 receives a request message from the master, the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station device is accessed.

- (b) When the access target is a remote master station ("0001H" is set.)

When the QJ71MB91 receives a request message from the master, a control CPU device of the MELSECNET/H remote master station is accessed.

If the QJ71MB91 is not mounted on the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, do not make this setting. (An error will occur.)

7.3.6 Specifying the CPU response monitoring timer

When the QJ71MB91 receives a request message from the master and the PLC CPU starts its processing, the QJ71MB91 waits for the response from the PLC CPU. The time allowed for the QJ71MB91 to wait is set by the CPU response monitoring timer value. This timer allows the QJ71MB91 to cancel the wait status on the master side when a response to the master is not available due to an error occurred in the PLC CPU.

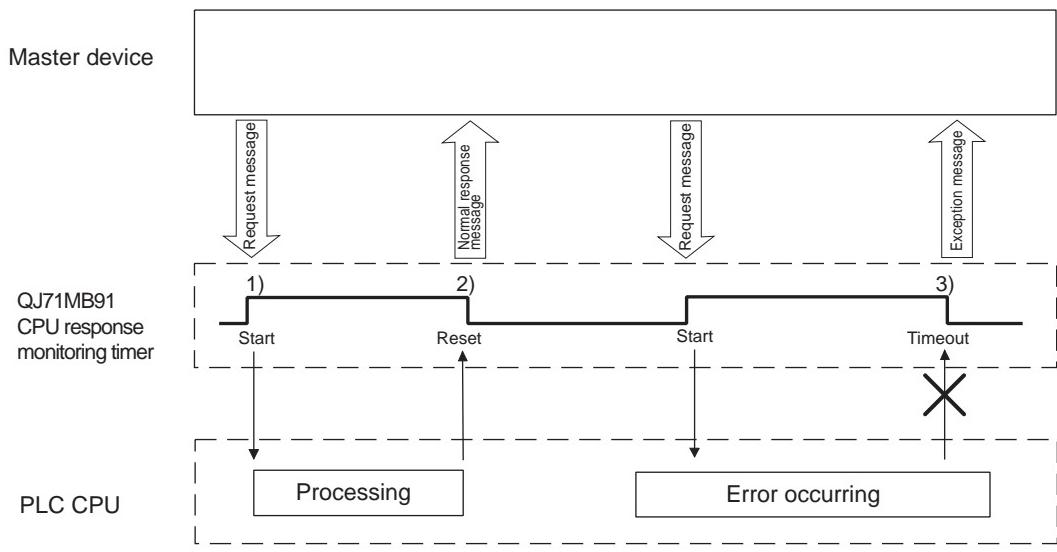


Figure 7.12 CPU response monitoring timer operation

(1) CPU response monitoring timer processing

(a) Start of the CPU response monitor timer

The QJ71MB91 starts the CPU response monitoring timer when it receives a request message from the master. (1) in Figure)

The CPU response monitoring timer monitors the PLC CPU processing until the QJ71MB91 starts sending a response message to the master. (2) in Figure)

(b) If the CPU response monitoring timer has timed out.

When the CPU response monitoring timer has timed out, the QJ71MB91 performs the following processes. (In figure 3))

1) Issues error code: 7380H. (☞ Section 11.4.3)

2) Issues the exception code: 04H to the master side. (☞ Section 11.4.2)

(2) To set the CPU response monitoring timer value

Set a CPU response monitoring timer value as specified below.

Table7.13 CPU response monitor timer setting

| Address | Parameter name | Setting range | Default |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---|------------|
| 000DH (13) | CPU response monitoring timer value | 0 : Limitless wait 1 to 2400 : CPU response monitoring timer value (Set time = set value x 500ms) | 10 (5s) |

POINT

When the CPU response monitoring timer value is "0", the QJ71MB91 waits until the PLC CPU completes its processing. (Limitless wait)

CHAPTER8 UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

GX Configurator-MB is a tool designed to support parameter setting, auto refresh, and monitor/test of the QJ71MB91.

Refer to the following for parameter setting or auto-refresh setting with a sequence program.

 CHAPTER 9

8.1 GX Configurator-MB Functions

The following table lists the GX Configurator-MB functions.

Table 8.1 GX Configurator-MB function list

| Item | Description | Reference |
|----------------------|--|-------------|
| Initial setting | <p>Set the following items that require initial setting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic communication parameter • MODBUS® device assignment parameter <p>The initially set data are registered as PLC CPU parameters, and are automatically written to the QJ71MB91 when the PLC CPU enters RUN status.</p> | Section 8.4 |
| Auto refresh setting | <p>Set the QJ71MB91 buffer memory areas to be refreshed automatically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic communication function buffer input area • Automatic communication function buffer output area • Automatic communication operation status storage area • User free area (input/output) <p>The QJ71MB91 buffer memory area data set for auto refresh are automatically read from or written to the specified devices when the END instruction of the PLC CPU is executed.</p> | Section 8.5 |
| Monitor/test | <p>Monitor/test the buffer memory and/or I/O signals of the QJ71MB91.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operation mode setting status • Transmission setting status • Station No. setting status • Various module statuses • X/Y Monitor/test • MODBUS® device assignment parameter status • Automatic communication status • Error log • Communication status | Section 8.6 |

8.2 Installing or Uninstalling GX Configurator-MB

Refer to the GX Developer Operating Manual (Startup) for details about installing and uninstalling GX Configurator-MB.

8.2.1 Precautions for use

This section explains the precautions for use of GX Configurator-MB.

(1) For safety

Since GX Configurator-MB is add-on software for use with GX Developer, read and understand the basic operating instructions and safety precautions given in the GX Developer Operating Manual.

(2) Installation

GX Configurator-MB is added on and started with GX Developer Version 4 or later. Install GX Configurator-MB into a personal computer that already has GX Developer Version 4 or later installed.

(3) On-screen display errors during use of GX Configurator-MB

Due to insufficient system resources, a normal screen may not be displayed when GX Configurator-MB is used.

In this case, close GX Configurator-MB first, and then GX Developer (programs, comments, etc.) and any other applications, and restart GX Developer and GX Configurator-MB in this order.

(4) Starting GX Configurator-MB

(a) PLC series set on GX Developer

On GX Developer, select "QCPCU (Q mode)" for the PLC series and set a project. If any other than "QCPCU (Q mode)" is selected for the PLC series, or if no project is set, GX Configurator-MB will not start.

(b) Activating multiple sets of utility software

Multiple sets of utility software can be activated concurrently.

Note that, however, [Open parameter]/[Save parameter] for the intelligent function module parameters can be used on only one of them.

For other utilities, only the [Monitor/Test] operations are allowed.

(5) Screen switching between utilities

When multiple utility software screens cannot be displayed on the same screen, use the task bar to bring a desired screen to the front-most.



Figure 8.1 Task bar when more than one utility is running

(6) Number of parameters set on GX Configurator-MB

For PLC CPUs and MELSECNET/H remote I/O stations in MELSECNET/H network systems, there are restrictions on the number of intelligent function module parameters that can be set by GX Configurator.

Table 8.2 Maximum number of parameter settings

| Installation target of intelligent function module | Maximum number of parameter settings | |
|--|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| | Initial setting | Auto refresh setting |
| Q00J/Q00/Q01CPU | 512 | 256 |
| Q02/Q02H/Q06H/Q12H/Q25HCPU | 512 | 256 |
| Q12PH/Q25PHCPU | 512 | 256 |
| MELSECNET/H remote I/O station | 512 | 256 |

For example, if multiple intelligent function modules are installed on a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, make GX Configurator-MB settings carefully so that the number of parameters set for all the intelligent function modules will not exceed the maximum allowed for the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station.

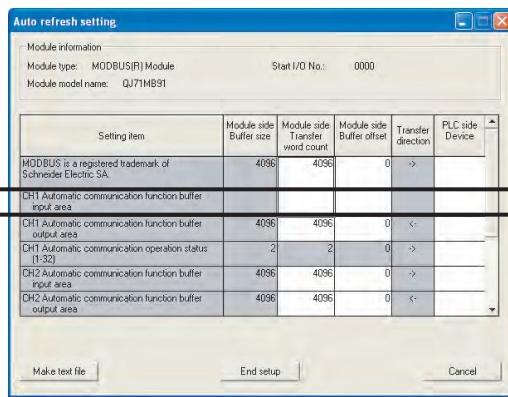
Calculate the total number of parameter settings separately for each of the initial setting and the auto refresh setting.

The number of parameters that can be set for one module on GX Configurator-MB is as shown below.

Table 8.3 Number of parameters that can be set per module

| Target module | Initial setting | Auto refresh setting |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| QJ71MB91 | 3 (Fixed) | 8 (Maximum) |

Example) Counting the number of parameters for the auto refresh setting



This single line is counted as one setting.
Blank fields are not counted.
All setting items in this setting screen are added up, and totaled with number of the other intelligent function modules.

Figure 8.2 How to count auto refresh settings

8.2.2 Operating environment

This section explains the operating environment for the personal computer where GX Configurator-MB is used.

Table8.4 Operating environment

| Item | Peripheral devices | |
|---|--|--------------|
| Installation (Add-in) destination ^{*1} | Add-in to GX Developer Version 4 (English version) or later. ^{*2} | |
| Computer | PC running Microsoft® Windows® Operating System. | |
| CPU | Refer to the following table "Available operating systems and performance required for the personal computer". | |
| | Required memory | |
| Free hard disk space | For installation | 65MB or more |
| | For operation | 10MB or more |
| Display | Resolution: 800 × 600 pixels or greater | |
| Operating system | Microsoft® Windows® 95 Operating System (English version) | |
| | Microsoft® Windows® 98 Operating System (English version) | |
| | Microsoft® Windows® Millennium Edition Operating System (English version) | |
| | Microsoft® Windows NT® Workstation Operating System Version 4.0 (English version) | |
| | Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional Operating System (English version) | |
| | Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional Operating System (English version) | |
| | Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition Operating System (English version) | |

* 1 Install GX Configurator-MB in GX Developer Version 4 or later in the same language.
Combinations of GX Developer and GX Configurator-MB in versions of different languages are not allowed.

* 2 GX Configurator-MB is not used with GX Developer Version 3 or earlier versions.

Table8.5 Available operating systems and performance required for the personal computer

| Operating system | Performance required for personal computer | |
|--|--|-----------------|
| | CPU | Required memory |
| Windows® 95 (Service Pack 1 or higher) | Pentium® 133 MHz or faster | 32MB or more |
| Windows® 98 | Pentium® 133 MHz or faster | 32MB or more |
| Windows® Me | Pentium® 150 MHz or faster | 32MB or more |
| Windows NT® Workstation 4.0 (Service Pack 3 or higher) | Pentium® 133 MHz or faster | 32MB or more |
| Windows® 2000 Professional | Pentium® 133 MHz or faster | 64MB or more |
| Windows® XP Professional | Pentium® 300 MHz or faster | 128MB or more |
| Windows® XP Home Edition | Pentium® 300 MHz or faster | 128MB or more |

POINT

New functions of Windows® XP

When Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional Operating System or Microsoft®

Windows® XP Home Edition Operating System is used, the following new functions cannot be used.

If any of the following new functions is used, this product may not operate normally.

- Start of application in Windows® compatible mode of earlier version
- Fast user switching
- Remote desktop
- Big fonts (Details setting of Screen properties)

8.3 GX-Configurator-MB Operations

8.3.1 Common operations of GX Configurator-MB

(1) Usable control keys

The following table shows the special keys used for GX Configurator-MB operations and their applications.

Table8.6 List of control keys used for GX Configurator-MB

| Key name | Application |
|----------|--|
| | Cancels a value currently entered in a cell. Closes the window. |
| | Moves from a control space to another within a window. |
| | Used in combination with the mouse to make multiple cell selections in test selection. |
| | Deletes characters from the cursor position. When a cell is selected, clears all the setting in the cell. |
| | Deletes characters from the cursor position. |
| | Moves the cursor. |
| | Moves the cursor 1 page up. |
| | Moves the cursor 1 page down. |
| | Accepts a value entered in a cell. |

(2) Creating data with GX Configurator-MB

The following data or files created with GX Configurator-MB can also be used for GX Developer operations.

How to handle the data/files in which operation is shown below.

(a) Intelligent function module parameters

Initial settings and auto refresh settings are saved in an intelligent function module parameter file in a project created with GX Developer.

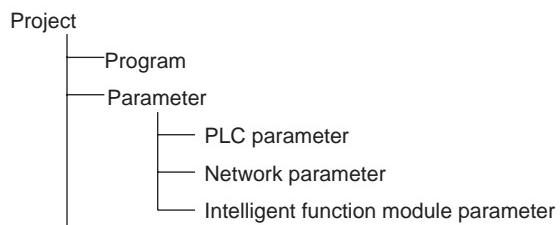


Figure 8.3 Data configuration on GX Configurator-MB

(b) Text file

A text file is created using **Make text file** operation on the initial setting, auto refresh setting or monitor/test screen.

This file can be utilized to create user documents.

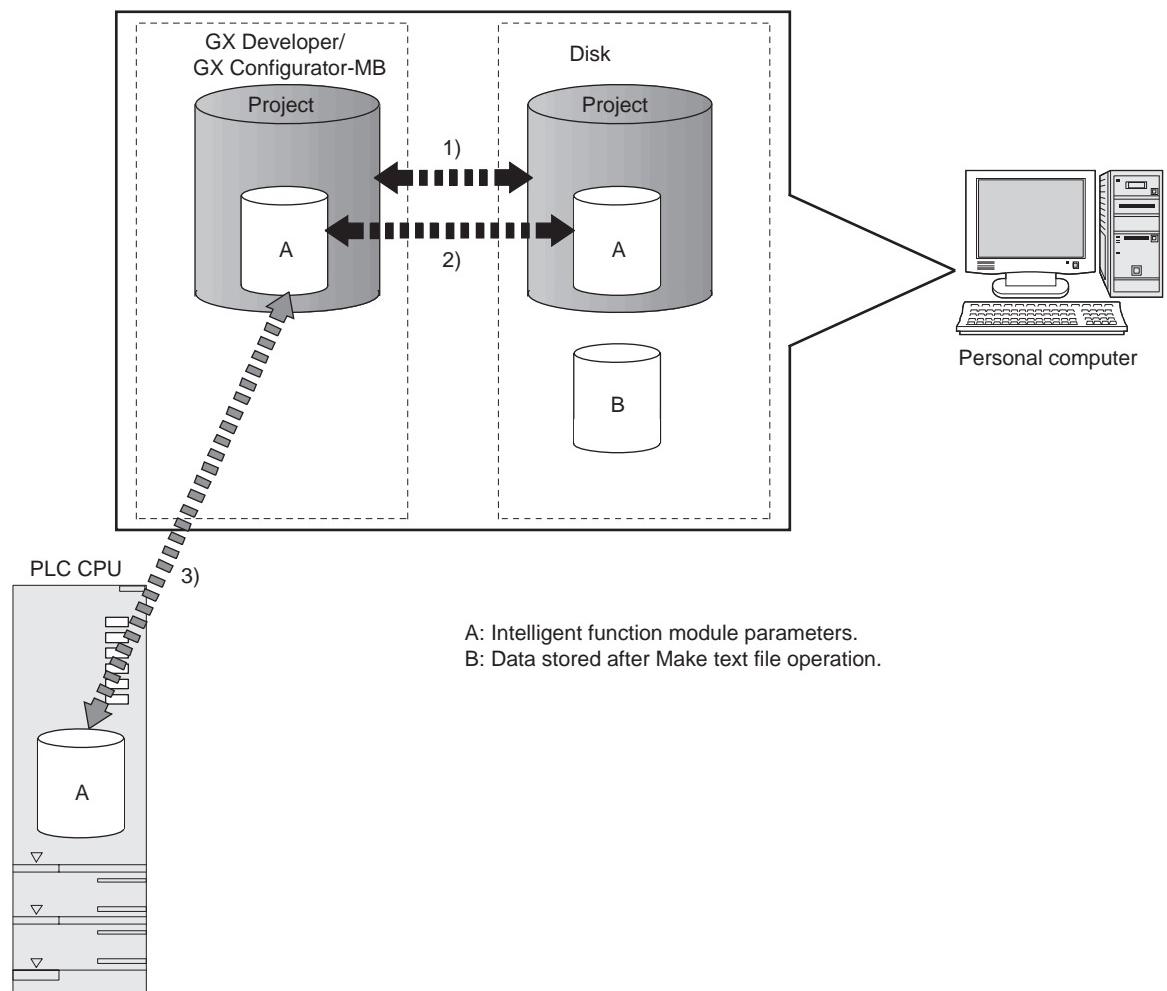


Figure 8.4 Flow of GX Configurator-MB data

8 UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

MELSEC **Q** series

Steps 1 to 3 in the figure are performed as shown below.

- 1) From GX Developer:
[Project] → [Open project]/[Save project]/[Save as]
- 2) From the parameter setting module selection screen of GX Configurator-MB.
[Intelligent function module parameter] → [Open parameter] → [Save parameter]
- 3) From GX Developer:
[Online] → [Read from PLC]/[Write to PLC] → "Parameter" → "Intelligent module parameter"
The operation is also available from GX Configurator-MB's parameter setting module selection screen.
[Online] → [Read from PLC]/[Write to PLC]

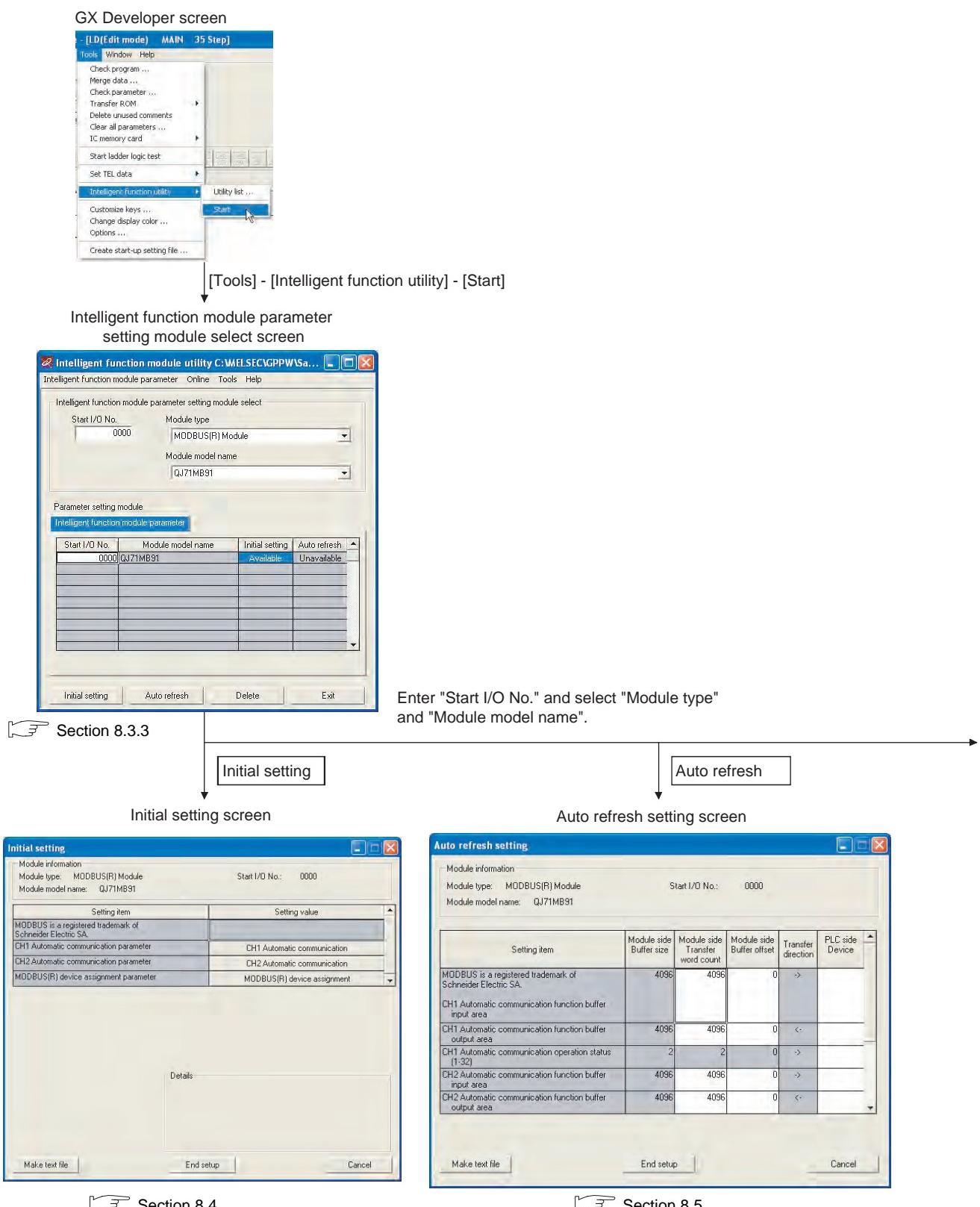


Figure 8.5 GX Configurator-MB operation outline

8 UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

MELSEC Q series

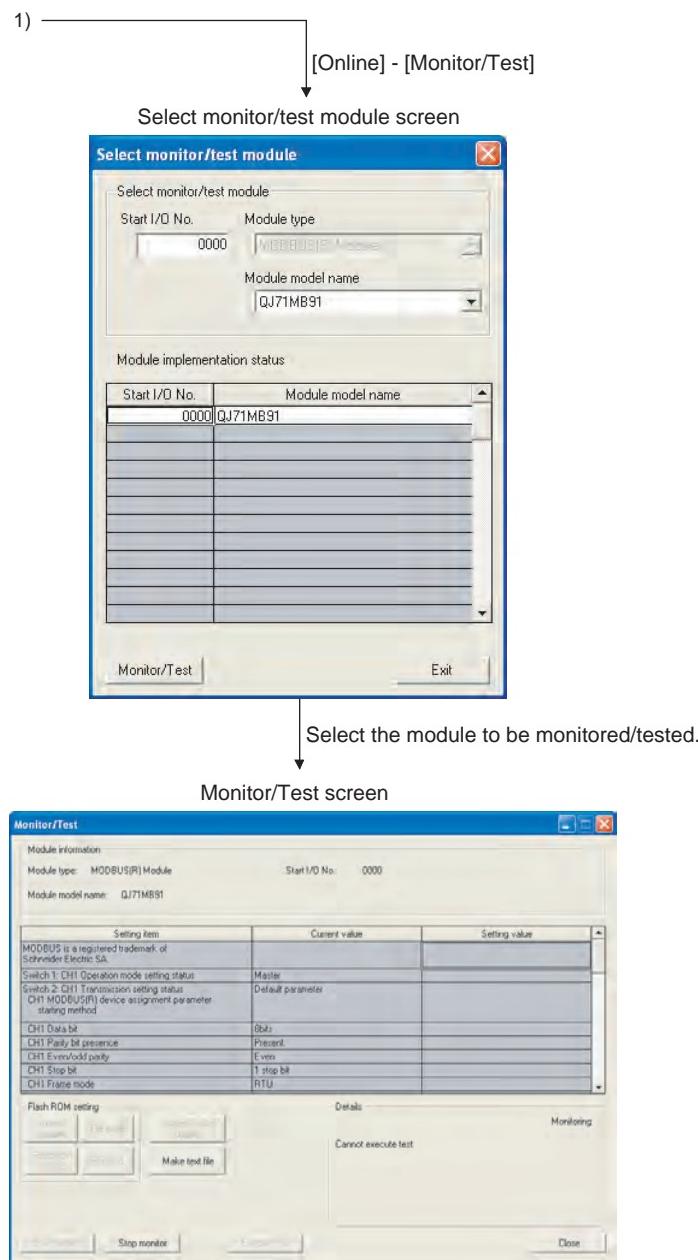


Figure 8.5 GX Configurator-MB operation outline (Continued)

8.3.3 Starting Intelligent function utility

[Setting Purpose]

Start Intelligent function utility from GX Developer, and display the intelligent function module parameter setting module select screen.

From this screen, screens for the initial setting, auto refresh setting and monitor/test module selection (selection of the module to be monitored/tested) can be activated.

[Starting Procedure]

[Tools] → [Intelligent function utility] → [Start]

[Setting Screen]

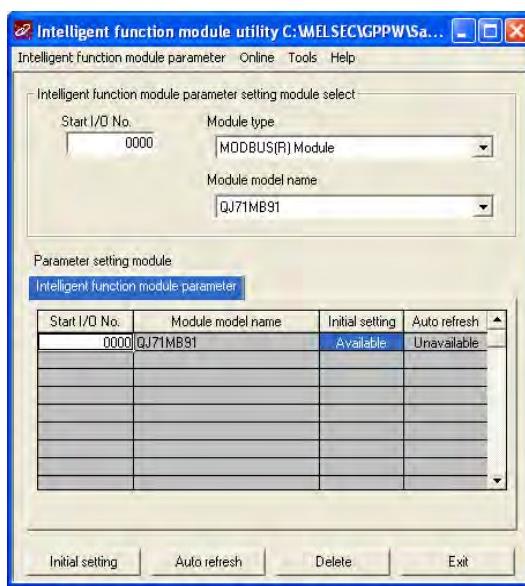


Figure 8.6 Intelligent function module utility

[Explanation]

(1) Starting each screen

(a) Starting the initial setting screen

"Start I/O No. *¹" → "Module type" → "Module model name" → **Initial setting**

(b) Starting auto refresh setting screen

"Start I/O No. *¹" → "Module type" → "Module model name" → **Auto refresh**

(c) Monitor/Test module selection screen

[Online] → [Monitor/Test]

* 1 Enter the start I/O No. in hexadecimal.

(2) Explanation of screen command buttons

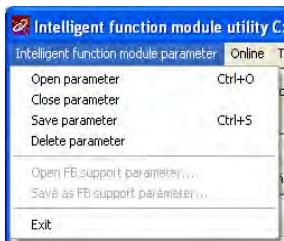
Delete Deletes the initial setting or auto refresh setting of the module selected in the intelligent function module parameter setting area.

Exit Exits the Intelligent function module utility.

8 UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

MELSEC Q series

(a) File items



File operations are executed for the intelligent function module parameters of the project opened by GX Developer.

[Open parameter] : Reads a parameter file.

[Close parameter] : Closes the parameter file.

When any corrections have been made, a dialog is displayed, asking whether or not to save the corrections in the file.

[Save parameter] : Saves the parameter file.

[Delete parameter] : Deletes the parameter file.

[Exit] : Closes the parameter setting module selection screen.

(b) Online items



[Monitor/Test] : Activates the monitor/test module selection screen.

[Read from PLC] : Reads the intelligent function module parameters from a PLC CPU.

[Write to PLC] : Writes the intelligent function module parameters to a PLC CPU.

POINT

1. Saving the intelligent function module parameters into a file
Since the intelligent function module parameters cannot be saved into a file by the project saving operation of GX Developer, save them into a file on the parameter setting module selection screen.
2. Reading and writing the intelligent function module parameters from and to a PLC using GX Developer
 - After the intelligent function module parameters have been saved into a file, read from PLC and write to PLC are enabled.
 - Set the target PLC CPU by choosing [Online] → [Transfer Setup] on GX Developer.
In the case of the multiple CPU system, the intelligent function module parameters must be written only to the control CPU of the QJ71MB91.
 - When the QJ71MB91 is mounted on a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, read from PLC read or write to PLC must be performed from GX Developer.
3. Confirmation of required utility
On the intelligent function module utility setting screen, the start I/O may be displayed with the model name shown as "*".
This indicates that the required utility has not been installed or the installed utility cannot be started from GX Developer.
By choosing [Tools] - [Intelligent function utility] - [Utility list...] on GX Developer, check the required utility.

8.4 Initial Setting

[Setting Purpose]

Set parameters on the initial setting screen.

This setting eliminates the need for parameter setting by sequence programs.

The initial setting are as follows:

- Automatic communication parameter
- MODBUS® device assignment parameter

[Starting Procedure]

"Start I/O No." → "Module type" → "Module model name" → **Initial setting**

[Setting Screen]

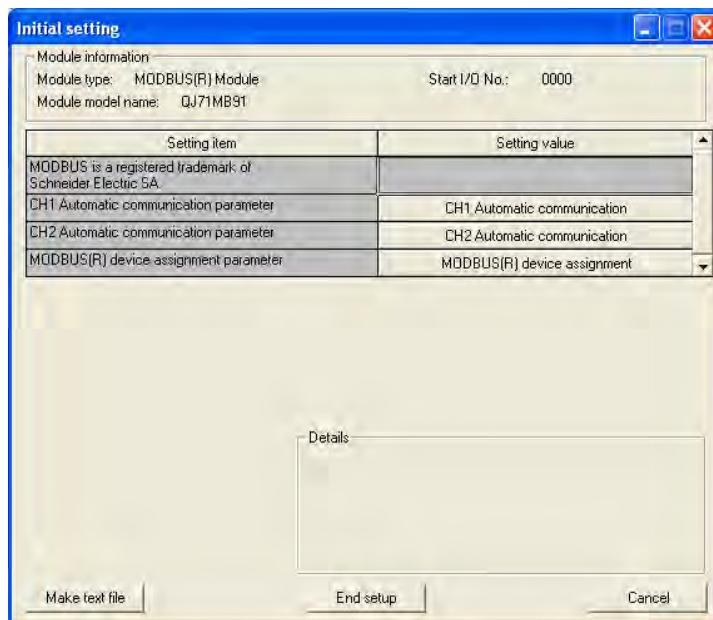


Figure 8.7 Initial setting screen

[Explanation]

(1) Parameter settings

Select a button under the Setting value, and set parameters on the corresponding screen.

- Automatic communication parameter (☞ Section 8.4.1)
- MODBUS® device assignment parameter (☞ Section 8.4.2)

(2) Command buttons

Make text file

Creates a file of screen data in the text file format.

End setup

Accepts the set values and ends the setting.

Cancel

Discards the set values and ends the setting.

POINT

1. The initial settings are stored as the intelligent function module parameters. After the intelligent function module parameters have been written to the PLC CPU, the initial setting is updated when the PLC is powered ON from OFF or the PLC CPU is reset (with the PLC CPU's RUN/STOP switch set to RUN). If the QJ71MB91 is mounted on a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, the initial settings become effective when the remote I/O station receives the information notifying the status change (from STOP to RUN) of the remote master station's PLC CPU.
2. If the initial settings become effective, the MODBUS[®] device assignment parameter setting existence (XA) turns ON.
Do not write any data to the buffer memory by sequence programs or manipulate Y signals until the MODBUS[®] device assignment parameter setting existence (XA) turns ON.
3. If the initial setting data are written using a sequence program, the initial setting values are written when the PLC CPU is changed from STOP to RUN status. Therefore, perform programming so that the initial setting will be re-executed with the sequence program.
4. The parameter setting by sequence program has priority over the parameter setting by the initial setting when both of them are used.

8.4.1 Automatic communication parameter

[Setting Purpose]

Set the automatic communication parameters on the Automatic communication parameter screen.

[Starting Procedure]

Initial setting screen → **Automatic communication**

[Setting Screen]

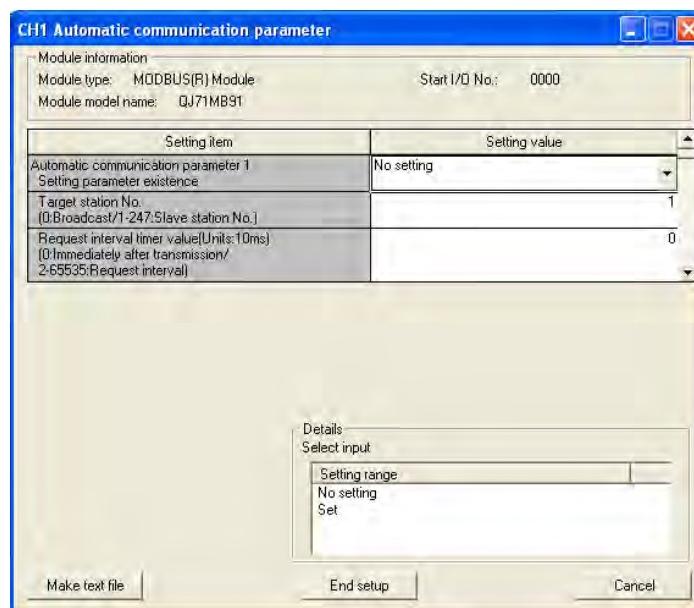


Figure 8.8 Automatic communication parameter setting screen

[Setting Item]

For the automatic communication parameter setting, set a value in proper data format or within the setting range for each item in the Setting value column, and click the

End setup button to save all the set values.

Table 8.7 Setting items on Automatic communication parameter setting screen

| Setting item | Buffer memory address | | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| | CH1 | CH2 | |
| Automatic communication parameter 1 | Setting parameter existence | 0200H to 0201H (512 to 513) | 0380H to 0381H (896 to 897) |
| | Target station No. | 0202H (514) | 0382H (898) |
| | Request interval timer value | 0203H (515) | 0383H (899) |
| | Response monitoring timer value/Broadcast delay value | 0204H (516) | 0384H (900) |
| | Type specification of the target MODBUS(R) device | 0205H (517) | 0385H (901) |
| | Read setting | Head buffer memory address | 0206H (518) |
| | | Target MODBUS(R) device head number | 0386H (902) |
| | | Access points | 0207H (519) |
| | Write setting | Head buffer memory address | 0387H (903) |
| | | Target MODBUS(R) device head number | 0208H (520) |
| | | Access points | 0388H (904) |
| Automatic communication parameter 2 to 32 | (Same as in automatic communication parameter 1) | 0209H (521) 020AH (522) 020BH (523) | 0389H (905) 038AH (906) 038BH (907) |
| | | 020CH to 037FH (524 to 895) | 038CH to 04FFH (908 to 1279) |

POINT

After the automatic communication parameters have been written to the PLC CPU, the automatic communication function is operated when the PLC is powered ON from OFF or the PLC CPU is reset (with the PLC CPU's RUN/STOP switch set to RUN).

8.4.2 MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter

[Setting Purpose]

Set the MODBUS® device assignment parameters on the MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter screen.

[Starting Procedure]

Initial settings screen → **MODBUS (R) device assignment**

[Setting Screen]

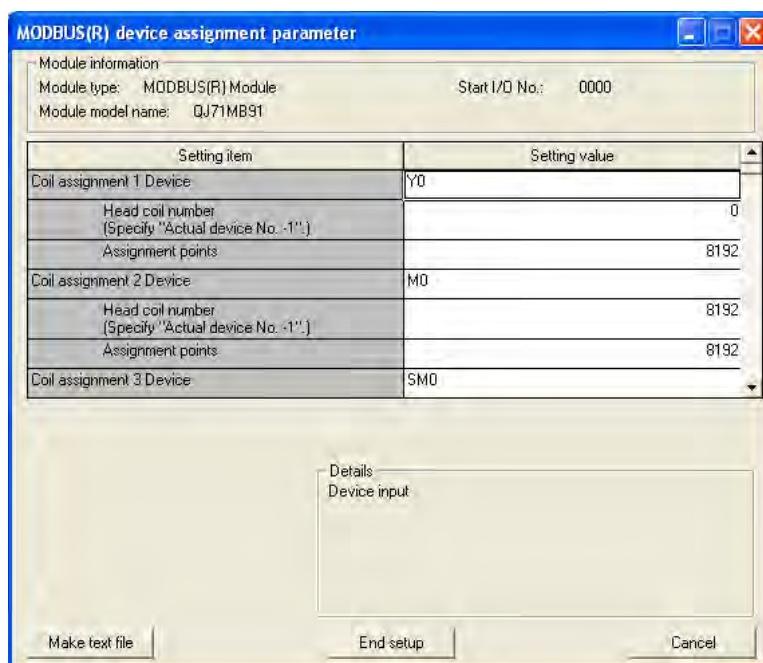


Figure 8.9 MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter setting screen

[Setting Item]

For the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, set a value in proper data format or within the setting range for each item in the Setting value column, and click the **End setup** button to save all the set values.

Table 8.8 Setting items on the MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter setting screen

| | Setting item | Buffer memory address | Reference |
|-------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Coil assignment 1 | Device | 0900H to 0901H (2304 to 2305) | |
| | Head coil number | 0902H (2306) | |
| | Assignment points | 0903H (2307) | |
| Coil assignment 2 to 16 | (Same as in coil assignment 1) | | 0904H to 093FH (2308 to 2367) |
| Input assignment 1 | Device | 0940H to 0941H (2368 to 2369) | |
| | Head input number | 0942H (2370) | |
| | Assignment points | 0943H (2371) | |
| Input assignment 2 to 16 | (Same as input assignment 1) | | 0944H to 097FH (2372 to 2431) |
| Input register assignment 1 | Device *1 | 0980H to 0981H (2432 to 2433) | Section 7.3.1 Section 7.3.3 |
| | Head input register number | 0982H (2434) | |
| | Assignment points | 0983H (2435) | |
| Input register assignment 2 to 16 | (Same as in input register assignment 1) | | 0984H to 09BFH (2436 to 2495) |
| Holding register assignment 1 | Device *1 | 09C0H to 09C1H (2496 to 2497) | |
| | Head holding register number | 09C2H (2498) | |
| | Assignment points | 09C3H (2499) | |
| Holding register assignment 2 to 16 | (Same as in holding register assignment 1) | | 09C4H to 09FFH (2500 to 2559) |

* 1 If the MODBUS® device is an input register or holding register, QJ71MB91 buffer memory (user free area: 5000H to 5FFFH) setting is also possible.

When setting the buffer memory, enter "H*".

For example, when setting buffer memory address 5500H, enter "H5500".

(Continued on next page)

8 UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

MELSEC Q series

Table 8.8 Setting items on the MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter setting screen (Continued)

| Setting item | Buffer memory address | Reference |
|--|------------------------------|---------------|
| Error status read device ^{*2} | 000AH to 000BH (10 to 11) | Section 7.3.4 |
| Allocated error status area ^{*3} | 000FH (15) | |
| Access target (when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station) | 000EH (14) | Section 7.3.5 |
| CPU response monitoring timer value | 000DH (13) | Section 7.3.6 |

* 2 When setting the QJ71MB91 buffer memory, enter "H0".
(No other value can be set.)

At this time, set the value to be returned to the master in the case of Read Exception Status (FC:07) into "Allocated error status area".

* 3 "Allocated error status area" is valid only when the QJ71MB91 buffer memory is specified as the error status read device assignment target. (☞ Section 7.3.4)

8.5 Auto Refresh Setting

[Setting Purpose]

Make this setting to store the QJ71MB91 buffer memory data into the specified devices of the PLC CPU or to store the PLC CPU device data into the QJ71MB91 buffer memory automatically.

[Starting Procedure]

"Start I/O No." → "Module type" → "Module model name" → **Auto refresh**

[Setting Screen]

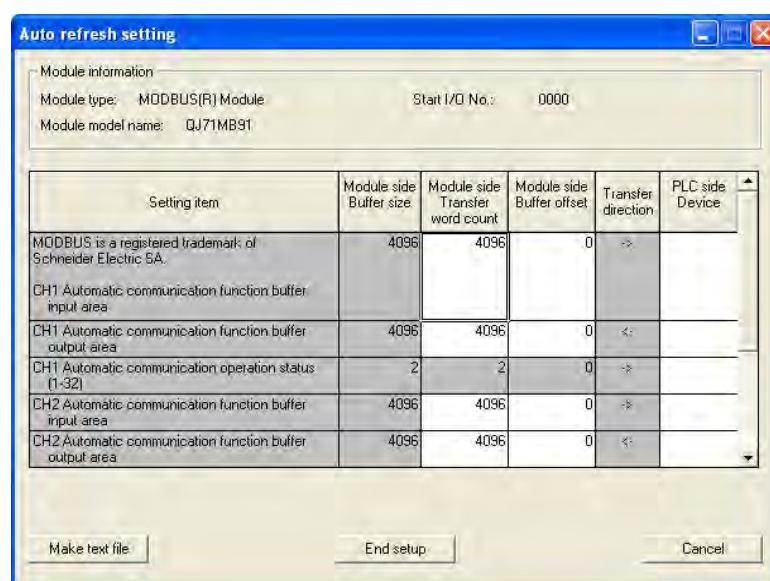


Figure 8.10 Auto refresh setting screen

[Explanation]

(1) Display data

(a) Setting item

Table 8.9 Setting items on the Auto refresh setting screen

| Setting item | Buffer memory address | | Reference |
|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| | CH1 | CH2 | |
| Automatic communication function buffer input area | 1000H to 1FFFH (4096 to 8191) | 2000H to 2FFFH (8192 to 12287) | Section 5.2.1 |
| Automatic communication function buffer output area | 3000H to 3FFFH (12288 to 16383) | 4000H to 4FFFH (16384 to 20479) | |
| Automatic communication operation status (1 to 32) | 0C20H to 0C21H (3104 to 3105) | 0C22H to 0C23H (3106 to 3107) | Section 11.4.1 (5) |
| User free area (input/output) | 5000H to 5FFFH (20480 to 24575) | | Section 7.3.3 |

(b) Display items

- 1) Module side buffer size

Displays the buffer memory size available for the setting item.

- 2) Module side transfer word count

Displays the number of words to be transferred.

- 3) Module side buffer offset

Displays the offset value of the buffer memory data to be transferred.

- 4) Transfer direction

"<-" indicates that data are written from the device to the buffer memory.

"->" indicates that data are read from the buffer memory to the device.

- 5) PLC side device

Enter PLC CPU side devices to be refreshed automatically.

Available devices are X, Y, M, L, B, T, C, ST, D, W, R and ZR.

When using the bit devices such as X, Y, M, L or B, set a number divisible by 16 (e.g. X10, Y120, M16).

Buffer memory data are stored into the devices of 16 points, starting from the set device number.

For example, when X10 is set, data are stored into X10 to X1F.

The devices available for MELSECNET/H remote I/O modules are X, Y, M, B, D and W.

(2) Command buttons

Make text file Creates a file of screen data in the text file format.

End setup Accepts the set values and ends the setting.

Cancel Discards the set values and ends the setting.

POINT

1. The auto refresh settings are stored as the intelligent function module parameters.

After the intelligent function module parameters have been written to the PLC CPU, the auto refresh setting is operated when the PLC is powered ON from OFF or the PLC CPU is reset (with PLC CPU's RUN/STOP switch set to RUN).

2. The auto refresh setting cannot be changed from sequence programs.

However, processing equivalent to the auto refresh can be added by the FROM/TO instruction of sequence programs.

8.6 Monitor/Test

[Monitor/Test Purpose]

From this screen, start the monitoring or test of the QJ71MB91 operating status, I/O signals, parameter setting status, automatic communication status, error log or communication status.

[Starting Procedure]

Monitor/test module selection screen → "Start I/O No. *1" → "Module model name" →

Monitor/Test

* 1 Enter the start I/O No. in hexadecimal.

This screen can also be started from System monitor of GX Developer Version 6 or later.

( [GX Developer Operating Manual](#))

[Monitor/Test Screen]

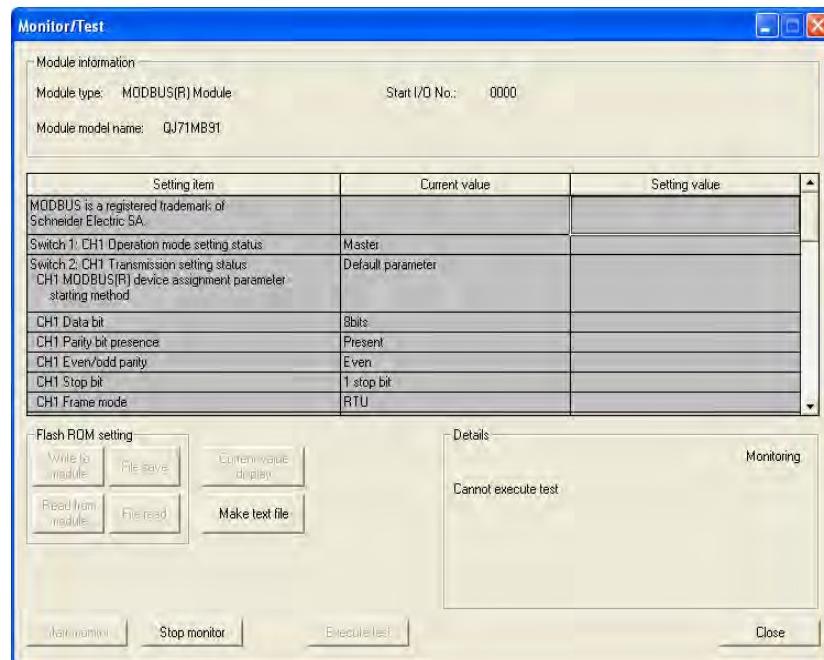


Figure 8.11 Monitor/test screen

8 UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

MELSEC Q series

[Monitor/Test Items]

Table 8.10 Setting items on the Monitor/test screen

| Monitor/Test item | Buffer memory address | | Reference |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| | CH1 | CH2 | |
| Operation mode setting status | 0C00H (3072) | 0C02H (3074) | |
| Transmission setting status | | | |
| MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter starting method | | | |
| Data bit | | | |
| Parity bit presence | | | |
| Even/ odd parity | 0C01H (3073) | 0C03H (3075) | |
| Stop bit | | | |
| Frame mode | | | |
| Online change | | | |
| Transmission speed | | | |
| Station No. setting status | 0C04H (3076) | | |
| Module READY | - | | |
| Watch dog timer error | - | | |
| CH common/CH1 error | - | | |
| CH common/CH1 error clear request *1 | - | | |
| CH2 error | - | | |
| CH 2 error clear request *1 | - | | |
| X/Y Monitor/test *2 | - | | Section 8.6.1 |
| MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter status *2 | - | | Section 8.6.2 |
| Automatic communication status *2 | - | | Section 8.6.3 |
| Error log *2 | - | | Section 8.6.4 |
| Communication status *2 | - | | Section 8.6.5 |

* 1 For the error clear request, select the corresponding request in the Setting value column. (☞
Section 11.5)

* 2 To move to each sub screen, click the button in the Setting value column.

[Specifications common to Monitor and Test screens (including sub screens)]

The following explains the specifications common to respective screens.

(1) Display data

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Setting item | : Displays the I/O signals and buffer memory area names. |
| Current value | : Monitors the current I/O signal statuses and current values of the buffer memory areas. |
| Setting value | : Enter or select the data to be written by test operation. |

(2) Command buttons

Current value display

Displays the current value of the selected item. (This feature is provided to verify the characters that cannot be displayed in the Current value column, however, this package has no such items.)

Make text file

Creates a file of screen data in the text file format.

Start monitor / Stop monitor

Selects whether to monitor the data in the current value column or not.

Execute test

Tests the selected item.

Multiple items can be selected by holding down the

Ctrl key.

Close

Closes the currently open screen and returns to the previous screen.

[Monitor/Test screen - Sub screen shift]

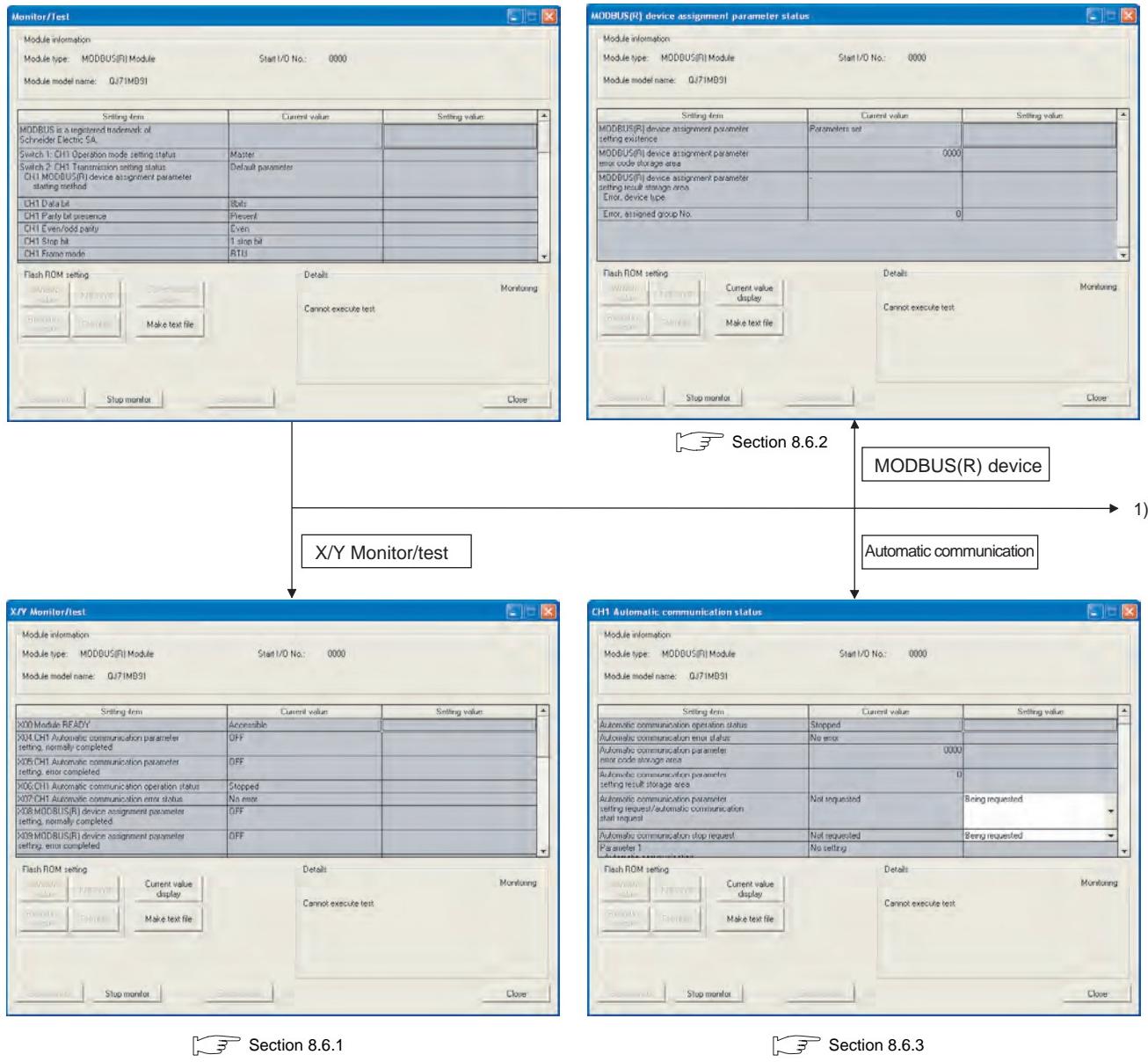


Figure 8.12 Move from the Monitor/test screen to sub screens

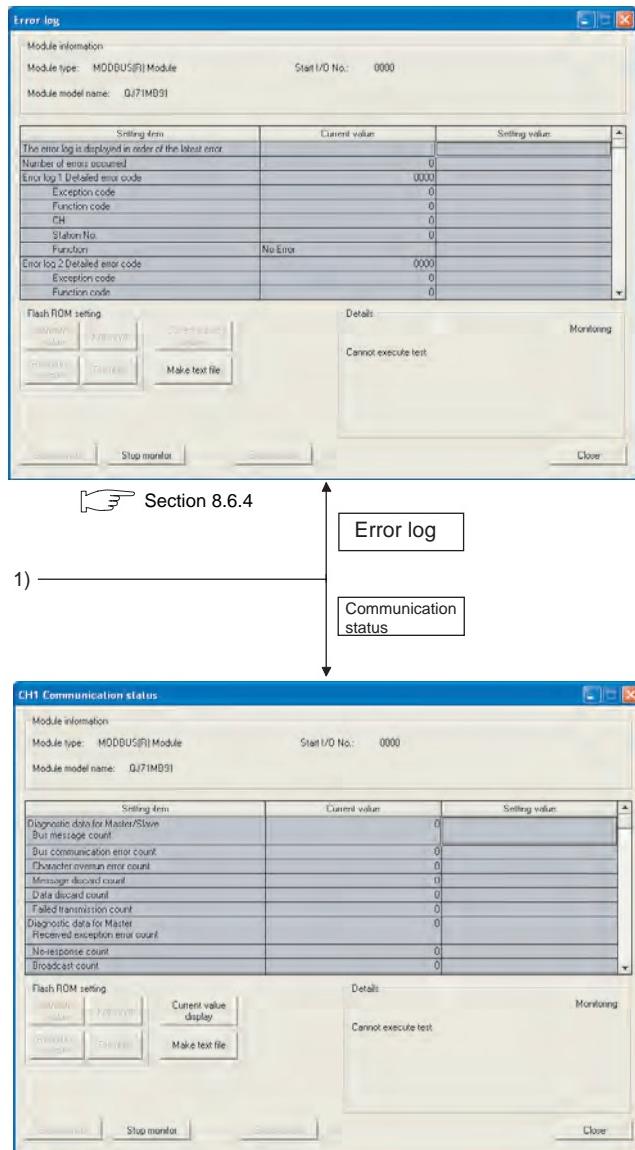


Figure 8.12 Move from the Monitor/test screen to sub screens (Continued)

8.6.1 X/Y Monitor/test

[Monitor/Test Purpose]

Monitor I/O signals and performs tests on output signals.

[Starting Procedure]

Monitor/test screen → **X/Y Monitor/test**

[Monitor/Test Screen]

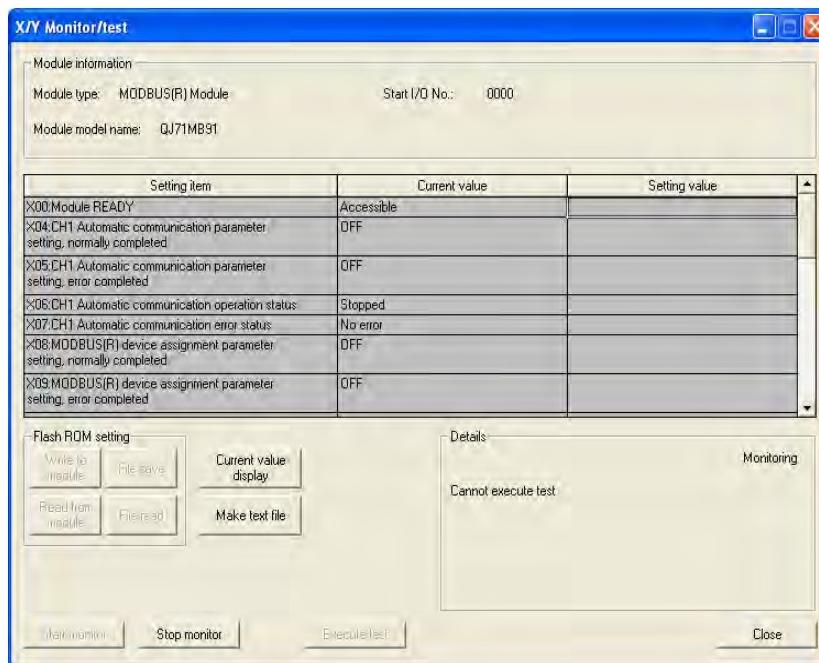


Figure 8.13 X/Y Monitor/test screen

[Monitor/Test Items]

(1) X: Input signals

Table 8.11 Setting items on the X/Y Monitor/test screen (Input signals)

| Monitor/test item | Buffer memory address | Reference |
|--|-----------------------|---------------|
| X00: Module READY | - | |
| X04: CH1 Automatic communication parameter setting, normally completed | - | |
| X05: CH1 Automatic communication parameter setting, error completed | - | Section 9.1.1 |
| X06: CH1 Automatic communication operation status | - | |
| X07: CH1 Automatic communication error status | - | |
| X08: MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter setting, normally completed | - | |
| X09: MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter setting, error completed | - | Section 9.1.2 |
| X0A: MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter setting existence | - | |
| X0C: CH2 Automatic communication parameter setting, normally completed | - | |
| X0D: CH2 Automatic communication parameter setting, error completed | - | Section 9.1.1 |
| X0E: CH2 Automatic communication operation status | - | |
| X0F: CH2 Automatic communication error status | - | |
| X1B: CH common/CH1 error | - | |
| X1C: CH2 error | - | Section 11.5 |
| X1F: Watch dog timer error | - | - |

(2) Y: Output signals

To perform a test on output signals, select any item in the Setting value column and click the **Execute test** button.

Table 8.12 Setting items on the X/Y Monitor/test screen (Output signals)

| Monitor/test Item | Buffer memory address | Reference |
|--|-----------------------|---------------|
| Y04: CH1 Automatic communication parameter setting request/Automatic communication start request | - | Section 9.1.1 |
| Y06: CH1 Automatic communication stop request | - | |
| Y08: MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter setting request | - | Section 9.1.2 |
| Y0C: CH2 Automatic communication parameter setting request/Automatic communication start request | - | Section 9.1.1 |
| Y0E: CH2 Automatic communication stop request | - | |
| Y1B: CH common/CH1 error clear request | - | |
| Y1C: CH2 error clear request | - | Section 11.5 |

8.6.2 MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter status

[Monitor Purpose]

Monitor the setting status of the MODBUS® device assignment parameters.

[Starting Procedure]

Monitor/test screen → **MODBUS(R) device**

[Monitor Screen]

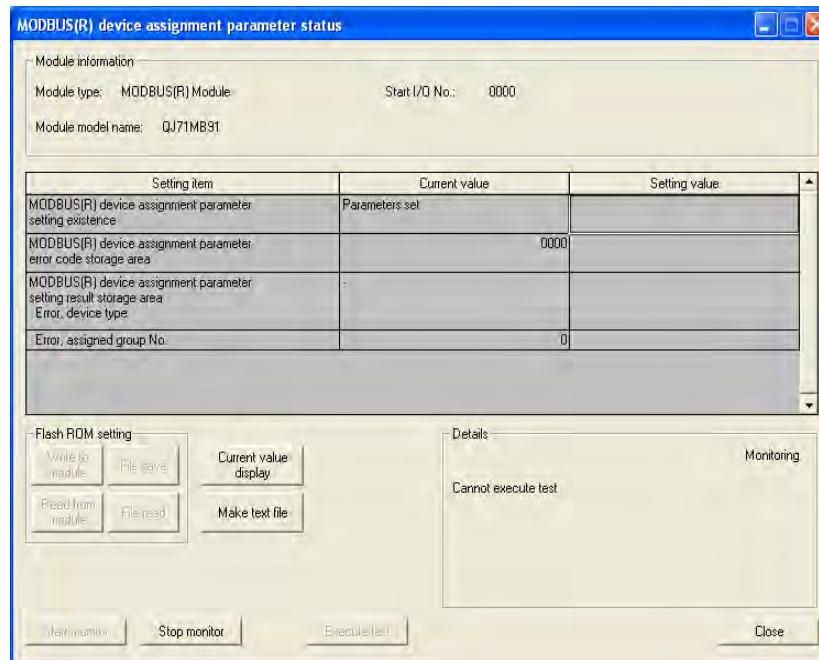


Figure 8.14 MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter status screen

[Monitor Items]

Table 8.13 Setting items on the MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter status screen

| Monitor item | Buffer memory address | Reference |
|---|---------------------------|----------------|
| MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter setting existence | - | |
| MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter error code storage area | 0C13H (3091) | |
| MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter setting result storage area | Error, device type | Section 11.4.1 |
| | Error, assigned group No. | |

8.6.3 Automatic communication status

[Monitor/Test Purpose]

Monitor the communication status of the automatic communication function.

[Starting Procedure]

Monitor/test screen → **Automatic communication**

[Monitor/Test Screen]

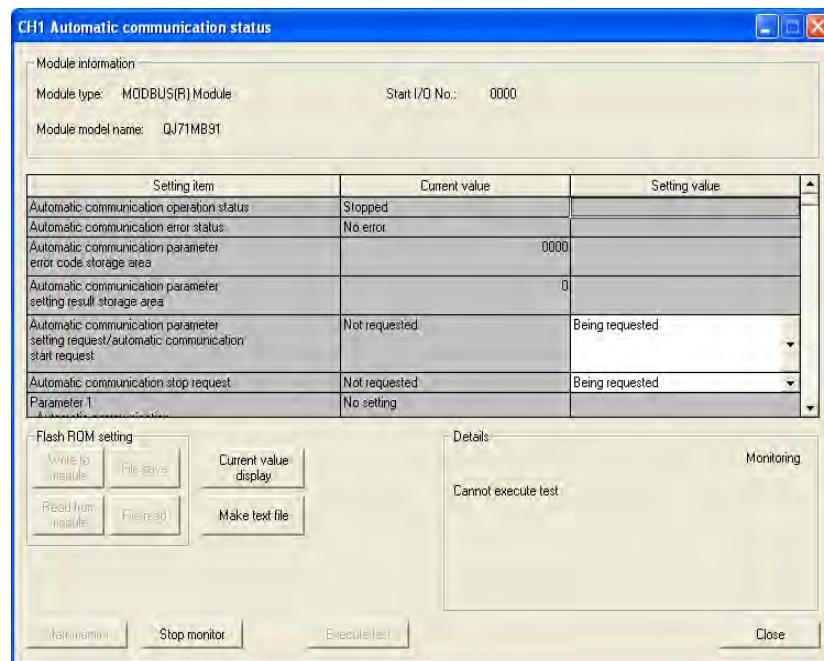


Figure 8.15 Automatic communication status screen

8 UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-MB)

MELSEC Q series

[Monitor/Test Items]

Table 8.14 Setting items on the Automatic communication status screen

| Monitor/test items | Buffer memory address | | Reference |
|--|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | CH1 | CH2 | |
| Automatic communication operation status | - | - | Section 11.4.1 |
| Automatic communication error status | - | - | |
| Automatic communication parameter error code storage area | 0C16H (3094) | 0C18H (3096) | |
| Automatic communication parameter setting result storage area | 0C17H (3095) | 0C19H (3097) | |
| Automatic communication parameter setting request/automatic communication start request *1 | - | - | |
| Automatic communication stop request *1 | - | - | |
| Parameters 1 to 32 | Automatic communication setting status storage area | 0CA8H to 0CA9H (3240 to 3241) | 0CAAH to 0CABH (3242 to 3243) |
| | Automatic communication operation status storage area | 0C20H to 0C21H (3104 to 3105) | 0C22H to 0C23H (3106 to 3107) |
| | Automatic communication error code storage area | 0C28H to 0C47H (3112 to 3143) | 0C48H to 0C67H (3144 to 3175) |

* 1 To test the automatic communication start request or the automatic communication stop request, select the relevant item in the Setting value column and click the **Execute test** button.

POINT

When conducting a test on the automatic communication start request or automatic communication stop request with "Being requested" set in the Setting value column, make sure that "Not requested" is displayed in the Current value column.

When the current value is "Being requested", the test for "Being requested" setting cannot be performed.

If the current value is "Being requested", change it to "Not requested" and start the test.

8.6.4 Error log

[Monitor Purpose]

Display the errors that occurred in the QJ71MB91.

Error logs are displayed in reverse chronological order (the latest error is displayed as No.1).

[Starting Procedure]

Monitor/test Screen → **Error log**

[Monitor Screen]

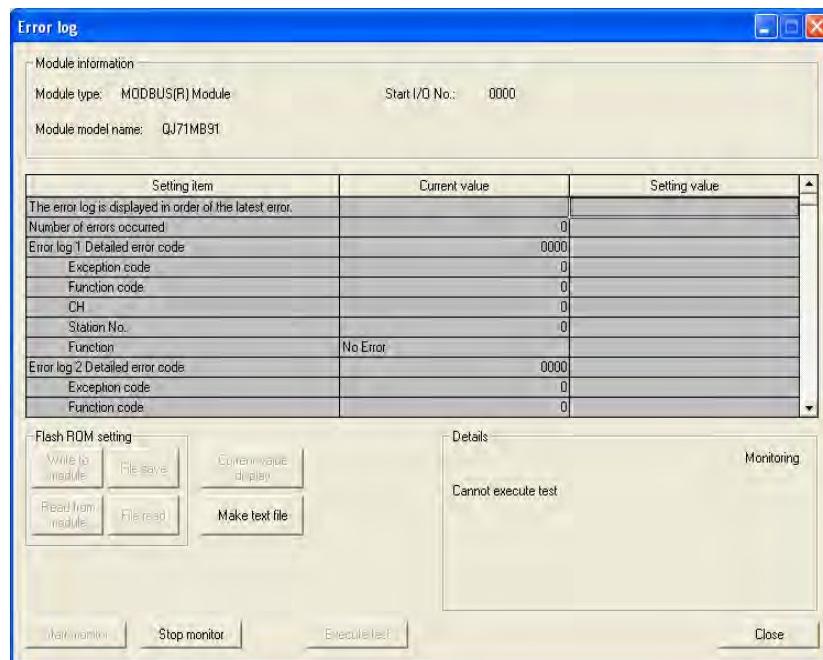


Figure 8.16 Error log screen

[Monitor Items]

Table 8.15 Setting items on the Error log screen

| Monitor item | Buffer memory address | Reference |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Number of errors occurred | 0CFEH (3326) | |
| No. 1 | Detailed error code | 0D00H(3328) |
| | Exception code | 0D01H(3329) |
| | Function code | 0D02H(3330) |
| | CH | 0D03H(3331) |
| | Station No. | 0D04H(3332) |
| | Function | 0D07H(3335) |
| No.2 to 32 | (Same as in No. 1) | 0D08H to 0DFFH (3336 to 3583) |

8.6.5 Communication status

[Monitor Purpose]

Monitor communication status.

[Starting Procedure]

Monitor/test screen → **Communication status**

[Monitor Screen]

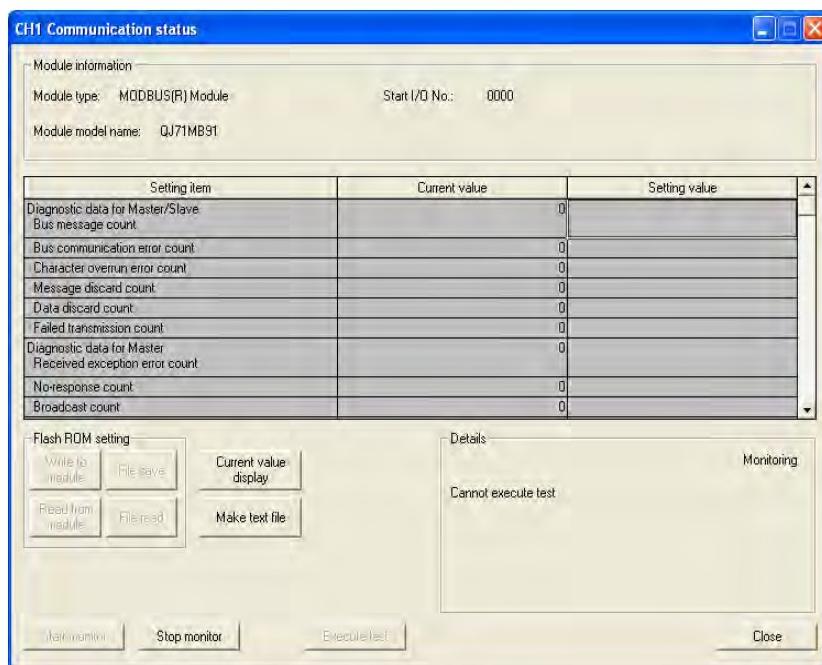


Figure 8.17 Communication status screen

[Monitor Items]

Table 8.16 Setting items on the Communication status screen

| Monitor item | Buffer memory address | | Reference |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|
| | CH1 | CH2 | |
| Diagnostic data for Master/Slave | - | | |
| Bus message count | 0F00H (3840) | 0F40H (3904) | |
| Bus communication error count | 0F01H (3841) | 0F41H (3905) | |
| Character overrun error count | 0F02H (3842) | 0F42H (3906) | |
| Message discard count | 0F03H (3843) | 0F43H (3907) | |
| Data discard count | 0F04H (3844) | 0F44H (3908) | |
| Failed transmission count | 0F05H (3845) | 0F45H (3909) | |
| Diagnostic data for Master | - | | |
| Received exception error count | 0F0EH (3854) | 0F4EH (3918) | |
| No-response count | 0F0FH (3855) | 0F4FH (3919) | |
| Broadcast count | 0F10H (3856) | 0F50H (3920) | |
| Received NAK count | 0F11H (3857) | 0F51H (3921) | |
| Received busy count | 0F12H (3858) | 0F52H (3922) | |

(Continued on next page)

Table 8.16 Setting items on the Communication status screen (Continued)

| Monitor item | Buffer memory address | | Reference |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------|
| | CH1 | CH2 | |
| Diagnostic data for Slave | - | - | Section 11.3 |
| Slave message count | 0F06H (3846) | 0F46H (3910) | |
| Slave no-response count | 0F07H (3847) | 0F47H (3911) | |
| Slave NAK count | 0F08H (3848) | 0F48H (3912) | |
| Slave busy count | 0F09H (3849) | 0F49H (3913) | |
| Exception error count | 0F0AH (3850) | 0F4AH (3914) | |
| Communications event count | 0F0BH (3851) | 0F4BH (3915) | Section 4.12 |
| 2nd byte of end code | 0F0CH (3852) | 0F4CH (3916) | |
| Communications mode | 0F0DH (3853) | 0F4DH (3917) | Section 4.11.5 |
| Communications event log count | 0F1FH (3871) | 0F5FH (3935) | |
| Communications event log 1 to 64 | 0F20H to 0F3FH(3872 to 3903) | 0F60H to 0F7FH(3936 to 3967) | Section 4.13 |
| Error response code presence | 0006H (6) | 0007H (7) | |
| Error response code storage area | 0002H (2) | 0004H (4) | |
| LED status | - | - | |
| C/N | 0006H (6) | 0007H (7) | Section 11.2 |
| P/S | | | |
| PRO. | | | |
| SIO | | | |
| NEU. | | | |
| ACK. | | | |
| NAK | | | |

CHAPTER9 PROGRAMMING

This chapter explains parameter setting methods and program examples when setting parameters with a sequence program.

Before using the program examples introduced in this chapter in an actual system, fully check that there is no problem in control on the target system.

For the QJ71MB91, parameters can be also set on-screen using the utility package (GX Configurator-MB).( CHAPTER 8)

9.1 Parameter Setting

9.1.1 Automatic communication parameter

(1) Automatic communication parameter setting method

Set the automatic communication parameters with sequence program as follows.

- 1) Store parameters in the Automatic communication parameter area of the buffer memory (address: 0200_H to 037F_H/0380_H to 04FF_H).
- 2) Turn ON the Automatic communication parameter setting request/Automatic communication start request (Y4/YC).

(2) I/O signals used for automatic communication parameter setting

The automatic communication parameters are set using the following I/O signals.

Table9.1 I/O signals used for automatic communication parameter setting

| Signal | | Signal name |
|--------|-----|---|
| CH1 | CH2 | |
| X0 | | Module READY ON : Accessible OFF : Not accessible |
| X4 | XC | Automatic communication parameter setting, normally completed ON : Normally completed OFF : - |
| X5 | XD | Automatic communication parameter setting, error completed ON : Error completed OFF : - |
| X6 | XE | Automatic communication operation status ON : Operating OFF : Stopped |
| Y4 | YC | Automatic communication parameter setting request/Automatic communication start request ON : Being requested OFF : No requested |

(3) Timing charts for automatic communication parameter setting

(a) When completed normally

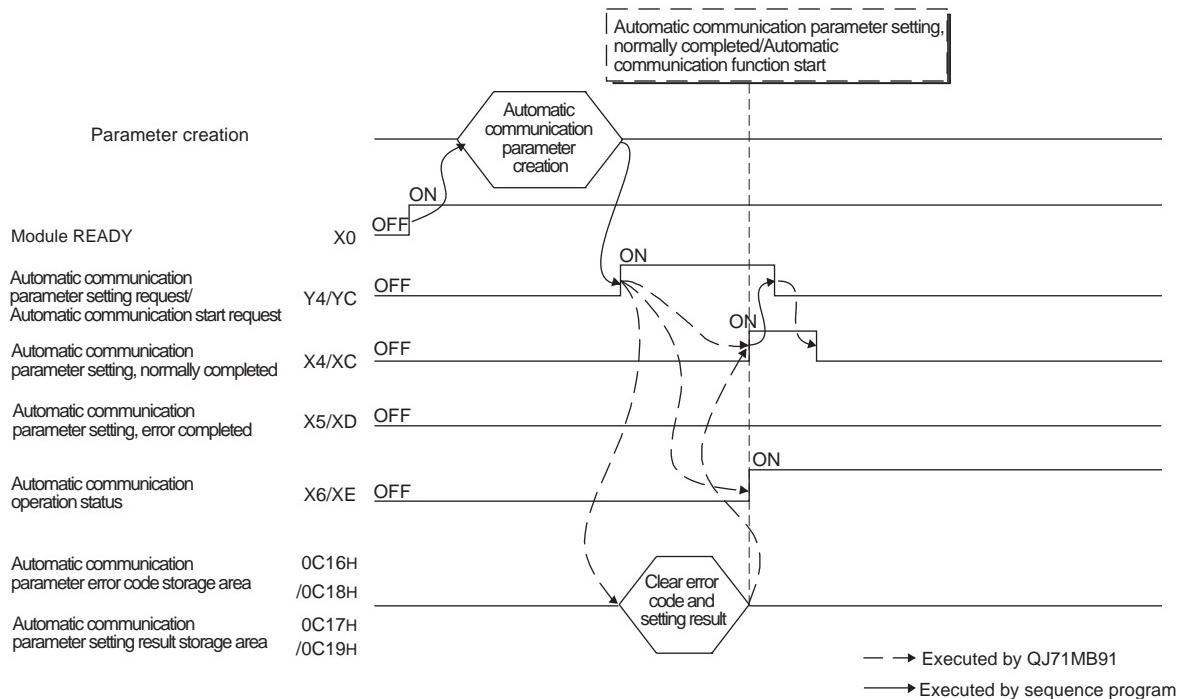


Figure 9.1 Timing chart for automatic communication parameter setting (Normal completion)

(b) When completed with an error

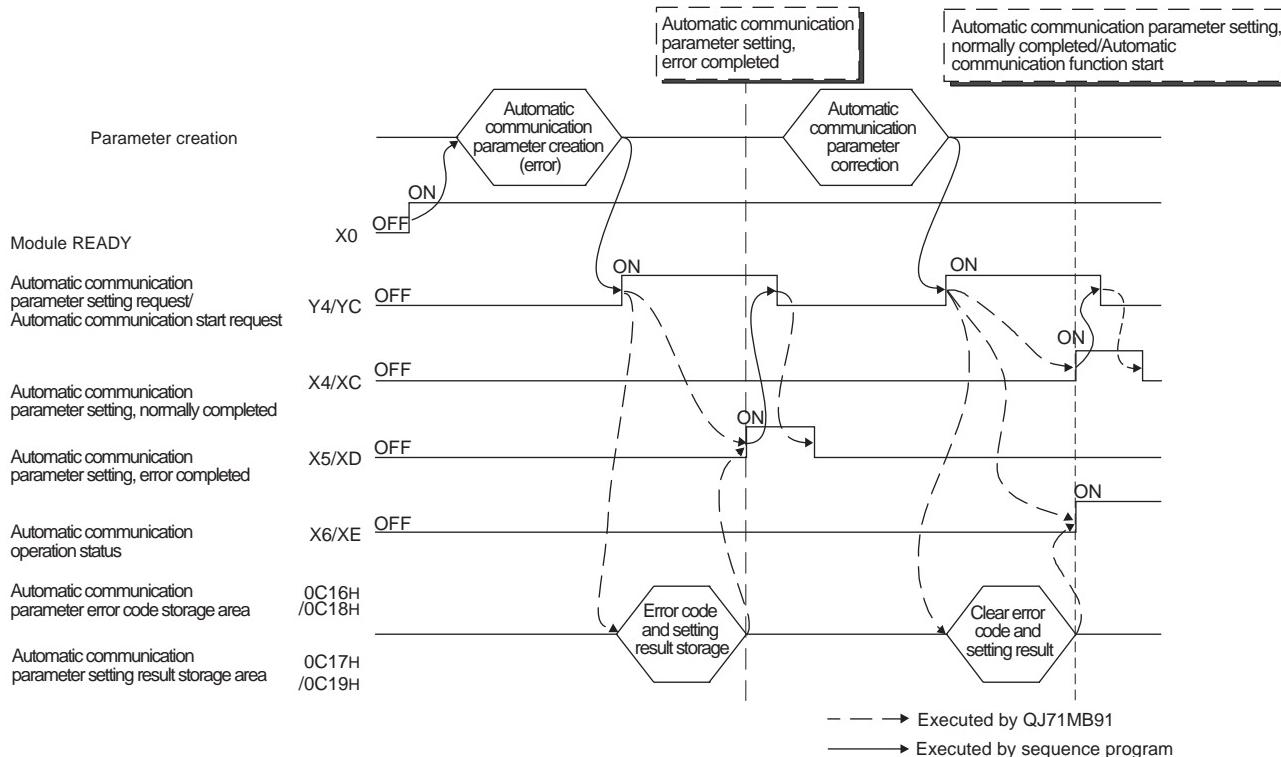


Figure 9.2 Timing chart for automatic communication parameter setting (Error completion)

(4) Precautions for automatic communication parameter setting

- (a) When turning ON the Automatic communication parameter setting request/
Automatic communication start request (Y4/YC)
Be sure to turn ON the Module READY (X0) in advance.
- (b) When automatic communication parameter setting completes with an error
The erroneous automatic communication parameter is stored in the Automatic
communication parameter setting result storage area of the buffer memory
(address: 0C17_H/0C19_H), and an error code is stored in the Automatic
communication parameter error code storage area (address: 0C16_H/0C18_H).
Identify the stored parameter, check the error code and take corrective actions.
Then make the parameter setting request again.(☞ Section 11.4)
- (c) Clearing the automatic communication function buffer
The Automatic communication function buffer input area (address: 1000_H to
1FFF_H/2000_H to 2FFF_H) and the Automatic communication function buffer output
area (address: 3000_H to 3FFF_H/4000_H to 4FFF_H) used for the buffer memory read/
write setting are not cleared when the automatic communication function is
started.
If necessary, clear these areas by a sequence program.

9.1.2 MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter

(1) MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting method

Set the MODBUS® device assignment parameters with sequence program as follows.

- 1) Store MODBUS® device assignment parameters in the following buffer memories.

Table9.2 MODBUS® device assignment parameter storage location

| Address | Name | Reference |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------|
| 000AH to 000BH (10 to 11) | Setting error status read device | Section 7.3.4 |
| 000DH (13) | CPU response monitoring timer value | Section 7.3.6 |
| 000EH (14) | Access target (when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station) | Section 7.3.5 |
| 0900H to 09FFH (2304 to 2559) | MODBUS® device assignment parameter | Section 7.3.1 |

- 2) Turn ON the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting request (Y8).

(2) I/O signals used for MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting

Use the following I/O signals for MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting.

Table9.3 I/O signals used for MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting

| Signal | Signal name |
|--------|---|
| X0 | Module READY ON : Accessible OFF : Not accessible |
| X8 | MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, normally completed ON : Normally completed OFF : - |
| X9 | MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed ON : Error completed OFF : - |
| XA | MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting existence ON : Parameters set OFF : No parameters set |
| Y8 | MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting request ON : Being requested OFF : Not requested |

(3) Timing charts for MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting

(a) When completed normally

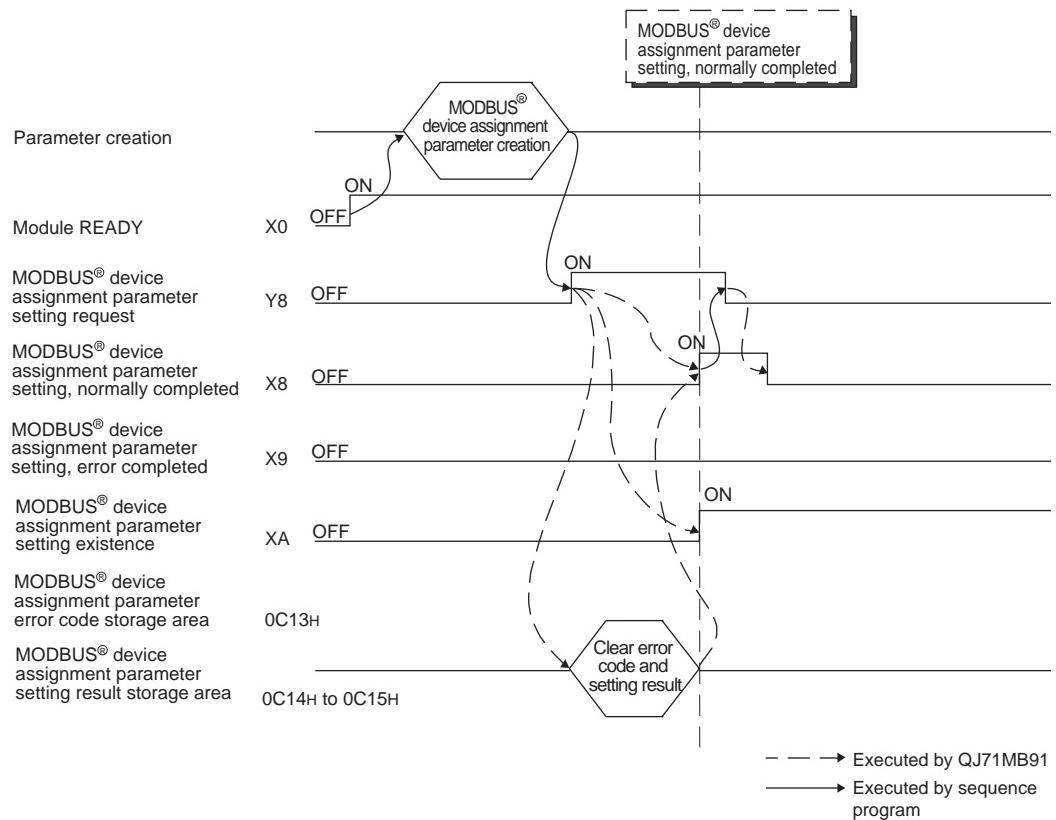


Figure 9.3 Timing chart for MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting (Normal completion)

(b) When completed with an error

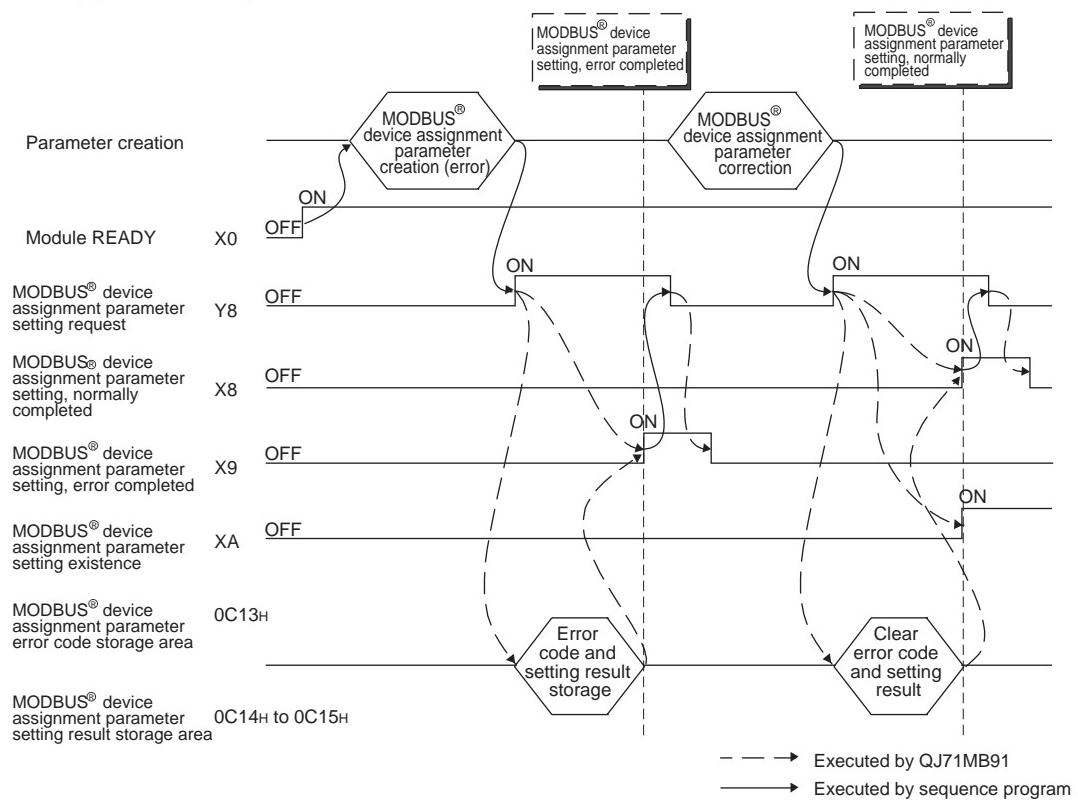


Figure 9.4 Timing chart for MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting (Error completion)

(4) Precautions for MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting

(a) Before setting MODBUS® device assignment parameters

When using a sequence program to set MODBUS® device assignment parameters, perform the following in the intelligent function module switch setting.

(Section 6.6)

- 1) Set the MODBUS® device assignment parameter starting method to "User setting parameter".

- 2) Set the slave function to either channel 1 or 2 in the mode setting.

If the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting request (Y8) is turned ON with both channels 1 and 2 set to the master function, the operation mode error (error code: 7353H) will occur.

(b) When turning ON the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting request (Y8)

Be sure to turn ON the Module READY (X0) in advance.

(c) When the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed signal (X9) is turned ON

Correct the parameters by the following procedure.

- 1) Refer to the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting result storage area (address: 0C14H to 0C15H) to identify the erroneous parameter. (Section 11.4.1)

- 2) Refer to the MODBUS® device assignment parameter error code storage area (address: 0C13H) to check the error details, and correct the relevant parameter. (Section 11.4.1)

- 3) Execute the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting request again.

(d) MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting existence

The MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting existence (XA) turns ON even if some default parameters exist.

(e) When a request message has been received before normal setting completion

The QJ71MB91 sends an error response (exception code: 04H) to the master if it received from the master the read/write request message to a MODBUS® device before normal completion of the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting.

(f) Resetting MODBUS® device assignment parameters

MODBUS® device assignment parameters in sequence programs can be reset at any timing after the QJ71MB91 is powered on.

9.2 Program Example for Normal System Configuration

9.2.1 Automatic communication parameter

(1) System configuration

The following system configuration is used to explain a program example for setting the automatic communication parameters.

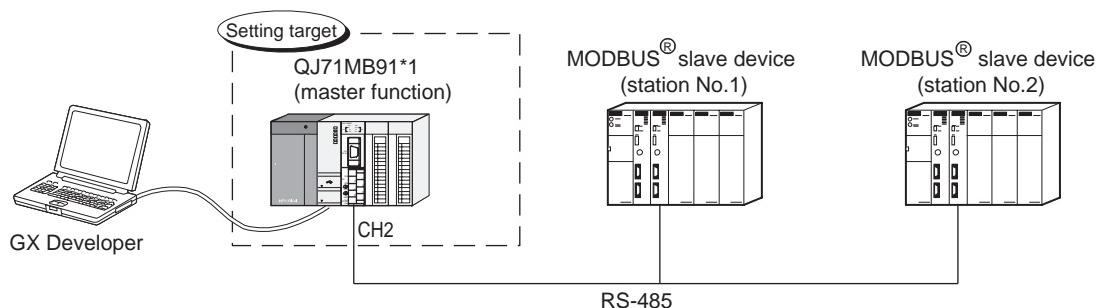


Figure 9.5 System configuration example for the automatic communication parameter setting

* 1 The QJ71MB91 is to be mounted in slot 0 of the base unit with the head I/O number set to "00H".

(2) Communications

Data are exchanged between the QJ71MB91 and MODBUS® slave devices (station No.1 and No.2) using the automatic communication function.

(a) Automatic communication parameter setting diagram

Set automatic communication parameters to the QJ71MB91.

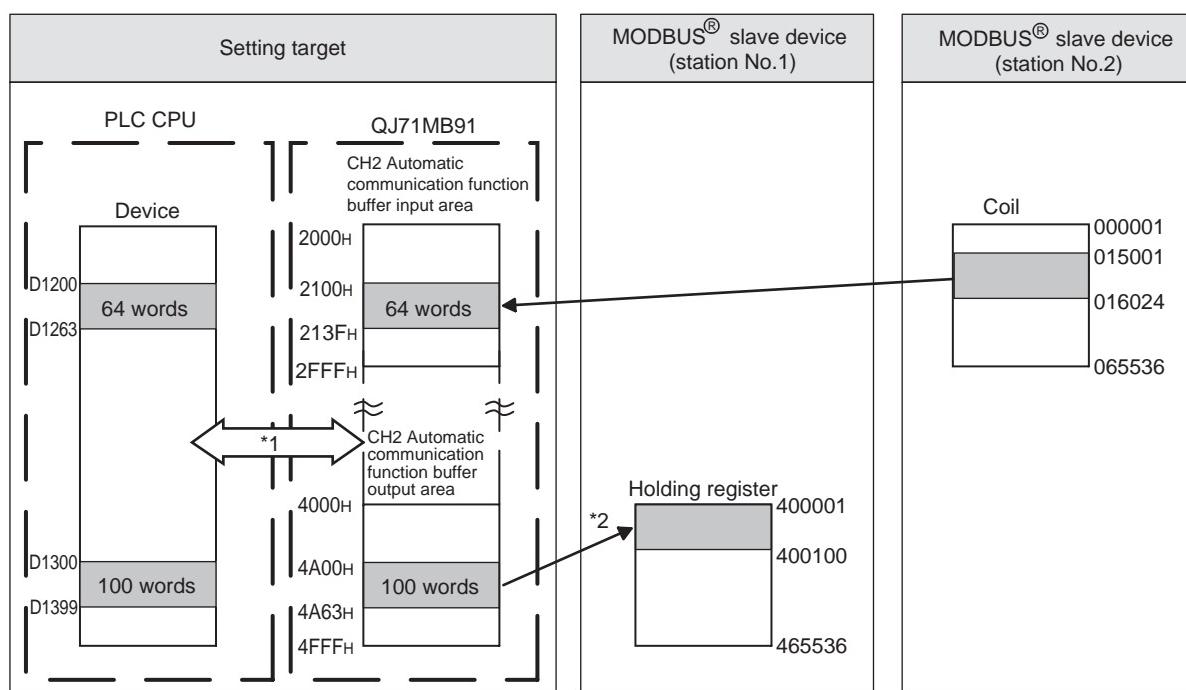


Figure 9.6 Communications with the automatic communication parameters set

* 1 Data can be transferred between the automatic communication function buffer and the PLC CPU devices by either of the following methods:

- Transfer by the auto refresh setting (This section (3) (c))
- Transfer by using intelligent function module devices (Un\G□) (This section (4) (b))

* 2 Automatic communication parameters are set from GX Configurator-MB or a sequence program.

(b) Settings

The following automatic communication parameters are set for the program example.

Table9.4 Automatic communication parameter settings

| Setting item | | Buffer memory address | Setting value |
|---|---|---|--|
| CH2 automatic communication parameter 1 | Setting parameter existence | 0380 _H to 0381 _H (896 to 897) | 1 _H |
| | Target station No. | 0382 _H (898) | 2 |
| | Request interval timer value | 0383 _H (899) | 600 (6s) |
| | Response monitoring timer value | 0384 _H (900) | 500 (5s) |
| | Type specification of the target MODBUS [®] device | 0385 _H (901) | 0100 _H (Read coils) |
| | Read setting | Head buffer memory address 0386 _H (902) | 2100 _H |
| | Target MODBUS [®] device head number | 0387 _H (903) | 15000 |
| | Access points | 0388 _H (904) | 1024 |
| CH2 automatic communication parameter 2 | Setting parameter existence | 038C _H to 038D _H (908 to 909) | 1 _H |
| | Target station No. | 038E _H (910) | 1 |
| | Request interval timer value | 038F _H (911) | 0 (Issue request immediately after receiving response from slave.) |
| | Response monitoring timer value | 0390 _H (912) | 500 (5s) |
| | Type specification of the target MODBUS [®] device | 0391 _H (913) | 0005 _H (Write holding registers) |
| | Write setting | Head buffer memory address 0395 _H (917) | 4A00 _H |
| | Target MODBUS [®] device head number | 0396 _H (918) | 0 |
| | Access points | 0397 _H (919) | 100 |

(3) Parameter settings

The following setting is required to perform the communication shown in (2).

(a) Intelligent function module switch setting

Set the intelligent function module switches for the setting target, QJ71MB91, as shown below. (☞ Section 6.6)

1) When using GX Configurator-MB

| Switch setting for I/O and intelligent function module | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------|----------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | Slot | Type | Model name | Switch 1 | Switch 2 | Switch 3 | Switch 4 | Switch 5 |
| 0 | PLC | PLC | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0(%:0) | Intelli. | QJ71MB91 | | 0701 | 0000 | 0700 | 0000 |
| 2 | 1(%:1) | | | | | | | |

Figure 9.7 Intelligent function module switch setting (When using GX Configurator-MB)

2) When not using GX Configurator-MB

| Switch setting for I/O and intelligent function module | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------|----------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | Slot | Type | Model name | Switch 1 | Switch 2 | Switch 3 | Switch 4 | Switch 5 |
| 0 | PLC | PLC | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0(%:0) | Intelli. | QJ71MB91 | | | 0000 | 0700 | 0000 |
| 2 | 1(%:1) | | | | | | | |

Figure 9.8 Intelligent function module switch setting (When not using GX Configurator-MB)

(b) Automatic communication parameter

1) When using GX Configurator-MB

Set CH2 Automatic communication parameters in the Initial setting of GX Configurator-MB. (☞ Section 8.4.1)

Set the values shown in the settings. (☞ This section (2) (b))

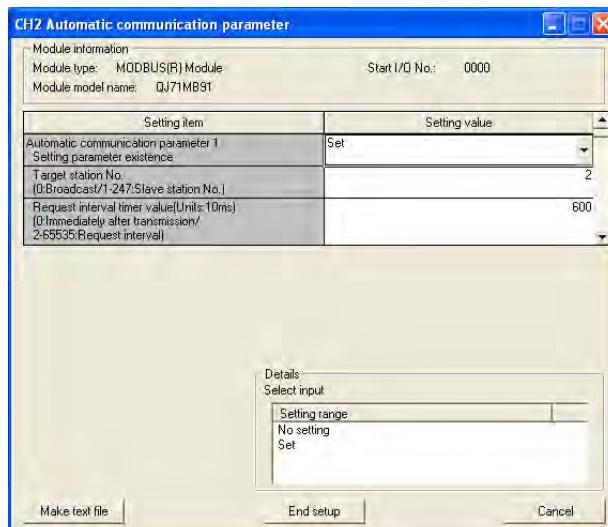


Figure 9.9 Automatic communication parameter

2) When not using GX Configurator-MB

Set automatic communication parameters from the sequence program.

(☞ This section (4) (a))

(c) Auto refresh setting

Configure the following auto refresh setting on GX Configurator-MB.

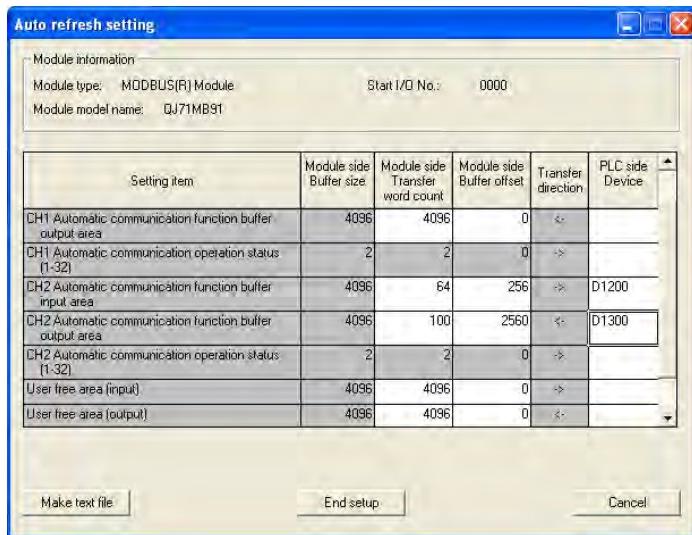


Figure 9.10 Auto refresh setting

Remark

When not using GX Configurator-MB, program the processing equivalent to the auto refresh setting using intelligent function module devices.

(☞ This section (4) (b))

(4) Program example

The following is an example of the sequence program required to perform the communication shown in (2).

(a) Program example for automatic communication parameter setting

The program example is shown below.

When automatic communication parameters are set from GX Configurator-MB, this program is not required.

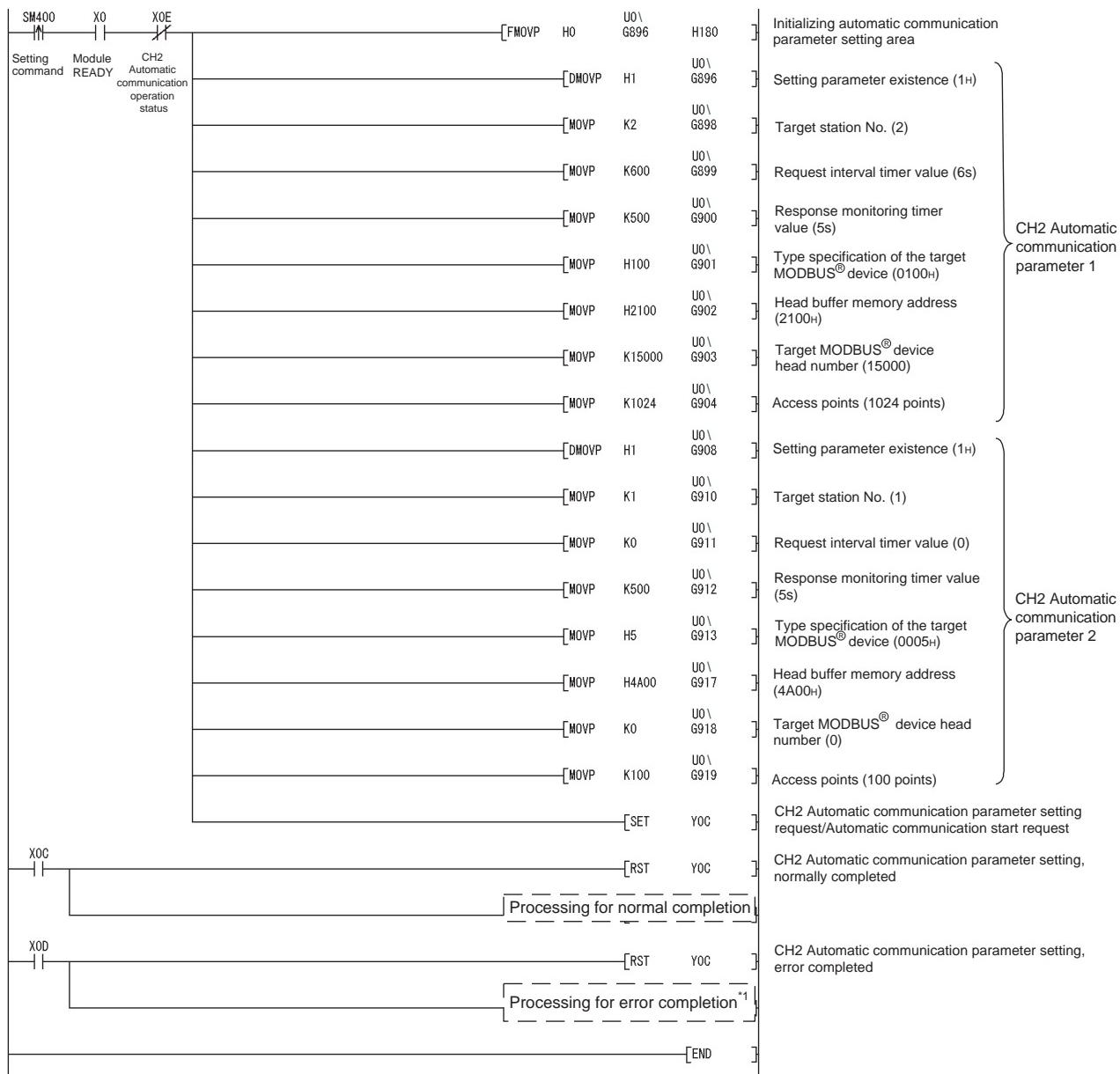
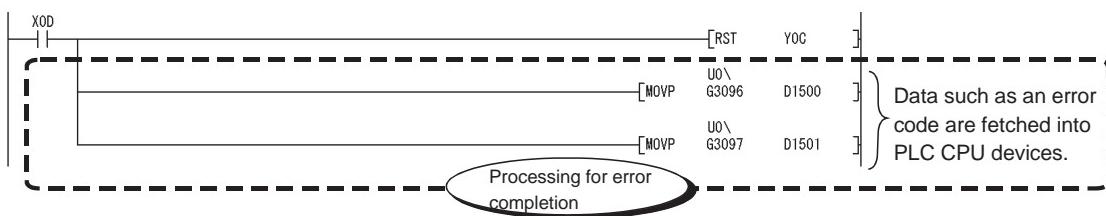


Figure 9.11 Automatic communication parameter setting program example

* 1 The following is a processing example for error completion.

From the QJ71MB91 buffer memory (address: 0C18H to 0C19H), the PLC CPU obtains data such as an error code identified at the time of automatic communication parameter setting.



Data to be stored in the PLC CPU are as follows:

- D1500: CH2 Automatic communication parameter error code
- D1501: CH2 Automatic communication parameter setting result

Figure 9.12 Program example for error completion of automatic communication parameters

(b) Program example for data transfer between QJ71MB91 and PLC CPU

The program example is shown below.

When data transfer between the QJ71MB91 and PLC CPU is set in the Auto refresh setting of GX Configurator-MB, this program is not required.

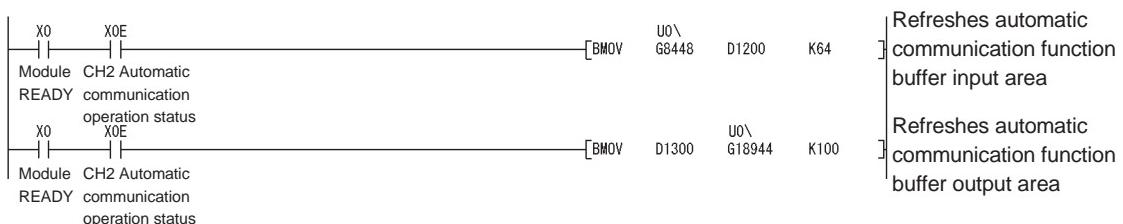


Figure 9.13 Program example for data transfer between QJ71MB91 and PLC CPU

9.2.2 MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter

(1) System configuration

The following system configuration is used to explain a program example for setting the MODBUS® device assignment parameters to the QJ71MB91.

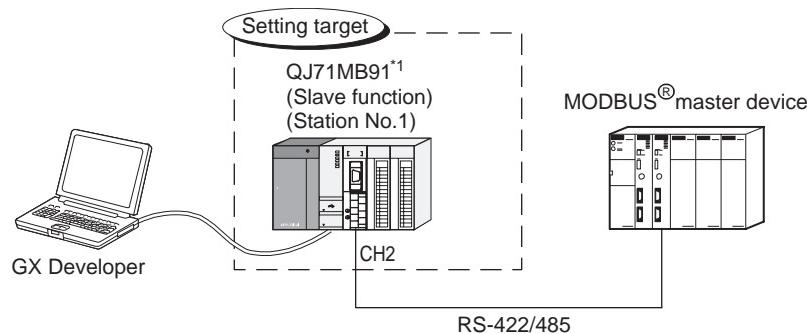


Figure 9.14 System configuration example for the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting

* 1 The QJ71MB91 is to be mounted in slot 0 of the base unit with the head I/O number set to "00H".

(2) Communications

In the program example shown in this section, the following MODBUS® device assignment parameters are set for the setting target , QJ71MB91.

(a) MODBUS® device assignment parameter assignment diagram

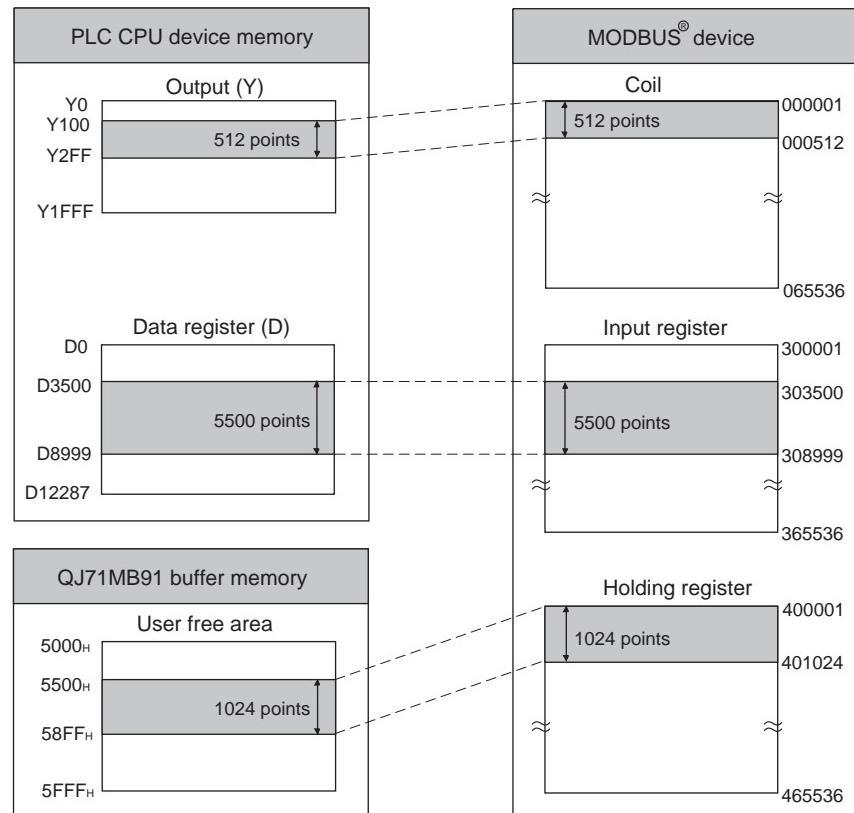


Figure 9.15 MODBUS® device assignment diagram

(b) Settings

Table 9.5 MODBUS® device assignment parameter settings

| Setting item | | Buffer memory address | Setting value |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Coil assignment 1 | Device code | 0900 _H (2304) | 009D _H (Y: Output) |
| | Head device number | 0901 _H (2305) | 0100 _H |
| | Head coil number | 0902 _H (2306) | 0 (000001) |
| | Assignment points | 0903 _H (2307) | 512 (points) |
| Input register assignment 1 | Device code | 0980 _H (2432) | 00A8 _H (D: Data register) |
| | Head device number | 0981 _H (2433) | 3500 |
| | Head input register number | 0982 _H (2434) | 3499 (303500) |
| | Assignment points | 0983 _H (2435) | 5500 (points) |
| Holding register assignment 1 | Device code | 09C0 _H (2496) | F000 _H (User free area) |
| | Head device number | 09C1 _H (2497) | 5500 _H |
| | Head holding register number | 09C2 _H (2498) | 0 (400001) |
| | Assignment points | 09C3 _H (2499) | 1024 (points) |

(3) Parameter settings

The following setting is required to perform the communication shown in (2).

(a) Intelligent function module switch setting

Set the intelligent function module switches for the setting target, QJ71MB91, as shown below. (☞ Section 6.6)

| | Slot | Type | Model name | Switch 1 | Switch 2 | Switch 3 | Switch 4 | Switch 5 |
|---|----------|----------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 0 | PLC | PLC | | | | | | |
| 1 | QJ71MB91 | Intelli. | QJ71MB91 | | 0701 | 0001 | 0740 | 0100 |
| 2 | QJ71MB91 | | | | | | | |

Figure 9.16 Intelligent function module switch setting

(b) MODBUS® device assignment parameter

1) When using GX Configurator-MB

Set MODBUS® device assignment parameter in the Initial setting of GX Configurator-MB. (☞ Section 8.4.2)

Set the values shown in the settings. (☞ This section (2) (b))

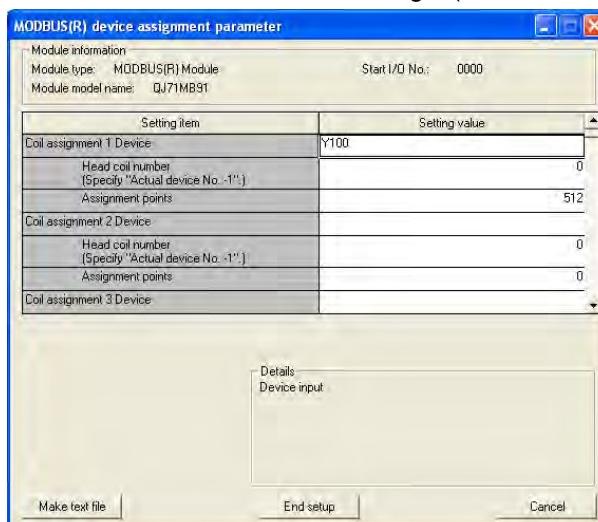


Figure 9.17 MODBUS® device assignment parameter

2) When not using GX Configurator-MB

Set MODBUS® device assignment parameter from the sequence program. (☞ This section (4))

(4) Program example

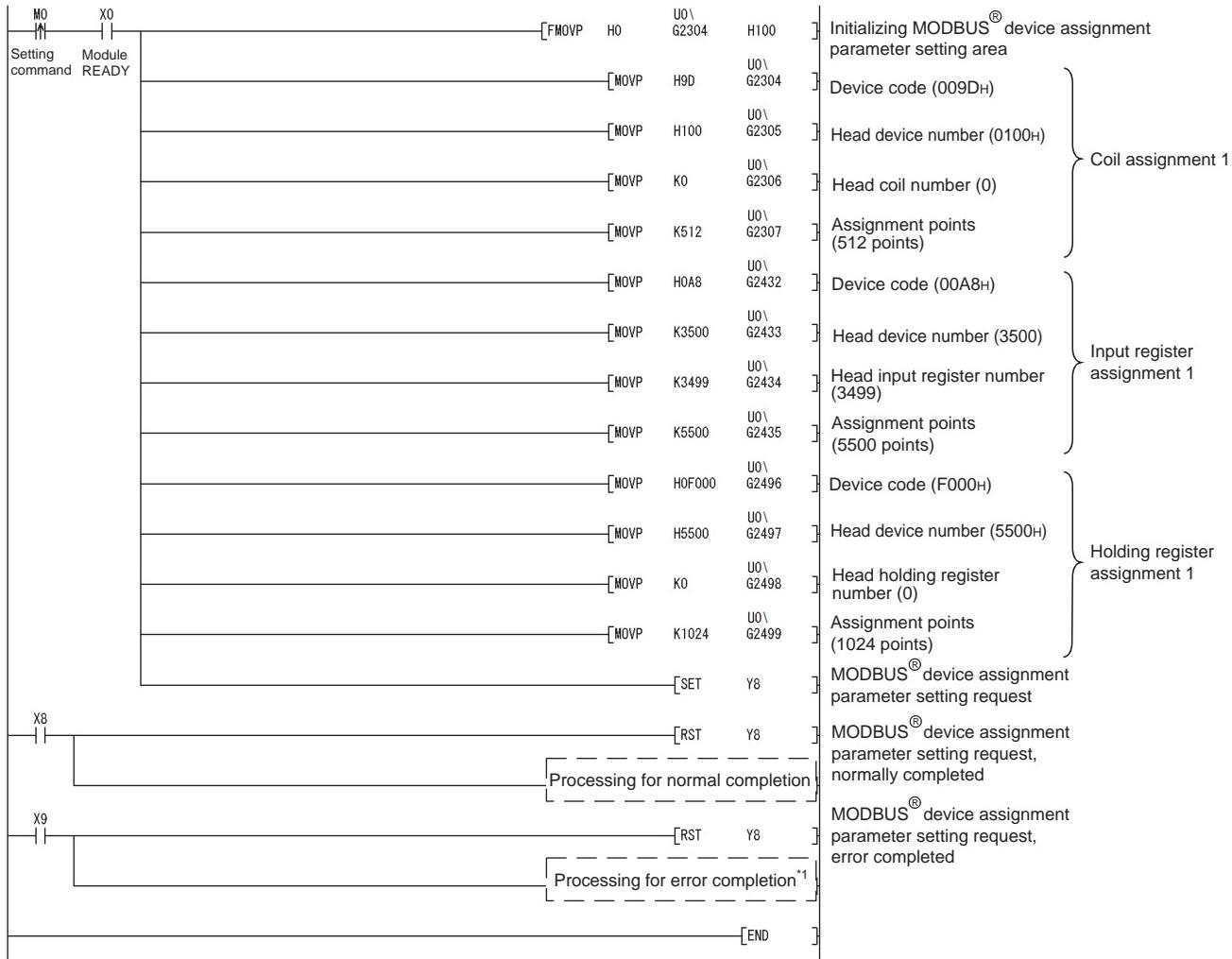
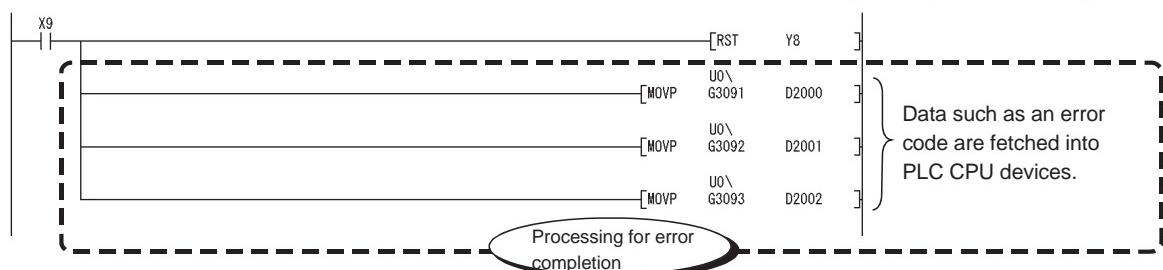


Figure 9.18 MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting program example

* 1 The following is a processing example for error completion.

From the QJ71MB91 buffer memory (address: 0C13H to 0C15H), the PLC CPU obtains data such as an error code identified at the time of MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting.



Data to be stored in the PLC CPU are as follows:

- D2000: MODBUS® device assignment parameter error code
- D2001: Error, device type
- D2002: Error, assigned group No.

Figure 9.19 Program example for error completion of MODBUS® device assignment parameters

9.2.3 When using the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions on the same channel

This section explains the setting and programming for the case where the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions are used on the same channel.

(1) System configuration

In the following system configuration, the automatic communication parameter and dedicated instructions shall be used on the same channel.

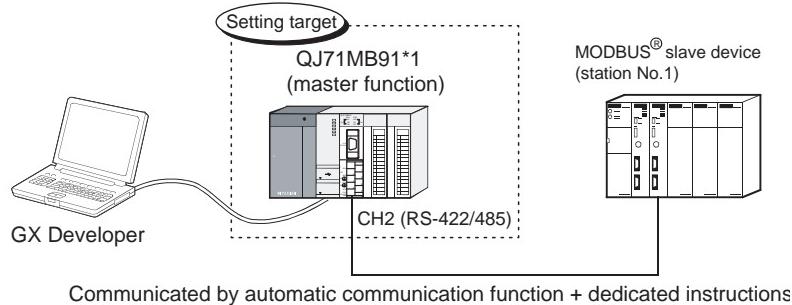


Figure 9.20 System configuration example for use of the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions on the same channel

* 1 The QJ71MB91 is to be mounted in slot 0 of the base unit with the head I/O No. set to "0".

(2) Dedicated instruction execution timing

Dedicated instructions can be executed at the timing shown below.

When using the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions on the same channel, set an appropriate request interval timer value and create a proper program so that dedicated instructions can be executed in the right timing.(☞ This section (3))

Example: When automatic communication parameters 1 to 3 are set

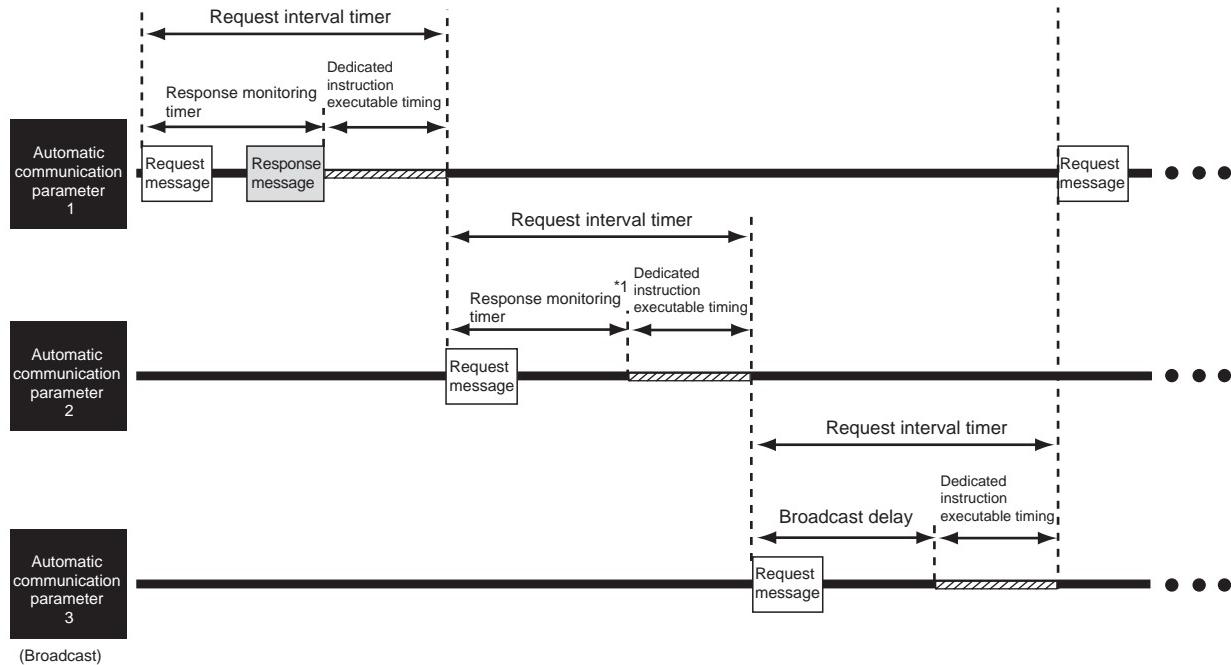


Figure 9.21 Dedicated instruction execution timing

* 1 Shows the case that the response monitoring timer has timed out due to no response from the target slave

(3) Method for normally executing dedicated instructions

(Step 1)

Make setting in at least one of the automatic communication parameters so that the time for dedicated instruction execution can be ensured. (☞ This section (4) (a))

(Step 2)

Design the program so that dedicated instructions will be executed in the standby status of the automatic communications set in the above (Step 1). (☞ This section (4) (b))

(4) Setting and programming for normal execution of dedicated instructions

(a) Setting the request interval timer of the automatic communication parameter

Set the request interval timer to ensure the timing for dedicated instruction execution.

When setting the request interval timer, the following condition must be satisfied:

$$\text{Request interval timer[ms]} \geq \text{Tarb} + \text{Tdrb} + \text{St} + 10\text{ms}^{\ast 1}$$

Table9.6 Calculation items for the request interval timer

| Setting item | Description | Unit |
|--------------|--|------|
| Tarb | Response monitoring timer value/Broadcast delay value for the automatic communication function ^{*2} | ms |
| Tdrb | Response monitoring timer value/Broadcast delay value for dedicated instructions ^{*3*4} | ms |
| St | Local station scan time | ms |

* 1 The result of Tarb+Tdrb+St is rounded up in 10ms units.

* 2 Set a value greater than the automatic communication function communication time (Tac).

(☞ Appendix 2)

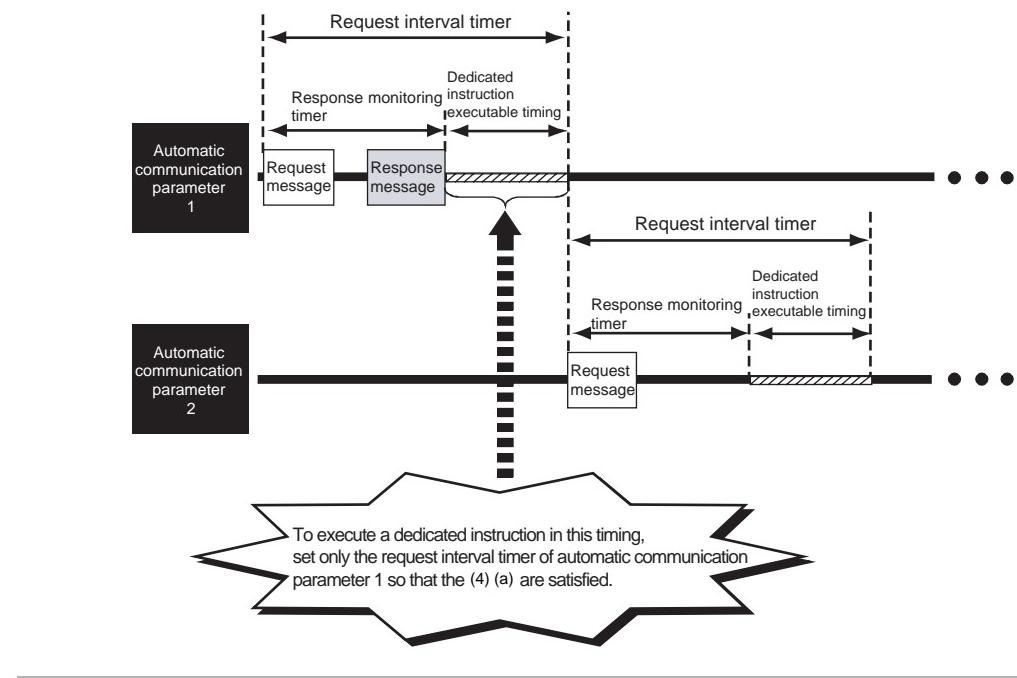
* 3 Set a value greater than the dedicated instruction processing time (Trc). (☞ Appendix 2)

* 4 To execute multiple dedicated instructions consecutively within the reserved time, totalize the response monitoring timer values/broadcast delay values for the number of the dedicated instructions to be executed.

POINT

The request interval timer is set only for the automatic communication parameters by which dedicated instructions are to be executed at appropriate timing.

All the request interval timers in the automatic communication parameters need not to satisfy the (4) (a) condition.



- (b) Executing a dedicated instruction during automatic communication function ready status

Use the Automatic communication ready status storage area of buffer memory (address: 0CB0H/0CB2H to 0CB1H/0CB3H) to program so that the dedicated instruction is executed at the rise of the corresponding bit.

1) Automatic communication ready status storage area

The automatic communication ready status can be confirmed.

(CH1 Automatic communication ready status storage area)

| | b15 | b14 | b13 | b12 | b11 | b10 | ... | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0CB0H | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | ... | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 0CB1H | 32 | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | ... | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 |

(CH2 Automatic communication ready status storage area)

| | b15 | b14 | b13 | b12 | b11 | b10 | ... | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0CB2H | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | ... | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 0CB3H | 32 | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | ... | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 |

Number indicates that of automatic communication parameter.

0: Communicating by automatic communication function, or
automatic communication function stopped
1: Ready for automatic communication *1

Figure 9.22 Configuration of automatic communication ready status storage area

* 1 "Ready" represents "the time during which dedicated instructions are executable" that is shown in the figure in (2).

2) Program example for dedicated instruction

This section provides a program example in which a dedicated instruction (MBRW) is executed while automatic communication of Automatic communication parameter 1 on channel 2 is in ready status.

In the program example on the next page, the following device read/write is executed to the holding register on the slave (Station No. 1) on channel 2.

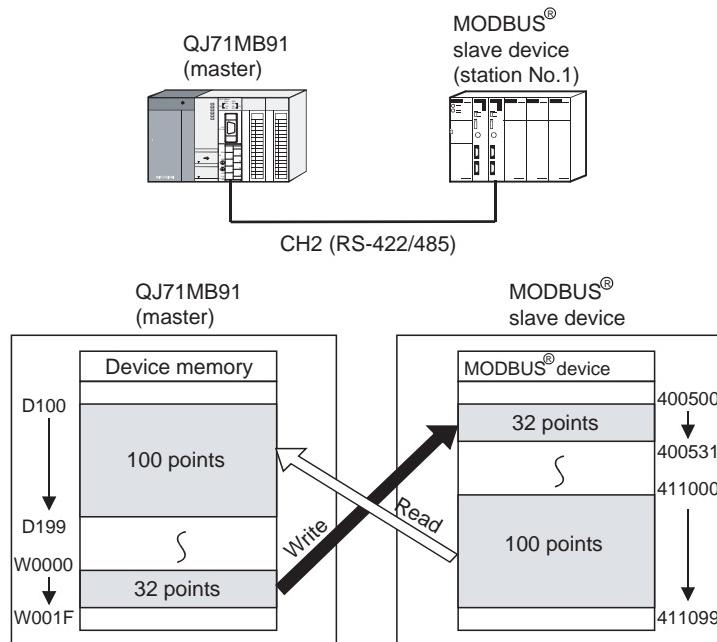


Figure 9.23 Processing of program example

(Continued on next page)

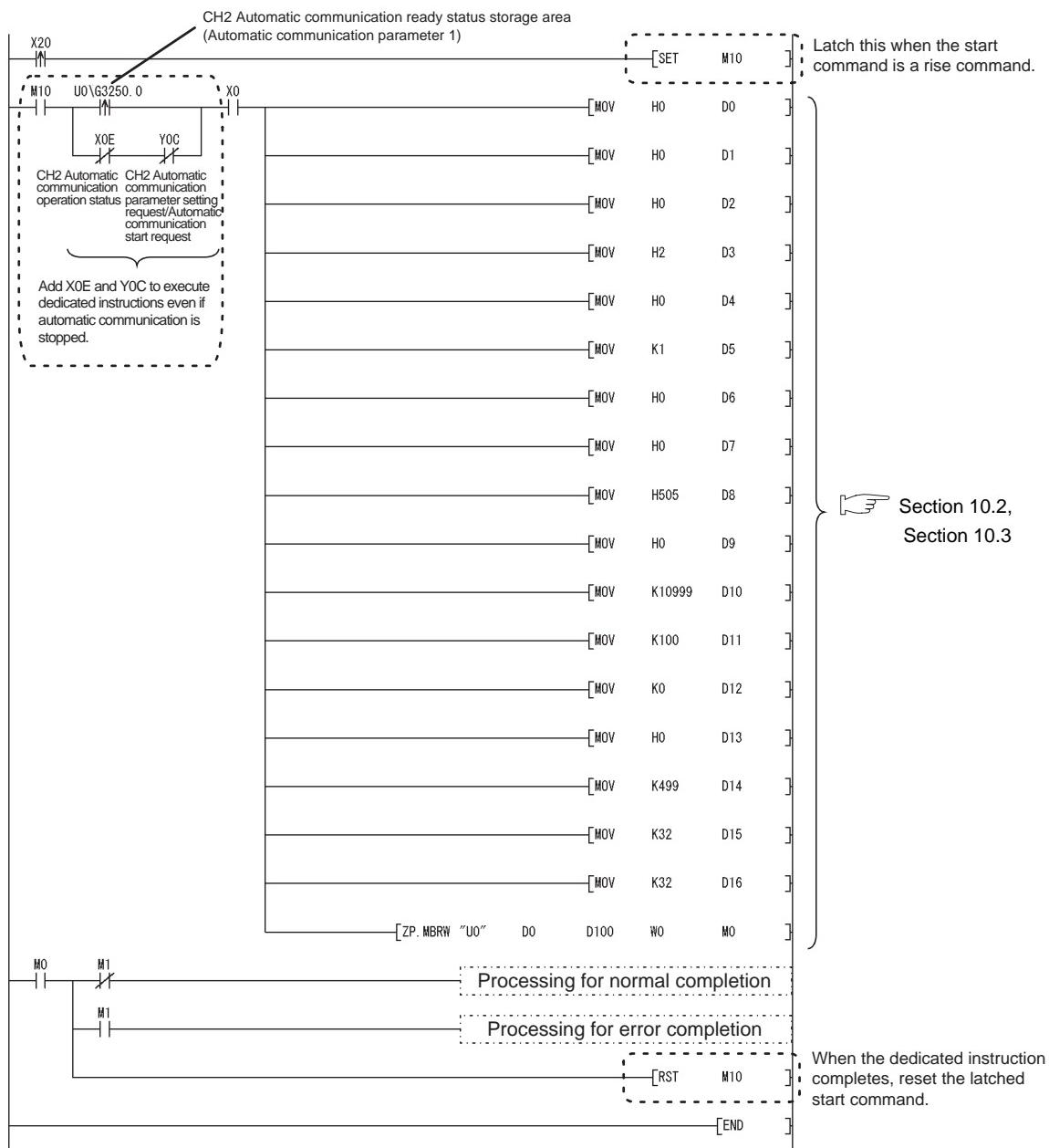


Figure 9.24 Program example for executing dedicated instruction during ready status of automatic communication parameter 1 on channel 2

POINT

When using the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions on the same channel, add the above [] section to the sequence program.
(Perform the same in the case of the MBREQ instruction)

9.3 Program Example for Use in MELSECNET/H Remote I/O Network

9.3.1 Automatic communication parameter

(1) System configuration

This section provides a program example for setting the automatic communication parameters to the QJ71MB91 on a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station in the following system configuration.

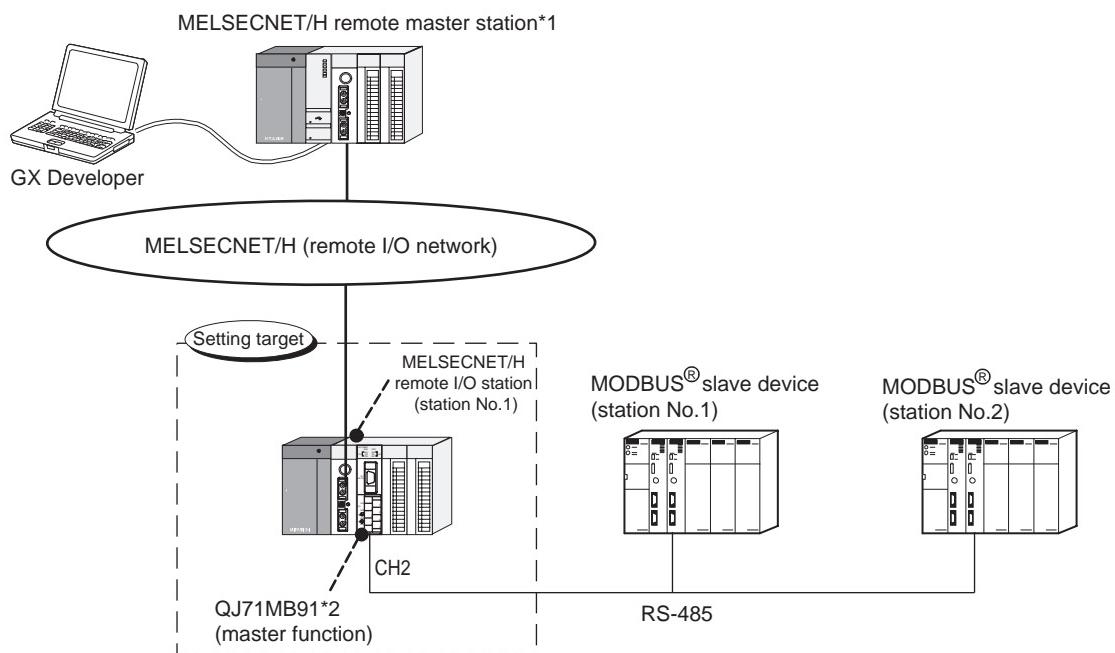


Figure 9.25 System configuration example for the automatic communication parameter setting

* 1 The MELSECNET/H remote master station is installed in slot 0 of the base unit with the start I/O No. set as "00H".

* 2 The QJ71MB91 is to be mounted in slot 0 of the base unit with the head I/O No. set to "40H".

Remark

For details on construction and parameter setting of the MELSECNET/H remote I/O network, refer to the following manual.

Corresponding MELSECNET/H Network System Reference Manual
(Remote I/O network)

(2) Communications

Data are exchanged between the QJ71MB91 and MODBUS® slave devices (station No. 1 and No. 2) using the automatic communication function.

The following shows communications performed when using and not using GX Configurator-MB.

(a) Automatic communication parameter setting diagram

1) When using GX Configurator-MB

Communication data in the QJ71MB91 are transferred to the PLC CPU on the MELSECNET/H remote master station as shown below.

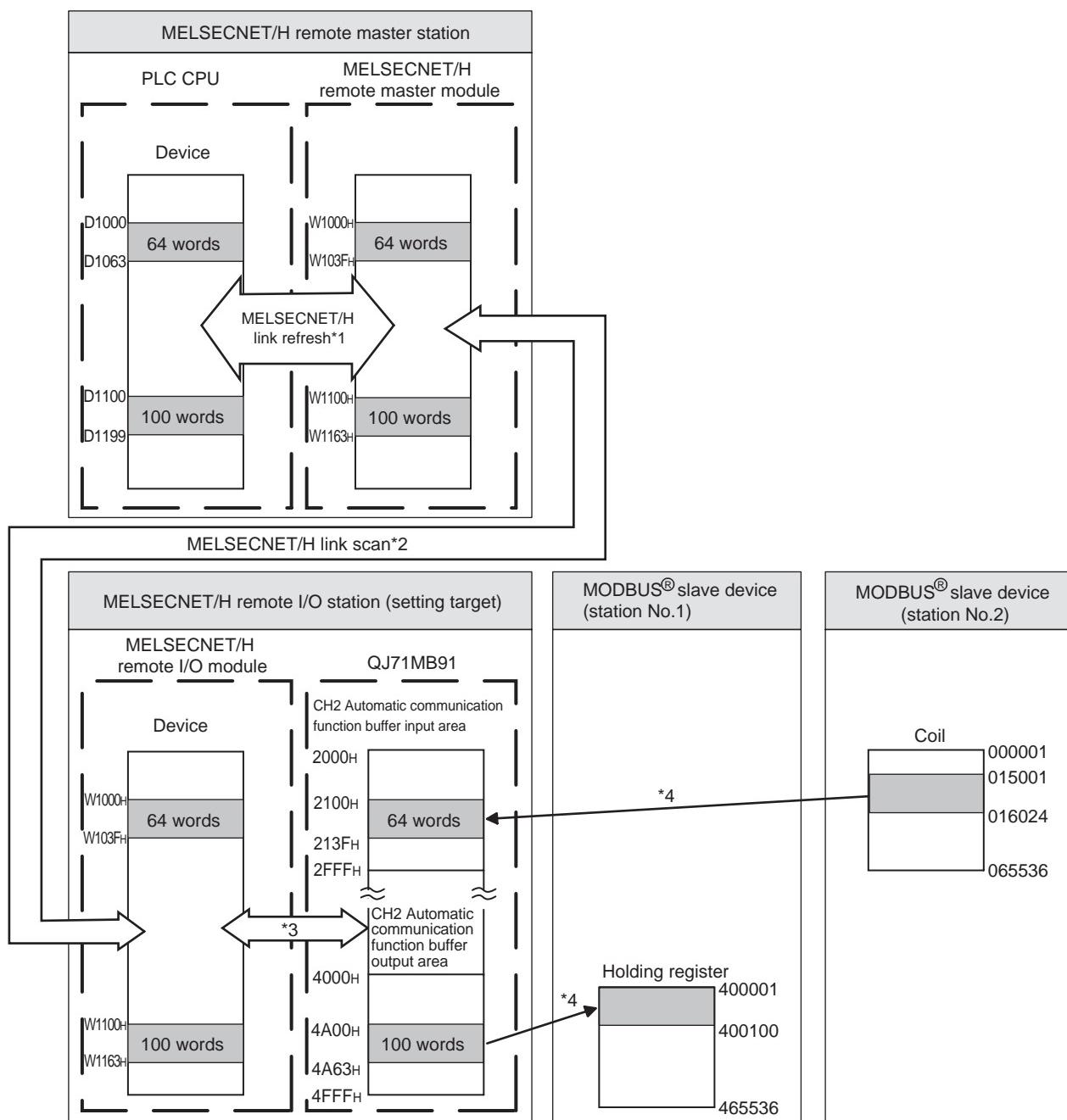


Figure 9.26 Communications (When using GX Configurator-MB)

- * 1 Set the MELSECNET/H link refresh by refresh parameters in the network parameters.
(This section (3) (b))
- * 2 Set the MELSECNET/H link scan by the network range assignment in the network parameters.
(This section (3) (b))
- * 3 By the auto refresh setting of GX Configurator-MB, transfer the automatic communication function buffer area data to the MELSECNET/H remote I/O module. (This section (3) (d))
- * 4 Automatic communication parameters are set from GX Configurator-MB.
(This section (3) (c))

2) When not using GX Configurator-MB

The automatic communication function buffer area data in the QJ71MB91 are transferred to the PLC CPU on the MELSECNET/H remote master station with the REMTO/REMFR instruction.

I/O signals are transferred by MELSECNET/H link refresh and MELSECNET/H link scan.

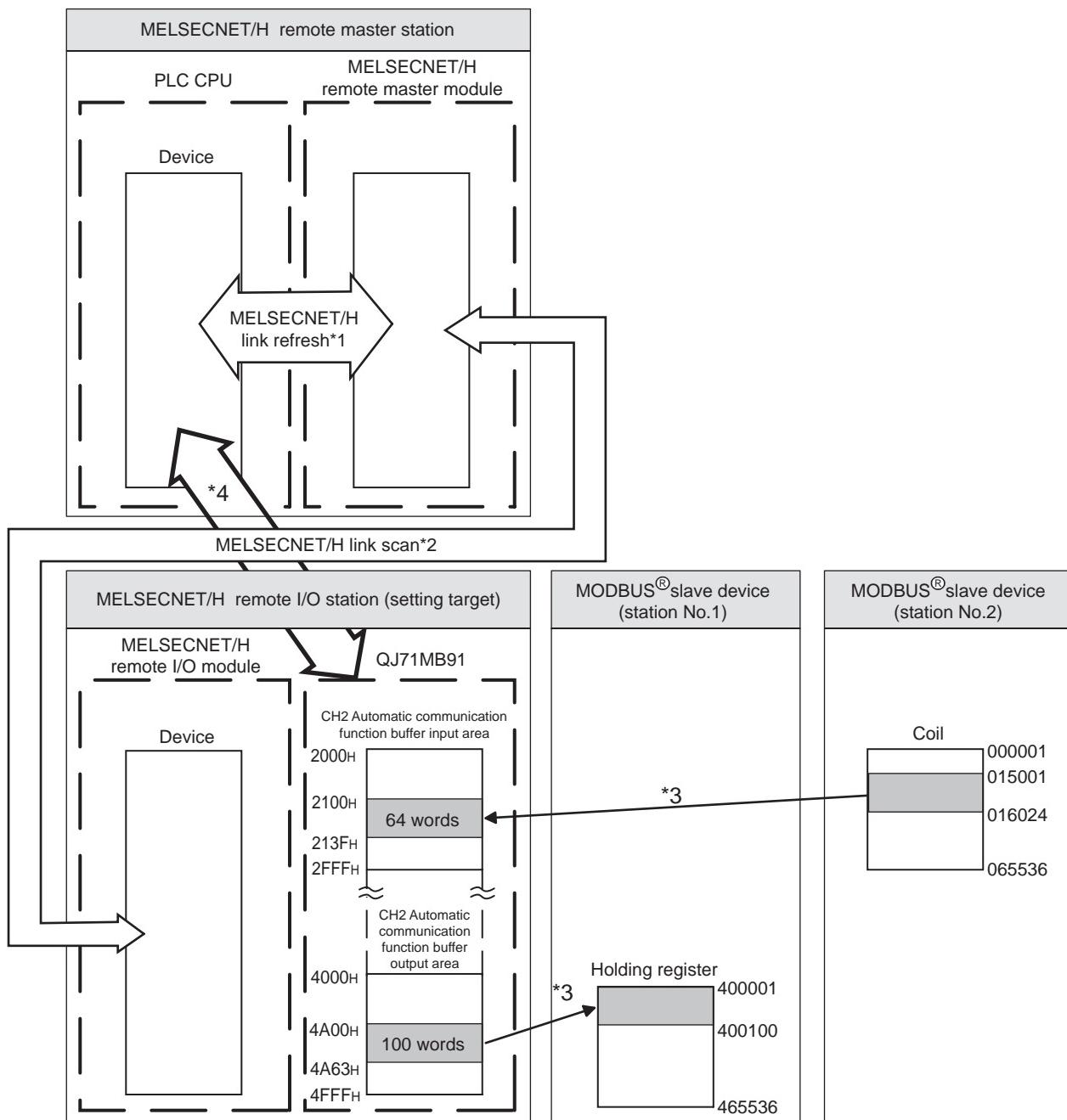


Figure 9.27 Communications (When not using GX Configurator-MB)

* 1 Set the MELSECNET/H link refresh by refresh parameters in the network parameters.

(This section (3) (b))

* 2 Set the MELSECNET/H link scan by the network range assignment in the network parameters.

(This section (3) (b))

* 3 Automatic communication parameters are set from sequence program. (This section (4))

* 4 The automatic communication function buffer area data in the QJ71MB91 are transferred to the PLC CPU on the MELSECNET/H remote master station with the REMTO/REMFR instruction.

(This section (4))

(b) Settings

Table 9.7 Automatic communication parameter settings

| Setting item | | Buffer memory address | Setting value |
|---|---|--|--|
| CH2 automatic communication parameter 1 | Setting parameter existence | 0380 _H to 0381 _H (896 to 897) | 1 _H |
| | Target station No. | 0382 _H (898) | 2 |
| | Request interval timer value | 0383 _H (899) | 600 (6 s) |
| | Response monitoring timer value | 0384 _H (900) | 500 (5 s) |
| | Type specification of the target MODBUS® device | 0385 _H (901) | 0100 _H (Read coils) |
| | Read setting | Head buffer memory address 0386 _H (902) | 2100 _H |
| | | Target MODBUS® device head number 0387 _H (903) | 15000 |
| | | Access points 0388 _H (904) | 1024 |
| CH2 automatic communication parameter 2 | Setting parameter existence | 038C _H to 038D _H (908 to 909) | 1 _H |
| | Target station No. | 038E _H (910) | 1 |
| | Request interval timer value | 038F _H (911) | 0 (Issue request immediately after receiving response from slave.) |
| | Response monitoring timer value | 0390 _H (912) | 500 (5 s) |
| | Type specification of the target MODBUS® device | 0391 _H (913) | 0005 _H (Write holding registers) |
| | Write setting | Head buffer memory address 0395 _H (917) | 4A00 _H |
| | | Target MODBUS® device head number 0396 _H (918) | 0 |
| | | Access points 0397 _H (919) | 100 |

(3) Parameter settings

The following setting is required to perform the communication shown in (2).

(a) Intelligent function module switch setting

Set the intelligent function module switches for the setting target, QJ71MB91, as shown below. (☞ Section 6.6)

1) When using GX Configurator-MB

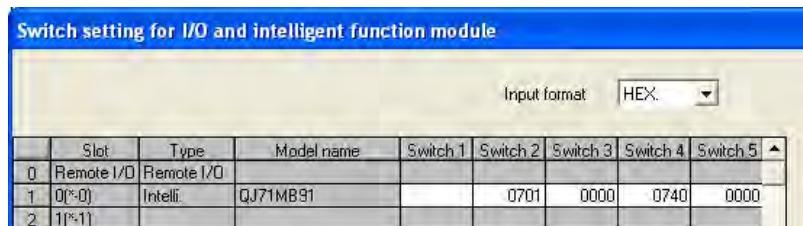


Figure 9.28 Intelligent function module switch setting (When using GX Configurator-MB)

2) When not using GX Configurator-MB

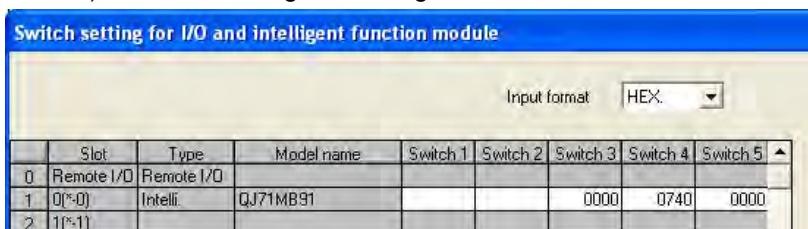


Figure 9.29 Intelligent function module switch setting (When not using GX Configurator-MB)

(b) Network parameter

Set the following network parameters for the MELSECNET/H remote master station by GX Developer.

- 1) Network type : MNET/H (Remote master)
- 2) Starting I/O No. : 0000H
- 3) Network No. : 1
- 4) Total stations : 1
- 5) Mode : On line
- 6) Network range assignment
 - When using GX Configurator-MB

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|-------|------------------------|------------|-------|-----|--------|-------|-----|--------|-------|
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> Start/End | Total slave stations | 1 | Switch screens | BW setting | | | | | | | |
| StationNo. | M station > R station | | M station <- R station | | | | | | | | |
| | B | | B | | | | | | | | |
| | Points | Start | End | Points | Start | End | Points | Start | End | Points | Start |
| 1 | | | | | | 100 | 1100 | 1163 | 64 | 1000 | 103F |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|-------|----------------|------------|------------------------|------|--------|-------|------|--------|-------|------|
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> Start/End | Total slave stations | 1 | Switch screens | XY setting | | | | | | | | |
| StationNo. | M station > R station | | | | M station <- R station | | | | | | | |
| | Y | | Y | | X | | X | | | | | |
| | Points | Start | End | Points | Start | End | Points | Start | End | Points | Start | End |
| 1 | 256 | 1000 | 10FF | 256 | 0000 | 00FF | 256 | 1000 | 10FF | 256 | 0000 | 00FF |

Figure 9.30 Network range assignment (When using GX Configurator-MB)

- When not using GX Configurator-MB

| StationNo. | M station > R station | | | | | | M station <- R station | | | | | |
|------------|-----------------------|-------|------|--------|-------|------|------------------------|-------|------|--------|-------|------|
| | Y | | | Y | | | X | | | X | | |
| | Points | Start | End | Points | Start | End | Points | Start | End | Points | Start | End |
| 1 | 256 | 1000 | 10FF | 256 | 0000 | 00FF | 256 | 1000 | 10FF | 256 | 0000 | 00FF |

Figure 9.31 Network range assignment (When not using GX Configurator-MB)

7) Refresh parameters

- When using GX Configurator-MB

| | Link side | | | | | PLC side | | | |
|---------------|-----------|--------|-------|------|---|-----------|--------|-------|------|
| | Dev. name | Points | Start | End | | Dev. name | Points | Start | End |
| Transfer SB | SB | 512 | 0000 | 01FF | ↔ | SB | 512 | 0000 | 01FF |
| Transfer SW | SW | 512 | 0000 | 01FF | ↔ | SW | 512 | 0000 | 01FF |
| Random cyclic | LB | | | | ↔ | ▼ | | | |
| Random cyclic | LW | | | | ↔ | ▼ | | | |
| Transfer1 | LW | 64 | 1000 | 10FF | ↔ | D | 64 | 1000 | 1063 |
| Transfer2 | LW | 100 | 1100 | 1163 | ↔ | D | 100 | 1100 | 1199 |
| Transfer3 | LX | 256 | 1000 | 10FF | ↔ | X | 256 | 1000 | 10FF |
| Transfer4 | LY | 256 | 1000 | 10FF | ↔ | Y | 256 | 1000 | 10FF |
| Transfer5 | | | | | ↔ | ▼ | | | |

Figure 9.32 Refresh parameters (When using GX Configurator-MB)

- When not using GX Configurator-MB

| | Link side | | | | | PLC side | | | |
|---------------|-----------|--------|-------|------|---|-----------|--------|-------|------|
| | Dev. name | Points | Start | End | | Dev. name | Points | Start | End |
| Transfer SB | SB | 512 | 0000 | 01FF | ↔ | SB | 512 | 0000 | 01FF |
| Transfer SW | SW | 512 | 0000 | 01FF | ↔ | SW | 512 | 0000 | 01FF |
| Random cyclic | LB | | | | ↔ | ▼ | | | |
| Random cyclic | LW | | | | ↔ | ▼ | | | |
| Transfer1 | LX | 256 | 1000 | 10FF | ↔ | X | 256 | 1000 | 10FF |
| Transfer2 | LY | 256 | 1000 | 10FF | ↔ | Y | 256 | 1000 | 10FF |
| Transfer3 | | | | | ↔ | ▼ | | | |
| Transfer4 | | | | | ↔ | ▼ | | | |
| Transfer5 | | | | | ↔ | ▼ | | | |

Figure 9.33 Refresh parameters (When not using GX Configurator-MB)

(c) Automatic communication parameter

1) When using GX Configurator-MB

Set CH2 Automatic communication parameters in the Initial setting of GX Configurator-MB. (☞ Section 8.4.1)

Set the values shown in the settings. (☞ This section (2) (b))

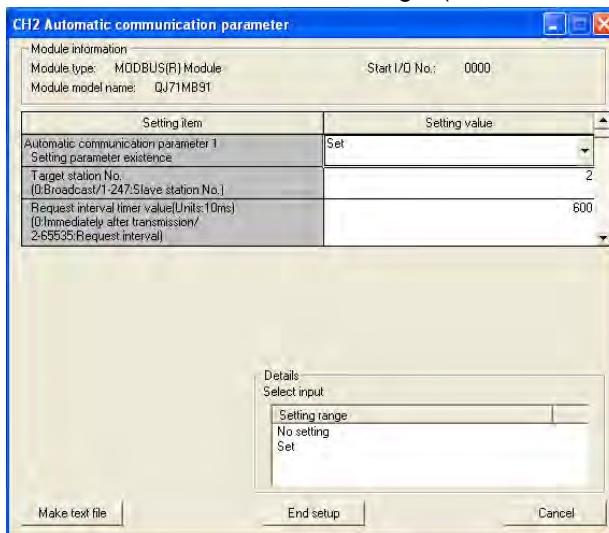


Figure 9.34 CH2 Automatic communication parameter

2) When not using GX Configurator-MB

Set automatic communication parameters from the sequence program.
(☞ This section (4) (b))

(d) Auto refresh setting

Configure the following auto refresh setting on GX Configurator-MB.

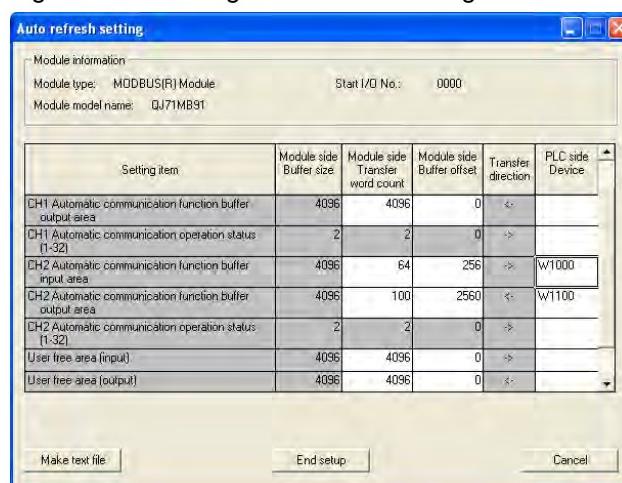


Figure 9.35 Auto refresh setting

Remark

When not using GX Configurator-MB, program the processing equivalent to the auto refresh setting using REMTO/REMFR instructions.

(☞ This section (4) (c))

(4) Program example

The following is an example of the sequence program required to perform the communication shown in (2).

(a) Interlock program example for MELSECNET/H

Provide interlocks using the link status of the MELSECNET/H remote master station (host) and MELSECNET/H remote I/O station (other station).

The example below shows an interlock for a communication program, which uses the link status (SB47, SB49) of the MELSECNET/H remote master station and the link status (SW70, SW74, SW78) of the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station (Station No. 1).

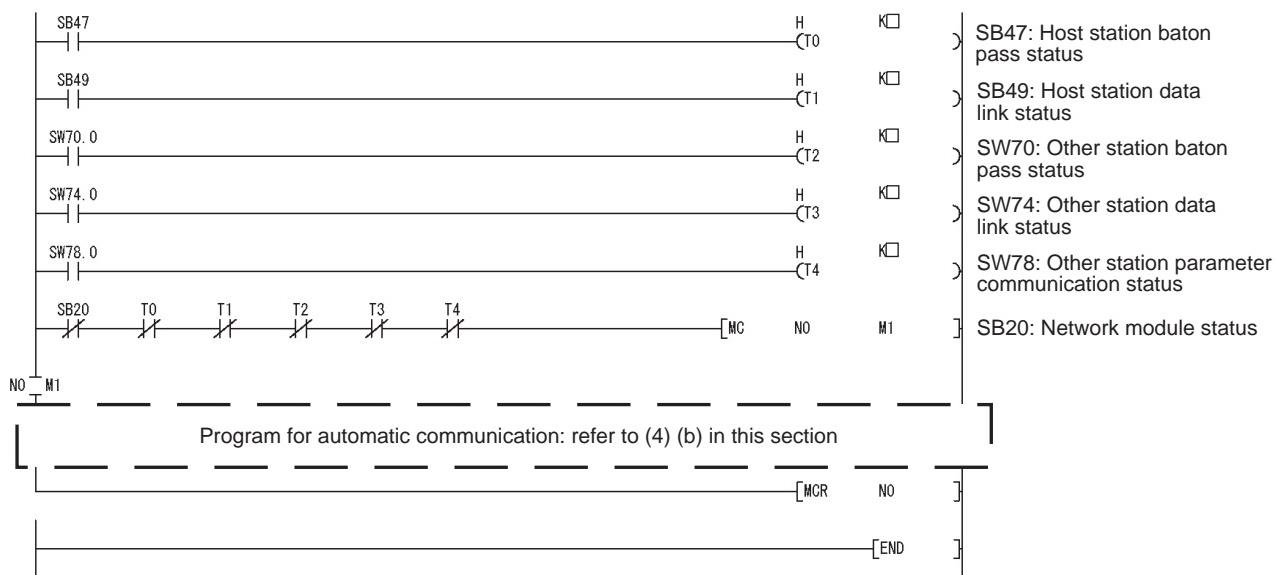


Figure 9.36 Interlock program example for MELSECNET/H

Set the following value as timer constant K□.

Table 9.8 Value of timer constant K

| | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Baton pass status (T0, T2) | (Sequence scan time × 4) or more |
| Cyclic transmission status Parameter communication status (T1, T3, T4) | (Sequence scan time × 3) or more |

Reason: To prevent the control from stopping even if the network detects an instantaneous error due to a cable problem, noise or any other condition

Note that the above "4" and "3" represent standard values.

POINT

For details on interlock programs for the MELSECNET/H remote master station and MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, refer to the following manual.

Corresponding MELSECNET/H Network System Reference Manual
(Remote I/O network)

(b) Program example for automatic communication parameter setting

The program example is shown below.

When automatic communication parameters are set from GX Configurator-MB, this program is not required.

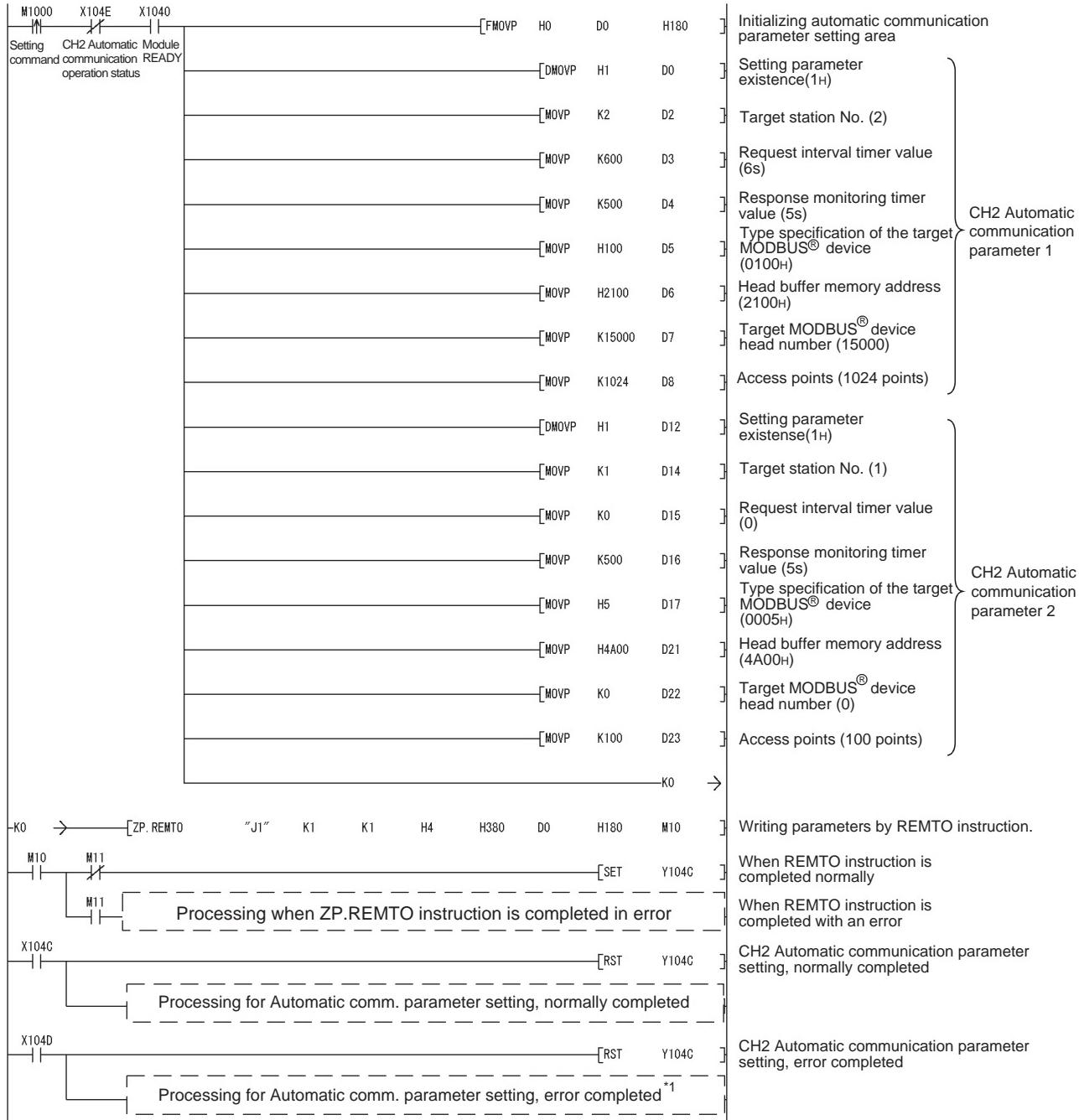
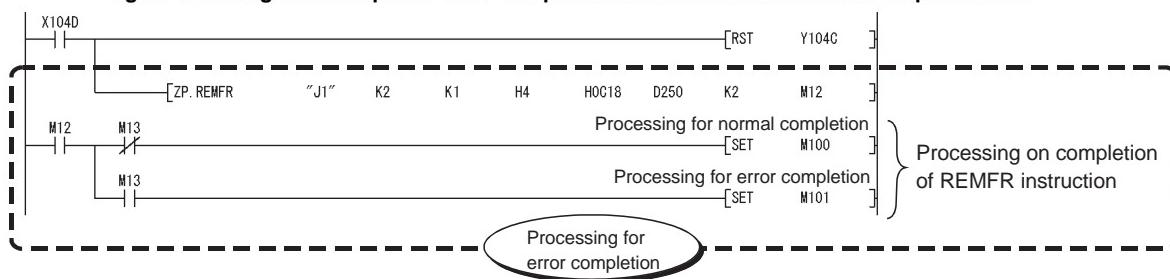


Figure 9.37 Program example when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station

* 1 The following is a processing example for error completion.

The following is a processing example in which, from the QJ71MB91 buffer memory (address: 0C18H to 0C19H), the PLC CPU on the MELSECNET/H remote master station obtains data such as an error code identified in the automatic communication parameter setting.

Figure 9.38 Program example for error completion of automatic communication parameters



The following data are stored in the PLC CPU on the MELSECNET/H remote master station:

- D250: CH2 Automatic communication parameter error code
- D251: CH2 Automatic communication parameter setting result

(c) Program example for data transfer between QJ71MB91 and PLC CPU

The program example is shown below.

When data transfer between the QJ71MB91 and PLC CPU is set in the Auto refresh setting of GX Configurator-MB and network parameter, this program is not required.

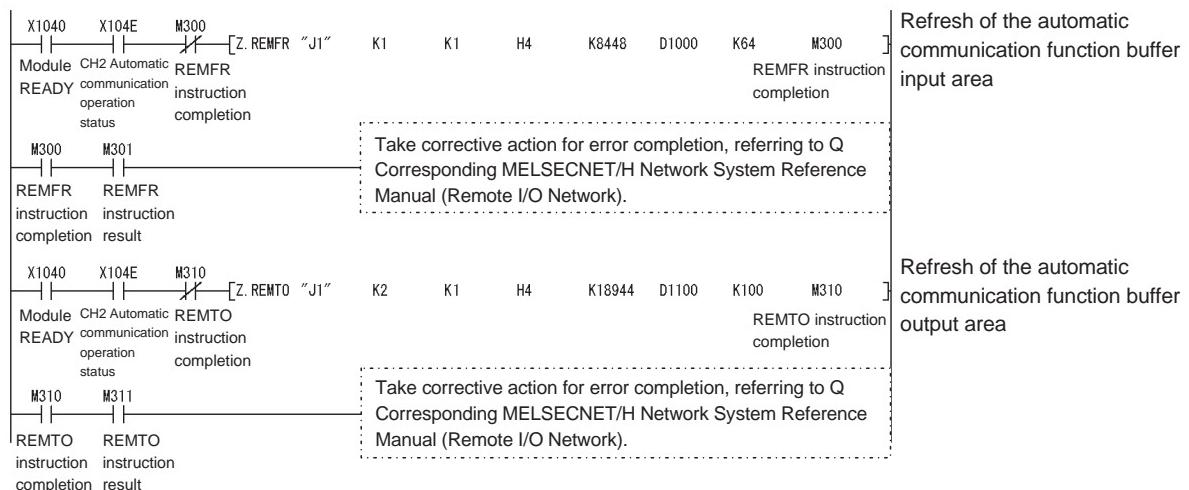


Figure 9.39 Data transfer program example when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station

POINT

1. After execution of the REMTO/REMFR instruction, several scans are required until the read/write of actual data is completed.
Completion of the REMTO/REMFR instruction can be confirmed by the completion device of the instruction.
2. To set parameters, write the set values to the buffer memory by the REMTO instruction, and then execute the parameter setting request after the completion device of the REMTO instruction turns ON.

Remark

For details of the REMTO instruction and the troubleshooting for error completion of the instruction, refer to the following manual:

 Q Corresponding MELSECNET/H Network System Reference Manual
(Remote I/O network)

9.3.2 MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter

(1) System configuration

The following system configuration is used for the program example in which MODBUS® device assignment parameters are set to the QJ71MB91 on a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station.

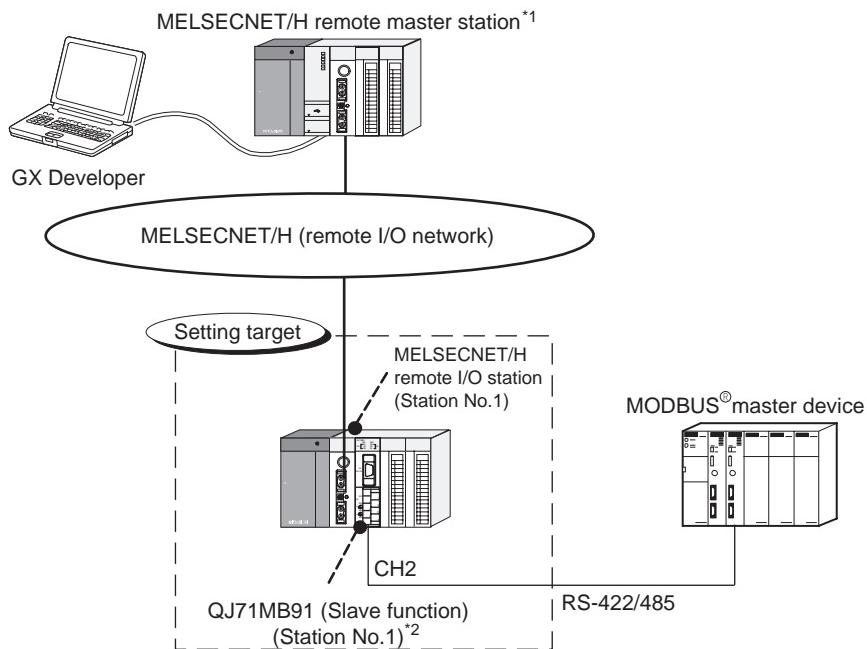


Figure 9.40 System configuration example for the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting

* 1 The MELSECNET/H remote master station is installed in slot 0 of the base unit with the Start I/O No. set as "00H".

* 2 The QJ71MB91 is to be mounted in slot 0 of the base unit with the head I/O number set to "00H".

Remark

For details on construction and parameter setting of the MELSECNET/H remote I/O network, refer to the following manual.

Q Corresponding MELSECNET/H Network System Reference Manual
(Remote I/O network)

(2) Communications

In the program example shown in this section, the following MODBUS® device assignment parameters are set for the setting target , QJ71MB91.

(a) MODBUS® device assignment parameter assignment diagram

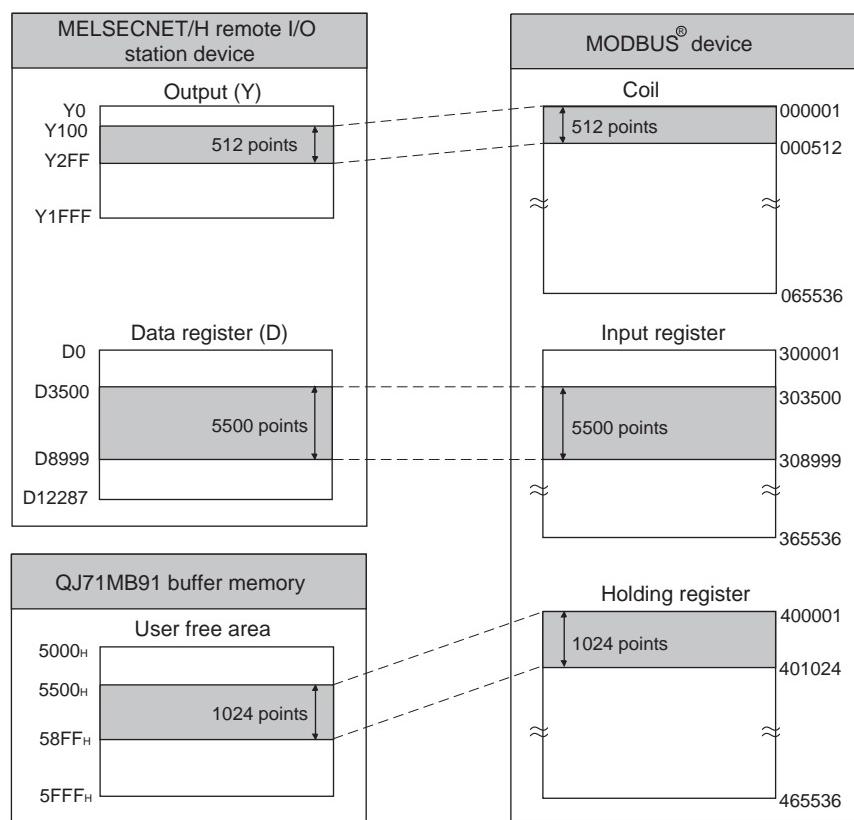


Figure 9.41 MODBUS® device assignment parameter settings

(b) Settings

Table 9.9 MODBUS® device assignment parameter settings

| Setting item | | Buffer memory address | Setting value |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Coil assignment 1 | Device code | 0900 _H (2304) | 009D _H (Y: Output) |
| | Head device number | 0901 _H (2305) | 0100 _H |
| | Head coil number | 0902 _H (2306) | 0 (000001) |
| | Assignment points | 0903 _H (2307) | 512 (points) |
| Input register assignment 1 | Device code | 0980 _H (2432) | 00A8 _H (D: Data register) |
| | Head device number | 0981 _H (2433) | 3500 |
| | Head input register number | 0982 _H (2434) | 3499 (303500) |
| | Assignment points | 0983 _H (2435) | 5500 (points) |
| Holding register assignment 1 | Device code | 09C0 _H (2496) | F000 _H (User free area) |
| | Head device number | 09C1 _H (2497) | 5500 _H |
| | Head holding register number | 09C2 _H (2498) | 0 (400001) |
| | Assignment points | 09C3 _H (2499) | 1024 (points) |

(3) Parameter settings

The following setting is required to perform the communication shown in (2).

(a) Intelligent function module switch setting

Set the intelligent function module switches for the setting target, QJ71MB91, as shown below. (☞ Section 6.6)

| Switch setting for I/O and intelligent function module | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------|------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | Slot | Type | Model name | Switch 1 | Switch 2 | Switch 3 | Switch 4 | Switch 5 |
| 0 | Remote I/O | Remote I/O | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0(%0) | Intelli. | QJ71MB91 | | 0701 | 0001 | 0740 | 0100 |
| 2 | 1(%1) | | | | | | | |

Figure 9.42 Intelligent function module switch setting

(b) Network parameter

Set the following network parameters for the MELSECNET/H remote master station by GX Developer.

- 1) Network type : MNET/H (Remote master)
- 2) Starting I/O No. : 0000H
- 3) Network No. : 1
- 4) Total stations : 1
- 5) Mode : On line
- 6) Network range assignment

| <input checked="" type="radio"/> Start/End | Total slave stations | 1 | Switch screens | XY setting | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------|------|----------------|------------------------|------|--------|-------|------|------|----|------|------|
| StationNo. | M station -> R station | | | M station <- R station | | | | | | | | |
| | Y | Y | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| Points | Start | End | Points | Start | End | Points | Start | End | | | | |
| 1 | 32 | 1000 | 101F | 32 | 0000 | 001F | 32 | 1000 | 101F | 32 | 0000 | 001F |

Figure 9.43 Network range assignment

7) Refresh parameters

| | Link side | | | | | PLC side | | | |
|---------------|-----------|--------|-------|------|---|-----------|--------|-------|------|
| | Dev. name | Points | Start | End | | Dev. name | Points | Start | End |
| Transfer SB | SB | 512 | 0000 | 01FF | ↔ | SB | 512 | 0000 | 01FF |
| Transfer SW | SW | 512 | 0000 | 01FF | ↔ | SW | 512 | 0000 | 01FF |
| Random cyclic | LB | | | | ↔ | ▼ | | | |
| Random cyclic | LW | | | | ↔ | ▼ | | | |
| Transfer1 | LX | 32 | 1000 | 101F | ↔ | X | 32 | 1000 | 101F |
| Transfer2 | LY | 32 | 1000 | 101F | ↔ | Y | 32 | 1000 | 101F |
| Transfer3 | | | | | ↔ | ▼ | | | |
| Transfer4 | | | | | ↔ | ▼ | | | |
| Transfer5 | | | | | ↔ | ▼ | | | |

Figure 9.44 Refresh parameters

(c) MODBUS® device assignment parameter

1) When using GX Configurator-MB

Set MODBUS® device assignment parameter in the Initial setting of GX Configurator-MB. (☞ Section 8.4.2)

Set the values shown in the settings. (☞ This section (2) (b))

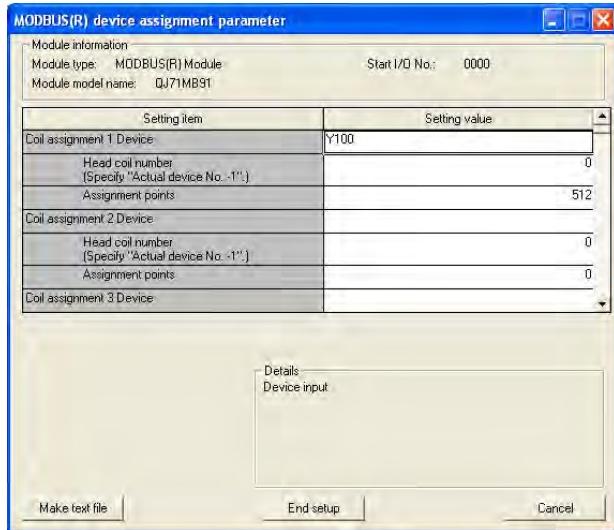


Figure 9.45 MODBUS® device assignment parameter

2) When not using GX Configurator-MB

Set MODBUS® device assignment parameter from the sequence program.

(☞ This section (4))

(4) Program example

The following is an example of the sequence program required to perform the communication shown in (2).

(a) Interlock program example for MELSECNET/H

Provide interlocks using the link status of the MELSECNET/H remote master station (host) and MELSECNET/H remote I/O station (other station).

The example below shows an interlock for a communication program, which uses the link status (SB47, SB49) of the MELSECNET/H remote master station and the link status (SW70, SW74, SW78) of the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station (Station No. 1).

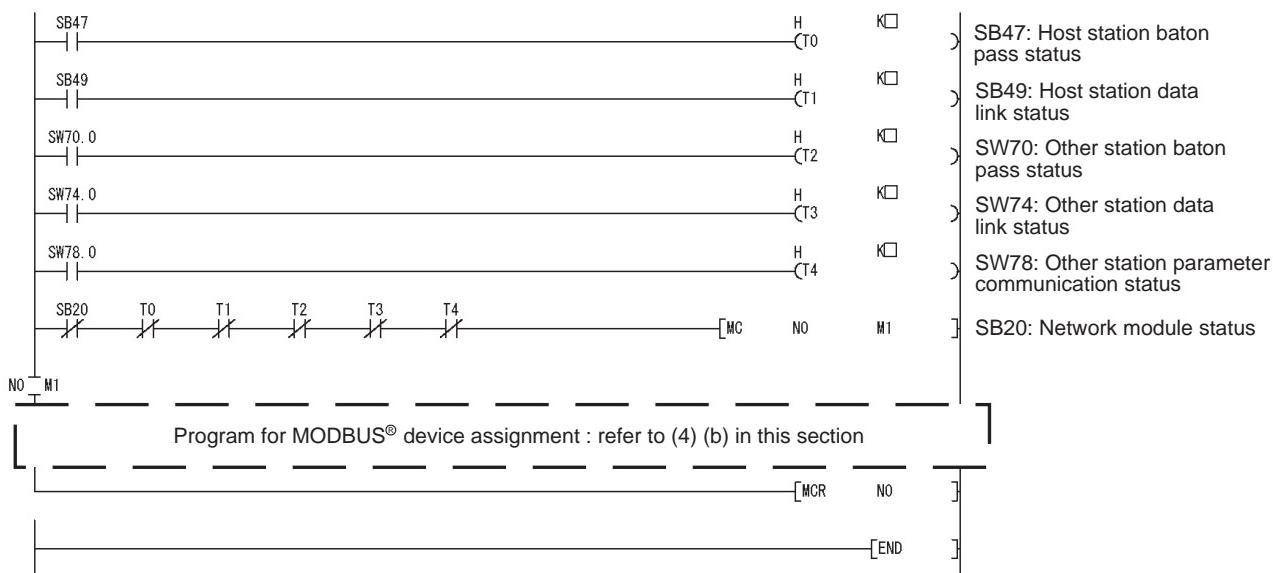


Figure 9.46 Interlock program example for MELSECNET/H

Set the following value as timer constant K□.

Table 9.10 Value of timer constant K

| | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Baton pass status (T0, T2) | (Sequence scan time × 4) or more |
| Cyclic transmission status Parameter communication status (T1, T3, T4) | (Sequence scan time × 3) or more |

Reason: To prevent the control from stopping even if the network detects an instantaneous error due to a cable problem, noise or any other condition
 Note that the above "4" and "3" represent standard values.

POINT

For details on interlock programs for the MELSECNET/H remote master station and MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, refer to the following manual.

Corresponding MELSECNET/H Network System Reference Manual
 (Remote I/O network)

(b) Program example for MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting
The program example is shown below.

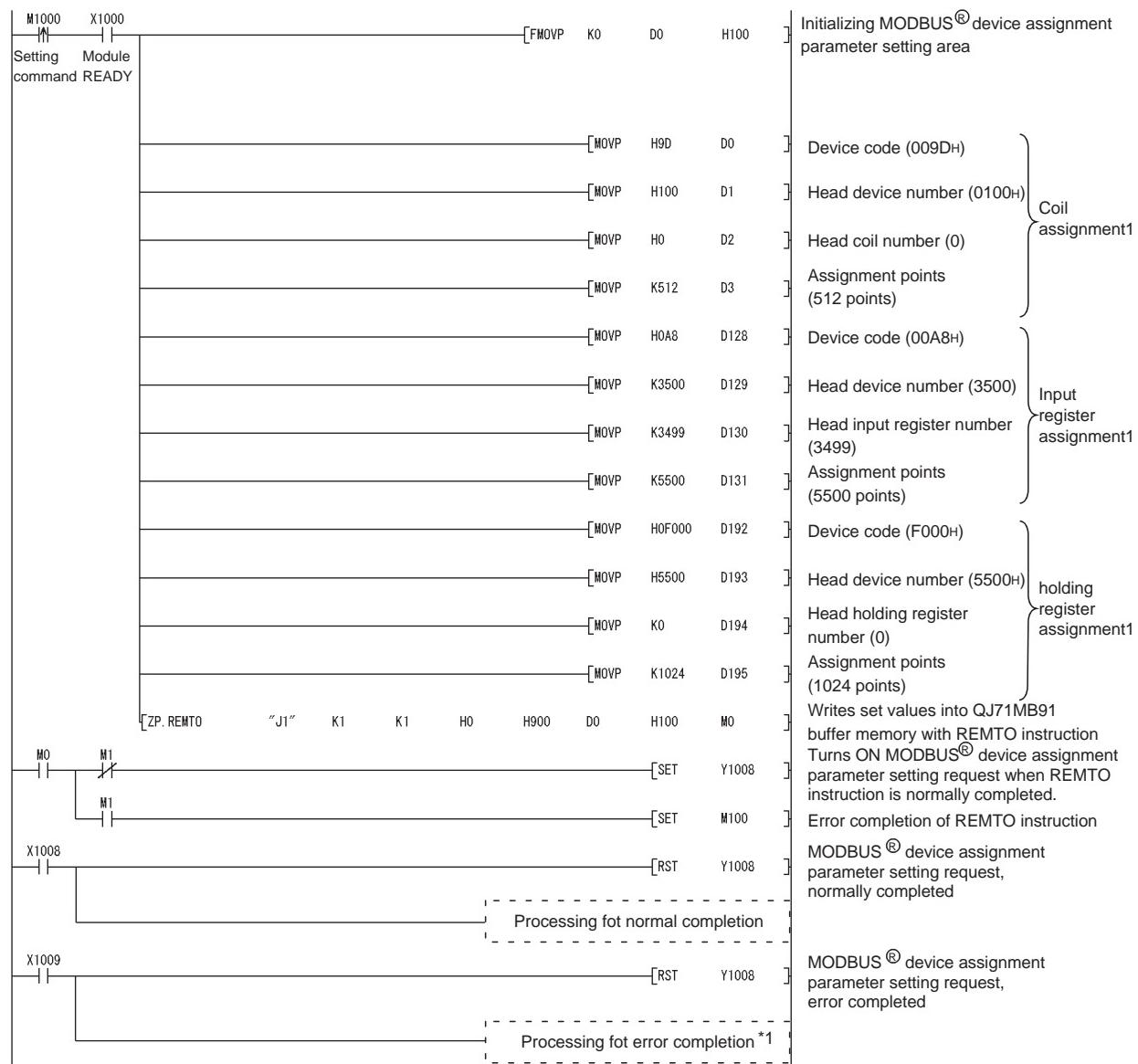
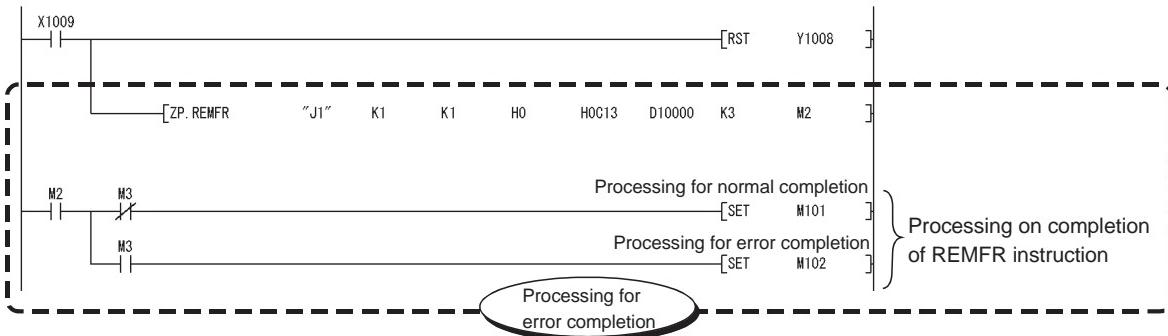


Figure 9.47 MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting program example when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station

* 1 The following is a processing example for error completion.

The following is a processing example in which, from the QJ71MB91 buffer memory (address: 0C13H to 0C15H), the PLC CPU on the MELSECNET/H remote master station obtains data such as an error code identified in the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting.



The following data are stored in the PLC CPU on the MELSECNET/H remote master station:

- D10000: MODBUS® device assignment parameter error code
- D10001: Error, device type
- D10002: Error, assigned group No.

Figure 9.48 Program example for error completion of MODBUS® device assignment parameters

POINT

1. After execution of the REMFR/REMTO instruction, several scans are required until the read/write of actual data is completed.
Completion of the REMFR/REMTO instruction can be confirmed by the completion device of the instruction.
2. To set parameters, write the set values to the buffer memory by the REMTO instruction, and then execute the parameter setting request after the completion device of the REMTO instruction turns ON.

Remark

For details of the REMTO instruction and the troubleshooting for error completion of the instruction, refer to the following manual:

Q Corresponding MELSECNET/H Network System Reference Manual
(Remote I/O network)

CHAPTER10 DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

The dedicated instructions make programming easy for use of the intelligent function module functions.

10.1 Dedicated Instruction List

The following are the dedicated instructions supported by the QJ71MB91.

Table10.1 Dedicated instruction list

| Dedicated instruction | Description | Reference |
|-----------------------|--|--------------|
| MBRW | Reads or write MODBUS® device data from or a slave. | Section 10.2 |
| MBREQ | Communications with a slave in the request message format containing any given protocol data unit. | Section 10.3 |

(1) Interlock for dedicated instruction execution

Execute dedicated instructions in the following I/O signal status.

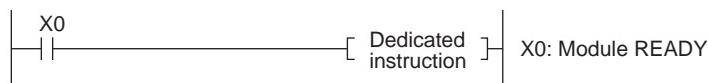


Figure 10.1 Interlock for dedicated instruction execution

POINT

Until completion of the dedicated instruction execution, do not change each of the data used for the dedicated instruction (control data, argument, etc.)

10.2 MBRW Instruction

This instruction allows reading or writing of MODBUS® device data to a slave.

Table10.2 Devices available for the MBRW instruction

| Setting data | Available device | | | | | | | |
|--------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| | Internal device | | File register | MELSECNET/H direct J□\□ | | Intelligent function module U□\G□ | Index register Zn | Constant K,H,\$ |
| | Bit | Word | | Bit | Word | | | |
| (S1) | - | ○ | | | | - | | |
| (D1) | - | ○ | | | | - | | |
| (S2) | - | ○ | | | | - | | |
| (D2) | ○ | | | | | - | | |

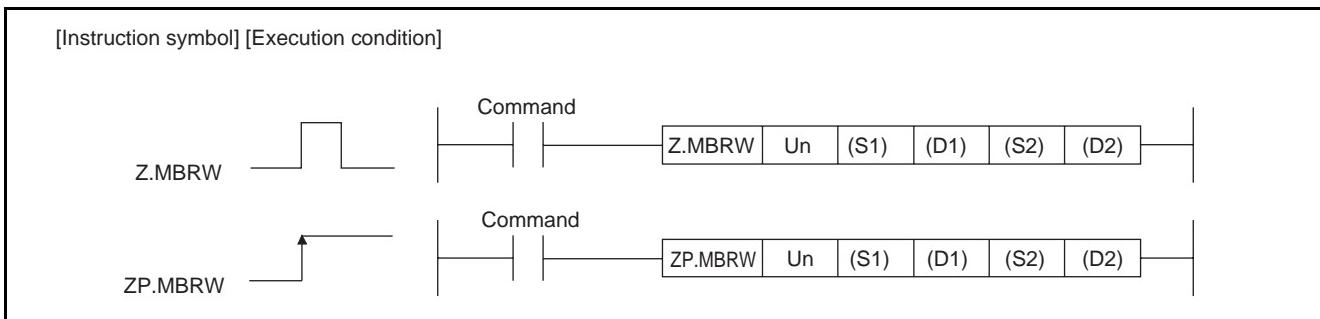


Figure 10.2 Configuration of MBRW instruction

(1) Setting data

Table10.3 Setting data of MBRW instruction

| Setting data | Setting details | Setting side ^{*1} | Data type |
|----------------------|---|----------------------------|-------------|
| "Un" | Head I/O number of the module (00H to FEH: Upper 2 digits of the I/O number in 3-digit notation) | User | BIN 16 bits |
| (S1) | Head number of the device where control data is stored | User, system | |
| (D1) ^{*2*3} | Read data storage device | System | |
| (S2) ^{*2*3} | Write data storage device | User | |
| (D2) | The device that is turned ON for one scan on completion of the instruction (D2)+1 also turns ON when the instruction completes in error. | System | Bit |

* 1 The setting side is as described below.

▪ User : Data are set by the user before dedicated instruction execution.

▪ System: The PLC CPU stores the result of dedicated instruction execution.

* 2 Specify a dummy device if "00H: No specification" is selected in the Type specification of the target MODBUS® device ((S1)+8).

* 3 Data are stored in RTU format (binary) regardless of the frame mode (RTU mode/ASCII mode).

Local devices and program-based file registers are not available as the devices used for setting data.

10 DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

9

(2) Control data

Table10.4 Control data of the MBRW instruction

| Device | Item | Setting data | Setting range | Setting side *1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|-------------------|-----------------|----|-------------|--|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|-----|------------------|-----|------|-----|-------|-----|----------------|-----|------------------|-----|------------------------|---|------|
| (S1)+0 | - | Specify 0. | 0 | User | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (S1)+1 | Completion status | The status of the instruction completion is stored. 0 : Normal completion Other than 0: Error completion (error code) (☞ Section 11.4.3) | - | System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (S1)+2 | MODBUS® exception code | An exception code from a slave is stored. 0 : Slave processing normally completed Other than 0: Slave processing completed in error (exception code) (☞ Section 11.4.2) | - | System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (S1)+3 | Channel | Specify the target channel. 1: RS-232 2: RS-422/485 | 1, 2 | User | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (S1)+4 | - | Specify 0. | 0 | User | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (S1)+5 | Target station No. | Specify the station number of the target slave. 0 : Broadcast 1 to 247: Target slave station number | 0 to 247 | User | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (S1)+6 | - | Specify 0. | 0 | User | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (S1)+7 | Response monitoring timer value/Broadcast delay value | [Response monitoring timer value (Target station No. is 1 to 247)] Specify the time for monitoring a response from the target device (slave). (Unit: 10ms) 0 : 30 seconds 2 to 65535: Set value (Response monitoring timer value = set value x 10ms) [Broadcast delay value (Target station No. is 0)] Specify the wait time after broadcast transmission. (unit: 10 ms) 0 : 400 ms 2 to 65535: Set value (Broadcast delay value = set value x 10ms) For details on the Response monitoring timer value/Broadcast delay value, refer to the following. (☞ Section 7.2.1 (4)) | 0 2 to 65535*2 | User | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (S1)+8 | Type specification of the target MODBUS® device | Specify the type of the read/write target MODBUS® device. (☞ This section (2) (a)) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | <table border="1"> <tr> <td>b15</td> <td>b8 b7</td> <td>b0</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Read target</td> <td>Write target</td> </tr> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting value</th> <th>Target MODBUS® device type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00H</td> <td>No specification</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01H</td> <td>Coil</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02H</td> <td>Input</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04H</td> <td>Input register</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05H</td> <td>Holding register</td> </tr> <tr> <td>07H</td> <td>Extended file register</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | b15 | b8 b7 | b0 | Read target | | Write target | Setting value | Target MODBUS® device type | 00H | No specification | 01H | Coil | 02H | Input | 04H | Input register | 05H | Holding register | 07H | Extended file register | 0001H 0005H 0007H 0100H 0200H 0400H 0500H 0505H 0700H | User |
| b15 | b8 b7 | b0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Read target | | Write target | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Setting value | Target MODBUS® device type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00H | No specification | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 01H | Coil | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 02H | Input | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 04H | Input register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 05H | Holding register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 07H | Extended file register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

(Continued on next page)

PROGRAMMING

10

DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

11

TROUBLESHOOTING

APPENDICES

INDEX

10 DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

Table10.4 Control data of the MBRW instruction (Continued)

| Device | Item | Setting data | Setting range | Setting side ^{*1} |
|---------|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (S1)+9 | Target file number | Specify a file number when the target MODBUS® device is the extended file register. | 0 to 65535 ^{*2*3} | User |
| (S1)+10 | Target MODBUS® device head number | Specify the head number of the read target MODBUS® device. Specify the lower 5 digits of the device head number. The device head number is specified as "(Actual device number) - 1". (Except for the file number and device number of the extended file register) (Example) Specify "31" when accessing Input 100032. | 0 to 65535 ^{*2*3} | User |
| (S1)+11 | Access points | Set the read points of the MODBUS® device. The units used for the setting of access points are as follows: | 0 to 2000 ^{*3} | User |
| (S1)+12 | Read data storage size | Set the word size of the read data stored in the argument (D1) and later fields. | - | System |
| (S1)+13 | Target file number | Specify a file number when the target MODBUS® device is the extended file register. | 0 to 65535 ^{*2*4} | User |
| (S1)+14 | Target MODBUS® device head number | Specify the head number of the write target MODBUS® device. Specify the lower 5 digits of the device head number. The device head number is specified as "(Actual device number) - 1". (Except for the file number and device number of the extended file register) (Example) Specify "31" when accessing Holding register 400032. | 0 to 65535 ^{*2*4} | User |
| (S1)+15 | Access points | Set the write points of the MODBUS® device. The units used for the setting of access points are as follows: | 0 to 1968 ^{*4} | User |
| (S1)+16 | Write data storage size | Set the word size of the write data stored in the argument (S2) and later fields. Set "1" for the case of read only. When the access target MODBUS® device (Type specification of the target MODBUS® device) is "01 _H : Coil" or "02 _H : Input", pay attention to the following. • Set the "Number of access points/16 (rounded up to the nearest integer)" as the write data storage size. • When the number of write points is a number with a fraction, the excess area is ignored. (Refer to Point.) | 1 to 125 | User |

* 1 The setting side is as described below.

- User : Data are set by the user before dedicated instruction execution.

- System: The PLC CPU stores the result of dedicated instruction execution.

* 2 When specifying a value of 32768 (8000H) or more in a sequence program, set the value in hexadecimal.

* 3 Set "0" for the case of write only.

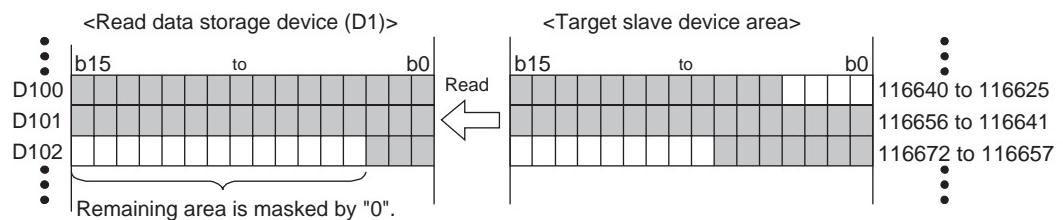
* 4 Set "0" for the case of read only.

POINT

When accessing a bit device (coil, input) of a slave, the fraction bit is handled as described below.

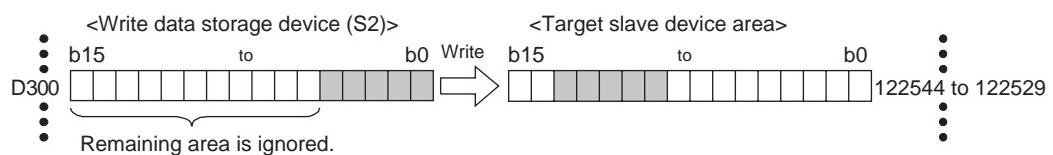
[Read]

When the read access points is 35



[Write]

When the write access points is 5



10 DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

(a) Type specification of the target MODBUS® device

The table below shows the possible combinations in the target MODBUS® device type specification ((S1)+8) and the valid ranges of the access points.

Any other combinations are not applicable to the Type specification of the target MODBUS® device type ((S1)+8).

Table10.5 Possible combinations of target MODBUS® device type specification

| Target MODBUS® device type specification | | | Function code | | Valid access point range | |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| Setting value | Read target | Write target | | | Read points | Write points |
| 0100H | Coil | No specification | 01 | Read coils | 1 to 2000 points | - |
| 0200H | Input | | 02 | Read discrete inputs | 1 to 2000 points | - |
| 0400H | Input register | | 04 | Read input registers | 1 to 125 points | - |
| 0500H | Holding register | | 03 | Read holding registers | 1 to 125 points | - |
| 0700H | Extended file register*1 | | 20 | Read file record | 1 to 124 points | - |
| 0001H *2 | No specification | Coil | 15 | Write multiple coils | - | 1 to 1968 points |
| 0005H *2 | | Holding register | 16 | Write multiple registers | - | 1 to 123 points |
| 0007H *2 | | Extended file register*1 | 21 | Write file record | - | 1 to 122 points |
| 0505H *3 | Holding register | Holding register | 23 | Read/Write multiple registers | 1 to 125 points | 1 to 121 points |

* 1 Read File Record (FC: 20) and Write File Record (FC: 21) allows access to multiple areas in one transmission, however, only one area is accessible in one transmission when using this dedicated instruction.

* 2 In the case of broadcast, only 0001H (Write multiple coils), 0005H (Write multiple registers) and 0007H (Write file record) can be set.

* 3 Simultaneous execution of read and write with a single instruction is allowed only for 0505H (Read/Write multiple registers).

(3) Function

The following explains the functions of the MBRW instruction.

(a) Processing details

MODBUS® device data are read from or written to the slave specified by the target station number of the control data.

Processing by the automatic communication function can be performed from a sequence program at any given timing.

(b) Number of simultaneously executable instructions

The number of simultaneously executable dedicated instructions is one instruction per channel. (Including the MBREQ instruction)

Create a sequence program so that the number of dedicated instructions to be simultaneously executed will not exceed the limit.

Failure to do so may cause the following:

- 1) When execution of two or more MBRW instructions are attempted:

The executed instructions are ignored.

- 2) When the MBRW instruction execution is attempted during execution of the MBREQ instruction:

An error occurs when the MBRW instruction is executed.

(c) Frame mode setting

The frame mode (RTU mode/ASCII mode) is set with the intelligent function module switch. (☞ Section 6.6)

(d) Start, Address, Error check and END fields of the protocol data unit

The QJ71MB91 automatically enters values in Start, Address, Error check and END fields of the protocol data unit. (☞ Section 4.2.1)

(e) Data to be stored in read/write data storage devices

Data are stored in RTU format (binary) regardless of the frame mode (RTU mode/ ASCII mode).

- (f) When using the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions on the same channel

Dedicated instructions are not executed while the Response monitoring timer/Broadcast delay of the automatic communication function is active.

When the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions are used on the same channel, set appropriate automatic communication parameters and create a proper sequence program so that each of dedicated instructions can be executed in the right timing. (☞ Section 9.2.3)

- (g) Confirmation of execution status

Whether the MBRW instruction is being executed, or completed normally or not can be checked by the MODBUS® exception code ((S1)+2), the completion device (D2) specified as set data, and the error completion device ((D2)+1).

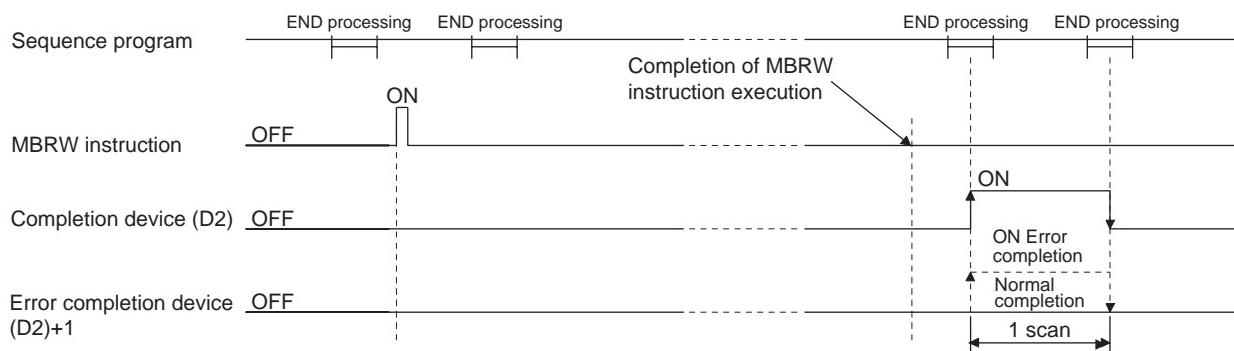


Figure 10.3 MBRW instruction timing chart

The completion device (D2) turns ON in the END processing of the scan after completion of the MBRW instruction, and turns OFF in the next END processing. The error completion device ((D2)+1) turns ON in the END processing of the scan after error completion of the MBRW instruction, and turns OFF in the next END processing. (The device remains OFF in the case of normal completion.)

(4) Error

- (a) When a dedicated instruction completes in error

When the dedicated instruction completes in error, the error completion device (D2)+1 turns ON and an error code is stored in the completion status area (S1)+1.

- (b) When processing on a slave completes in error

When the processing on a slave completes in error, an exception code is stored in (S1)+2.

- (c) Confirmation of error details

Check the error code and exception code referring to the following, and take corrective actions.

Table10.6 Error code and exception code for the MBRW instruction execution

| Item | | Reference |
|----------------|--|---|
| Error code | 03E8 _H to 4FFF _H | QCPU User's Manual (Hardware Design, Maintenance and Inspection) |
| | 7300 _H or later | Section 11.4.3 |
| Exception code | | Section 11.4.2 |

(5) Program example

This section provides an example program in which device data are read from and written to the holding register of the slave (Station No. 1) on channel 1 as shown below.

This frame made shall be the RTU mode.

The I/O signals of the QJ71MB91 are X/Y00 to X/Y1F.

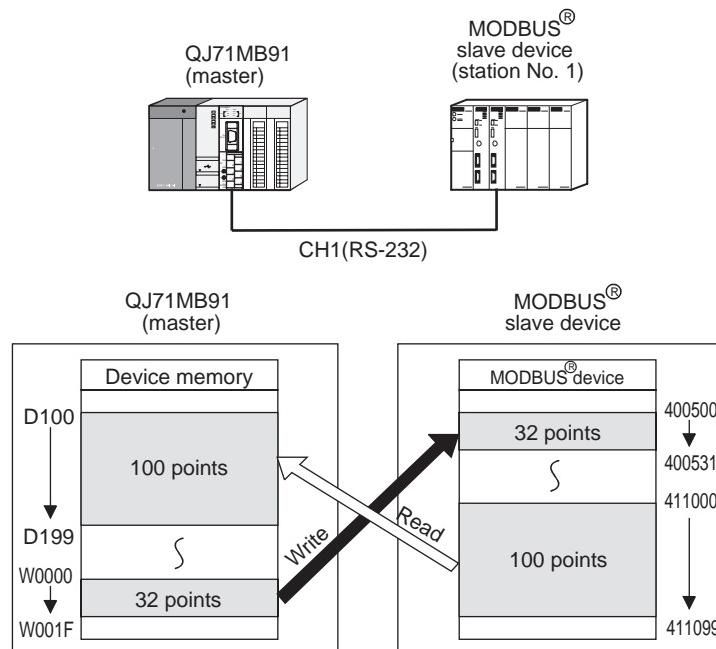


Figure 10.4 Configuration example for MBRW instruction execution

10 DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

9

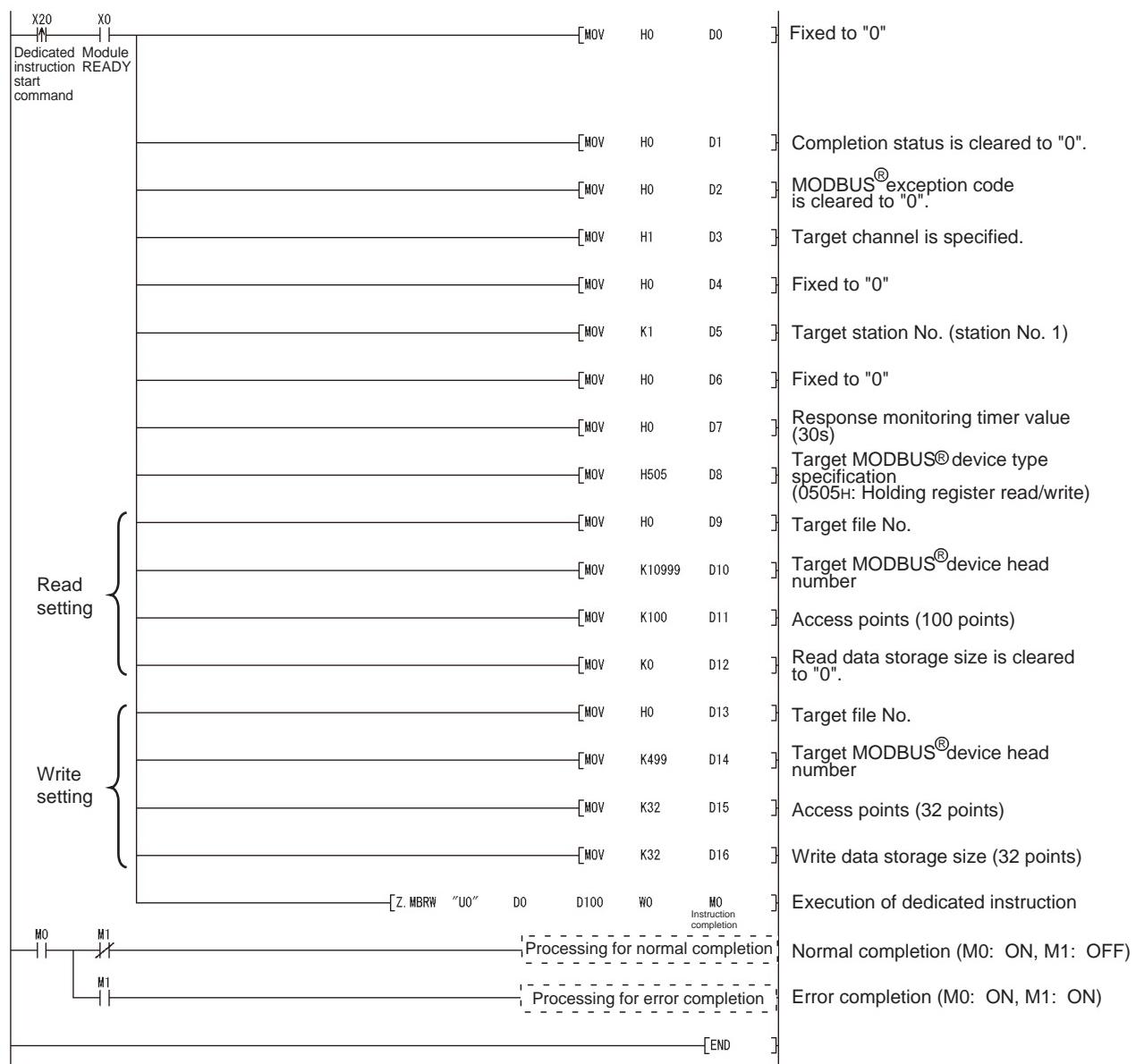


Figure 10.5 MBRW instruction program example

10

11

TROUBLESHOOTING

APPENDICES

INDEX

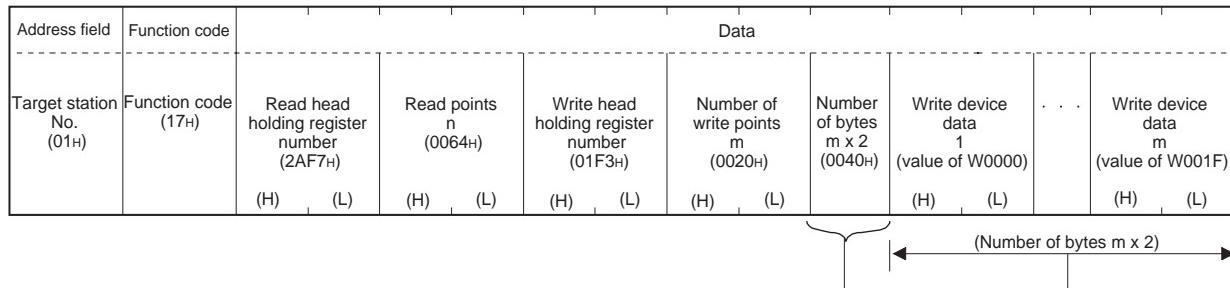
10 DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

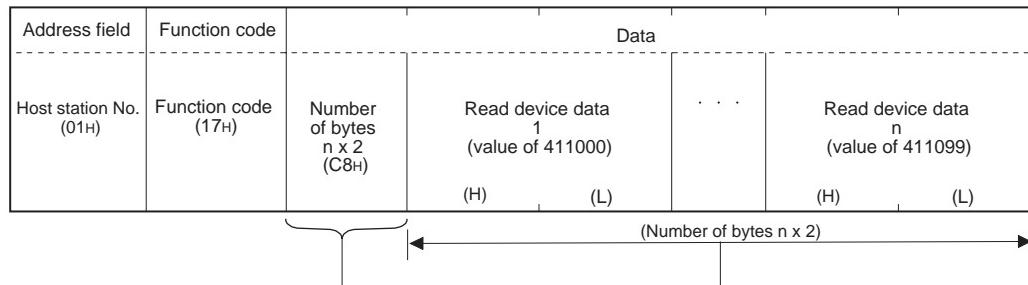
Remark

In this sample program, the following MODBUS® frames are used for the communication with the slave.

Request message format (Master (QJ71MB91) → Slave)



Response message format (Slave → Master (QJ71MB91))



10.3 MBREQ Instruction

This instruction allows communications with a slave in the request message format containing any given protocol data unit.

Table 10.7 Devices available for the MBREQ instruction

| Setting data | Available device | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|------|-------------------|-----------------|--------|
| | Internal device | | File register | MELSECNET/H direct J□\□ | | Intelligent function module U□\G□ | | Index register Zn | Constant K,H,\$ | Others |
| | Bit | Word | | Bit | Word | Bit | Word | | | |
| (S1) | - | ○ | | | | | - | | | |
| (S2) | - | ○ | | | | | - | | | |
| (D1) | - | ○ | | | | | - | | | |
| (D2) | ○ | | | | | | - | | | |

[Instruction symbol] [Execution condition]

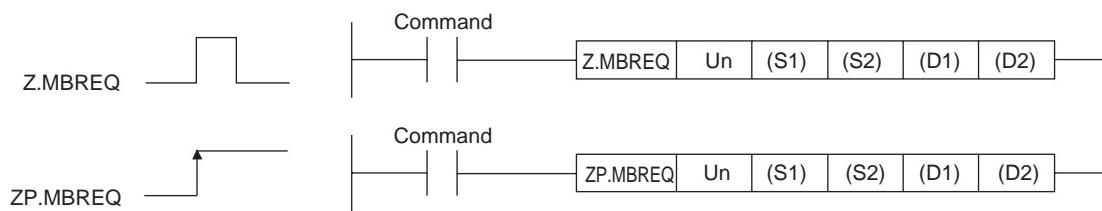


Figure 10.6 Configuration of MBREQ instruction

(1) Setting data

Table10.8 Setting data of MBREQ instruction

| Setting data | Setting details | Setting side ^{*1} | Data type |
|--------------|---|----------------------------|-------------|
| "Un" | Head I/O number of the module (00H to FEH: Upper 2 digits of the I/O number in 3-digit notation) | User | BIN 16 bits |
| (S1) | Head number of the device where control data is stored | User, system | |
| (S2) | Request message storage head device ^{*2} | User | |
| (D1) | Response message storage head device ^{*2} | System | |
| (D2) | The device that is turned ON for one scan on completion of the instruction (D2)+1 also turns ON when the instruction completes in error. | System | Bit |

* 1 The setting side is as described below.

- User : Data are set by the user before dedicated instruction execution.

- System: The PLC CPU stores the result of dedicated instruction execution.

* 2 Data is stored in RTU format (binary) regardless of the frame mode (RTU mode/ASCII mode).

Local devices and program-based file registers are not available as the devices used for setting data.

Remark

For details on the protocol data unit, refer to the following:

 Section 4.2

10 DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

MELSEC Q series

9

PROGRAMMING

10

DEDICATED
INSTRUCTIONS

11
TROUBLESHOOTING

APPENDICES

INDEX

(2) Control data

Table 10.9 Control data of the MBREQ instruction

| Device | Item | Setting data | Setting range | Setting side ^{*1} |
|--------|---|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| (S1)+0 | - | Specify 0. | 0 | User |
| (S1)+1 | Completion status | The status of the instruction completion is stored. 0 : Normal completion Other than 0: Error completion (error code) ( Section 11.4.3) | - | System |
| (S1)+2 | - | Specify 0. | 0 | User |
| (S1)+3 | Channel | Specify the target channel. 1: RS-232 2: RS-422/485 | 1, 2 | User |
| (S1)+4 | - | Specify 0. | 0 | User |
| (S1)+5 | Target station No. | Specify the station number of the target slave. 0 : Broadcast ^{*2} 1 to 247: Slave station No. | 0 to 247 | User |
| (S1)+6 | - | Specify 0. | 0 | User |
| (S1)+7 | Response monitoring timer value/ Broadcast delay value | [Response monitoring timer value (Target station No. is 1 to 247)] Specify the time for monitoring a response from the target device (slave). (Unit: 10ms) 0 : 30 seconds 2 to 65535: Set value (Response monitoring timer value = set value x 10ms) [Broadcast delay value (Target station No. is 0)] Specify the wait time after broadcast transmission. (Unit: 10ms) 0 : 400ms 2 to 65535: Set value (Broadcast delay value = set value x 10ms) For details on the Response monitoring timer value/Broadcast delay value, refer to the following.  Section 7.2.1 (4) | 0 2 to 65535 ^{*3} | User |

* 1 The setting side is as described below.

- User : Data are set by the user before dedicated instruction execution.

- System: The PLC CPU stores the result of dedicated instruction execution.

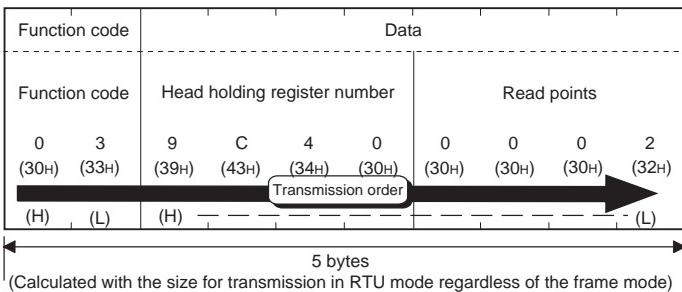
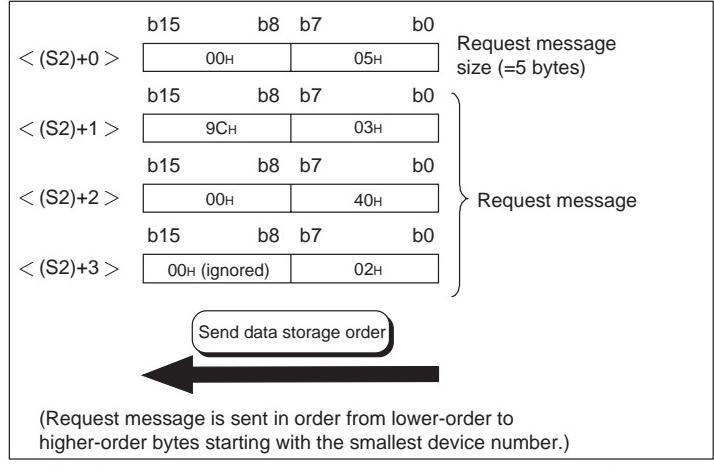
* 2 For function codes that can be broadcast, refer to the following:

 Section 4.1

* 3 When specifying a value of 32768 (8000H) or more in a sequence program, set the value in hexadecimal.

(3) Request message storage devices

Table 10.10 Request message storage devices

| Device | Item | Setting data | Setting range | Setting side ^{*1} |
|------------------|----------------------|--|------------------|----------------------------|
| (S2)+0 | Request message size | <p>Set the size (function code + data) of the request message to be sent in byte units.</p> <p>Set the size for transmission in the RTU mode regardless of the frame mode (RTU mode/ASCII mode).</p> | 1 to 253 | User |
| (S2)+1 to (S2)+n | Request message | <p>Set the contents (function code + data) of the request message to be sent. Data must be stored in RTU format (binary) regardless of the frame mode (RTU mode/ASCII mode).</p> <p>(Example) When sending a request message to read the data of holding registers 440001 and 440002 with Read Holding Registers (FC: 03)</p> <p><Frame of request message to be sent (in ASCII mode)></p>  <p>Figure 10.7 Request message example</p> <p><Contents in request message storage devices and their order></p>  <p>Figure 10.8 Contents in request message storage devices and their order</p> | As shown on left | User |

* 1 The setting side is as described below.

- User : Data are set by the user before dedicated instruction execution.
- System: The PLC CPU stores the result of dedicated instruction execution.

POINT

1. The request message data stored in request message storage devices "(S2)+1 to (S2)+n" are sent in order of L (lower) to H (upper) bytes, starting with the lowest device number.
2. When the request message size is an odd number, the last upper byte of the request message storage device is ignored. (The data are not sent.)

(4) Response message storage devices

Table10.11 Response message storage devices

| Device | Item | Setting data | Setting range | Setting side ^{*1} |
|------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------|----------------------------|
| (D1)+0 | Response message size | <p>Set the size (function code + data) of the received response message in byte units.</p> <p>The size for the RTU mode is stored regardless of the frame mode (RTU mode/ ASCII mode).</p> | - | System |
| (D1)+1 to (D1)+m | Response message | <p>Set the contents (function code + data) of the received response message. Data are stored in RTU format (binary) regardless of the frame mode (RTU mode/ ASCII mode).</p> <p>(Example) When a response message of Read Holding Registers (FC: 03) is received</p> <p><Received response message frame (in ASCII mode)></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 10.9 Response message example</p> <p><Contents in response message storage devices and their order></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 10.10 Contents in response message storage devices and their order</p> | As shown on left | System |

* 1 The setting side is as described below.

- User : Data are set by the user before dedicated instruction execution.
- System: The PLC CPU stores the result of dedicated instruction execution.

* 2 The number of read bytes is 4 from "2 (Read points) × 2 = 4".

POINT

1. The received response message is stored in response message storage devices "(D1)+1 to (D1)+n" in order of L (lower) to H (upper) bytes, starting with the lowest device number.
2. When the response message size is an odd number, the last upper byte of the response message storage device is overwritten with "0".

(5) Function

(a) Processing details

This instruction allows communication with a slave specified by the target station number in the control data, using the request message format containing any given protocol data unit.

(b) Number of simultaneously executable instructions

The number of simultaneously executable dedicated instructions is one instruction per channel. (Including the MBRW instruction)

Create a sequence program so that the number of dedicated instructions to be simultaneously executed will not exceed the limit.

Failure to do so may cause the following:

1) When execution of two or more MBREQ instructions are attempted:

The executed instructions are ignored.

2) When the MBREQ instruction execution is attempted during execution of the MBRW instruction:

An error occurs when the MBREQ instruction is executed.

(c) Frame mode setting

The frame mode (RTU mode/ASCII mode) is set with the intelligent function module switch. (☞ Section 6.6)

(d) Start, Address, Error check and END fields of the protocol data unit

The QJ71MB91 automatically enters values in Start, Address, Error check and END fields of the protocol data unit. (☞ Section 4.2.1)

(e) Data to be stored in request/response message storage devices

Data are stored in RTU format (binary) regardless of the frame mode (RTU mode/ASCII mode).

- (f) When using the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions on the same channel

Dedicated instructions are not executed while the Response monitoring timer/Broadcast delay of the automatic communication function is active.

When the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions are used on the same channel, set appropriate automatic communication parameters and create a proper sequence program so that each of dedicated instructions can be executed in the right timing. (☞ Section 9.2.3)

- (g) Confirmation of execution status

Whether the MBREQ instruction is being executed, or completed normally or not can be checked by the completion device (D2) specified as set data, and the error completion device ((D2)+1).

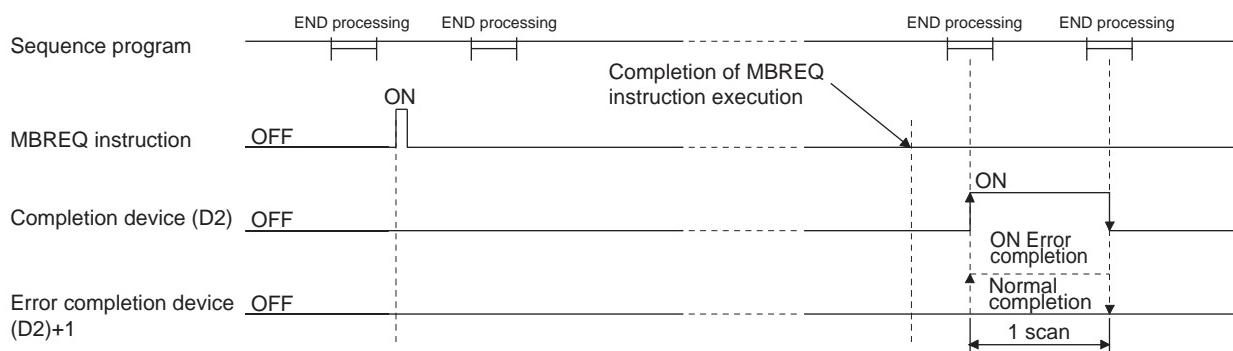


Figure 10.11 MBREQ instruction timing chart

The completion device (D2) turns ON in END processing of the scan after completion of the MBREQ instruction, and turns OFF in the next END processing. The error completion device ((D2)+1) turns ON in the END processing of the scan after error completion of the MBREQ instruction, and turns OFF in the next END processing. (The device remains OFF in the case of normal completion.)

(6) Error

- (a) When a dedicated instruction completes in error

When the dedicated instruction completes in error, the error completion device (D2)+1 turns ON and an error code is stored in the completion status area (S1)+1.

- (b) Confirmation of error details

Check the error code referring to the following, and take corrective actions.

Table 10.12 Error codes for the MBREQ instruction

| Item | Reference | |
|------------|--|---|
| Error code | 03E8 _H to 4FFF _H | QCPU User's Manual (Hardware Design, Maintenance and Inspection) |
| | 7300 _H or later | Section 11.4.3 |

POINT

1. In the case of the MBREQ instruction, exception codes and function codes are not stored in the Error log (address: 0CFEH to 0DFFH) of the buffer memory.
Check the exception and function codes by the response message that is stored in the response message storage device. (☞ This section (4))
2. This instruction completes normally even if the target slave device returns an exception response.
When the instruction completes normally, check the most significant bit of the function code in the response message to determine whether the response is normal or not. (For an error response, the most significant bit in the first byte of the receive data turns ON.)
In the case of an error response, check the exception code (the second byte of the receive data) in the response message and take corrective actions. (☞ Section 11.4.2)
3. For the MBREQ instruction, the ACK. and NAK states of the detailed LED status do not change.
Check whether communication processing completes normally or not by the response message stored in the response message storage device. (☞ This section (4))
4. Pay attention to the following when sending a request message to a slave with no response message^{*1} expected. (Excluding the case of broadcast)
 - Specify sufficient time in the Response monitoring timer value (S1)+7 for the slave to process the request message.
 - A response monitoring timeout error (error code: 7379H) occurs even if the instruction is completed normally.
Regard the response monitoring timer timeout error (error code: 7379H) as normal completion.

* 1 Request messages for which no response message is returned are as follows. (in the case of MODBUS® standard function)

- Switching to the Listen only mode (☞ Section 4.11.5)
- Restart communications option sent to a slave in the Listen only mode
(☞ Section 4.11.2)

(7) Program example

This section provides a program example for sending a request message (Mask Write Register (FC: 22)) and writing a value OR-masked with $0008H$ to holding register 400003 of the slave (Station No. 1) on channel 2.

(a) Operation of the program example

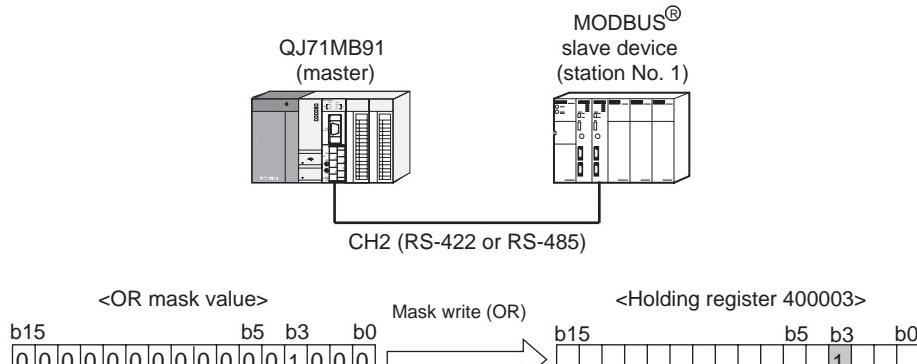


Figure 10.12 Configuration example for MBREQ instruction execution

(b) Frames to be sent/received with MBREQ instruction (in RTU mode)

1) Request message format (Master (QJ71MB91) → Slave)

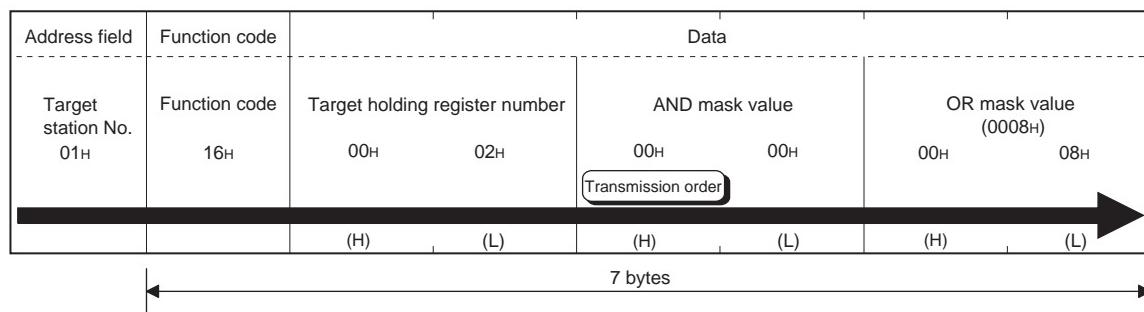


Figure 10.13 Example of request message format to be sent

2) Response message format <Normal completion>

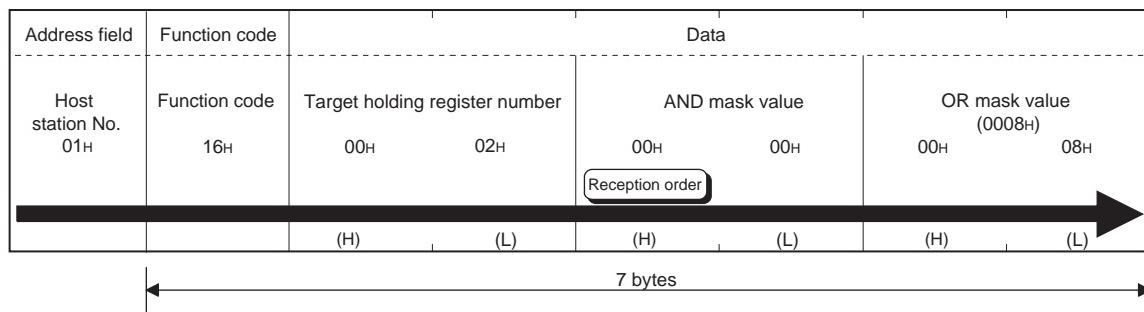


Figure 10.14 Response message format to be received (Normal completion)

<Error completion>

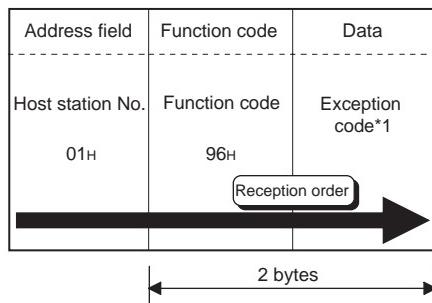


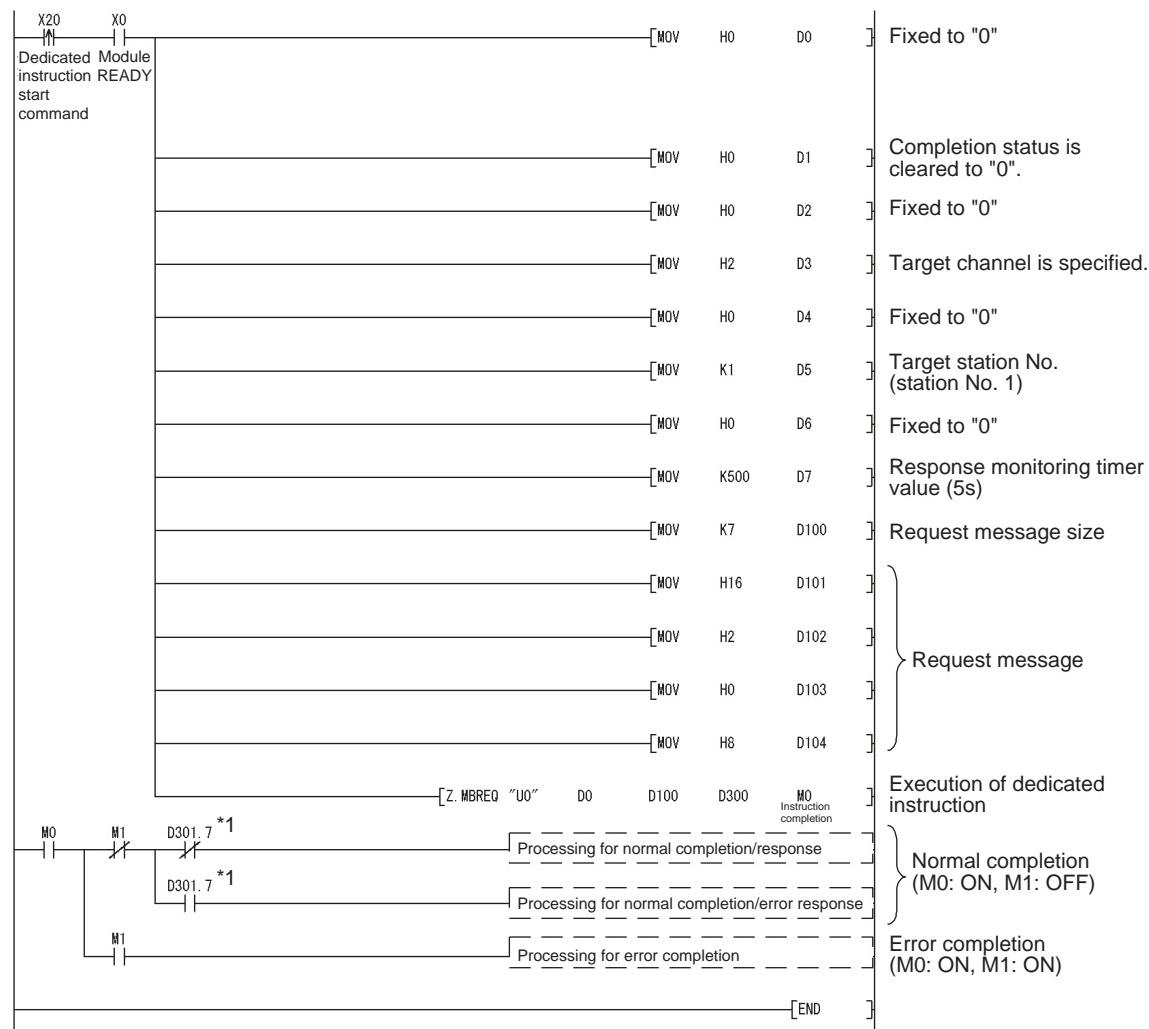
Figure 10.15 Response message format to be received (Error completion)

* 1 For details on exception codes, refer to the following:

Section 11.4.2

(c) Sequence program

In this program example, the I/O signals of QJ71MB91 are X/Y00 to X/Y1F.



* 1 D301.7 is the most significant bit of the function code to be stored in the response message. The most significant bit of the function code turns ON at the time of error completion.

Figure 10.16 MBREQ instruction program example

CHAPTER11 TROUBLESHOOTING

This chapter explains the details of errors and corrective actions.

11.1 Troubleshooting

(1) Troubleshooting of errors indicated by LEDs

Table11.1 Troubleshooting list of errors indicated by LEDs

| No. | Symptom | Check point | Corrective action | Reference |
|-----|-------------------------|--|---|--------------------------------|
| 1 | The RUN LED turned off. | Check the mounting status of the QJ71MB91. | Switch OFF the power and remount the QJ71MB91. | Section 6.1 |
| | | Check the power supply capacity. | Replace the power supply module. | Section 3.1 |
| | | Check the PLC CPU for an error. | If the PLC CPU is faulty, take corrective actions according to the QCPU User's Manual (Hardware Design, Maintenance and Inspection). | - |
| | | Check for a watch dog timer error (X1F). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset the PLC CPU or reapply the power. • If the problem persists even after the reset, a possible cause is a hardware fault. Perform a hardware test, and replace the QJ71MB91. | Section 6.4.1 |
| 2 | The ERR.LED turned on. | Check the operation mode setting value of the intelligent function module switch. | Check the setting range of each intelligent function module switch, and correct the value. | Section 6.6 |
| | | Check the transmission setting status value of the intelligent function module switch. | | |
| | | Check the station number setting value of the intelligent function module switch. | | |
| | | Check that the QJ71MB91 is not mounted with an A-mode QCPU. | Mount the QJ71MB91 on a Q-mode QCPU. | Section 2.1 |
| | | Check if the module is in the hardware or self-loopback test mode. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform the test again after checking the mounting status of the QJ71MB91. • If the ERR.LED turns on again, a possible cause is a hardware fault. Replace the QJ71MB91. | Section 6.4.1 Section 6.4.2 |
| | | Refer to "The RUN LED turned off." | | This section (1)-1 |
| | | Check if the automatic communication parameter setting, error coupled signal (X5/XD) is ON. | Refer to "Automatic communication parameter setting, error completed signal (X5/XD) turned on." | This section (2)-3 |
| | | Check if the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed signal (X9) is ON. | Refer to "MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed signal (X9) turned on." | This section (2)-4 |

(Continued on next page)

11 TROUBLESHOOTING

MELSEC Q series

9

Table11.1 Troubleshooting list of errors indicated by LEDs (Continued)

| No. | Symptom | Check point | Corrective action | Reference |
|-----|---|---|--|--------------------------------|
| 2 | The ERR.LED turned on. | Check if the automatic communication error status signal (X7/XF) is ON. | Refer to "Automatic communication error status signal (X7/XF) turned on." Turn off the ERR. LED. | This section (2)-7 |
| | | When the dedicated instruction is used, check it for an error. | Refer to "Dedicated instruction failed." Turn off the ERR. LED. | This section (3)-2 |
| | | Check the error code in the error log. | Take corrective actions for the error code. Turn off the ERR. LED. | Section 11.4.1 Section 11.5 |
| | | Refer to "Communication with target device is not available even if parameter setting has been completed normally." | | This section (3)-7 |
| 3 | The NEU. LED does not flash. | When using the automatic communication function | Refer to "Automatic communication operation status signal (X6/XE) does not turn on." or "Automatic communication error status signal (X7/XF) turned on". | This section (2)-5,(2)-7 |
| | | When using a dedicated instruction | Refer to "Dedicated instruction is not executed." | This section (3)-1 |
| | | When using the slave function | Refer to "The QJ71MB91 slave function does not return a response message to the request message." | This section (3)-3 |
| | | In use of the slave function, check the station number in the request message that is sent to the QJ71MB91. | Correct the station number. | CHAPTER 4 Section 6.6 |
| 4 | The SD LED does not flash during data transmission. The RD LED does not flash during data reception. | When using the automatic communication function | Refer to "Automatic communication operation status signal (X6/XE) does not turn on." or "Automatic communication error status signal (X7/XF) turned on". | This section (2)-5,(2)-7 |
| | | When using a dedicated instruction | Refer to "Dedicated instruction is not executed." | This section (3)-1 |
| | | When using the slave function | Refer to "The QJ71MB91 slave function does not return a response message to the request message." | This section (3)-3 |

PROGRAMMING

10

DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

11

TROUBLESHOOTING

APPENDICES

INDEX

(2) Troubleshooting of errors indicated by X signals

Table11.2 Troubleshooting of errors indicated by X signals

| No. | Symptom | Check point | Corrective action | Reference |
|-----|--|--|--|------------------------------|
| 1 | The Module READY signal (X0) turned off. | Refer to "The RUN LED turned off." | | This section (1)-1 |
| 2 | The Watch dog timer error signal (X1F) turned on. | | | |
| 3 | The Automatic communication parameter setting, error completed signal (X5/XD) turned on. | Check the Automatic communication parameter error code storage area (address: 0C16 _H /0C18 _H) in the buffer memory and identify the error code. | Take corrective actions for the error code and retry. | Section 11.4 |
| 4 | The MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed signal (X9) turned on. | Check the MODBUS® device assignment parameter error code storage area (address: 0C13 _H) in the buffer memory and identify the error code. | Take corrective actions for the error code and retry. | Section 11.4 |
| 5 | The Automatic communication operation status signal (X6/XE) does not turn on. | Check if the automatic communication function is activated. | Set the automatic communication parameters by GX Configurator-MB and activate them. Or, set the automatic communication parameters by a sequence program and activate them. | Section 7.2 Section 9.1.1 |
| | | Check if the Automatic communication parameter setting, error completed signal (X5/XD) is on. | Refer to "The Automatic communication parameter setting, error completed signal (X5/XD) turned on." | This section (2)-3 |
| 6 | The Automatic communication operation status signal (X6/XE) turned off. | Check if the Automatic communication stop request (Y6/YE) has been issued. | Restart the automatic communication function. | Section 5.2.1 |
| 7 | The Automatic communication error status signal (X7/XF) turned on. | Check if the communication with the target device is possible. | Check the Automatic communication operation status storage area (0C20 _H to 0C21 _H /0C22 _H to 0C23 _H) in the buffer memory and identify the parameter number of the error cause. Take corrective actions according to the error code currently stored in the Automatic communication error storage area (0C28 _H to 0C47 _H /0C48 _H to 0C67 _H) or the exception code sent from the target slave. | Section 11.4 |

(Continued on next page)

11 TROUBLESHOOTING

MELSEC Q series

9

Table11.2 Troubleshooting of errors indicated by X signals (Continued)

| No. | Symptom | Check point | Corrective action | Reference |
|-----|---|--|---|------------------------------|
| 7 | The Automatic communication function error status signal (X7/XF) turned on. | Check if the timer settings in the automatic communication parameters are appropriate. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the processing time of the target device. Check if, because of a small request interval timer value, another request is transmitted before receiving a response from the target device. Check if, because of a small response monitoring timer value, the timer has timed out with an error before the target device returns a response. For the error, set a larger response monitoring timer value. Check if the next request was sent before completion of the processing of the target device because of a small broadcast delay value. For the error, set a larger broadcast delay value. | Section 7.2.1 |
| | | Check if the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions are used on the same channel. | Set appropriate automatic communication parameters and create a proper sequence program so that each of the dedicated instructions can be executed in the right timing. | |
| 8 | The CH common/CH1 error (X1B) or CH2 error (X1C) turned on. | Refer to "The ERR. LED turned on." | | This section (1)-2 |
| 9 | The MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting existence signal (XA) does not turn on. | Is the slave function used? | When the slave function is not used, the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting existence signal (XA) is off. | - |
| | | Is the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting completed? | Set the MODBUS® device assignment parameters by GX Configurator-MB. Or, set the MODBUS® device assignment parameters by a sequence program. | Section 7.3 Section 9.1.2 |
| | | | In the setting for the MODBUS® device assignment parameter starting method on the intelligent function module switch, select "OFF: Start with the default parameters". | Section 6.6 |
| | | Check if the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed signal (X9) is on. | Refer to "MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed signal (X9) turned on." | This section (2)-4 |

10

DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

11

TROUBLESHOOTING

APPENDICES

INDEX

(3) Troubleshooting for other symptoms

Table11.3 Troubleshooting for other symptoms

| No. | Symptom | Check point | Corrective action | Reference |
|-----|--|---|--|----------------------------|
| 1 | Dedicated instruction is not executed. (The completion device (D2) does not turn on.) | Check if the dedicated instruction is started. | Start the dedicated instruction. | - |
| | | Is the PLC CPU in the RUN status? | Set the PLC CPU to RUN. | - |
| | | Check if more than the maximum number of simultaneously executable dedicated instructions (one per channel) are started. | Complete the dedicated instruction currently executed, and then retry. | CHAPTER 10 |
| | | Check if the dedicated instruction is completed in error. | Refer to "Dedicated instruction failed." | This section (3)-2 |
| | | Check if a dedicated instruction is already being executed and the module is waiting for a response from the target device. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wait until the response monitoring timer for the dedicated instruction times out. • Check the status of the target device. • For the error, refer to "Dedicated instruction failed." | This section (3)-2 |
| 2 | Dedicated instruction failed. | Check the error code and/or exception code stored in the control data of the dedicated instruction. | Take corrective actions according to the error and exception codes, and retry. | CHAPTER 10 Section 11.4 |
| | | Does the target device support the function code? | <p><MBRW instruction> Modify the device type setting in the control data so that a function code supported by the target device will be issued.</p> | Section 10.2 |
| | | | <p><MBREQ instruction> Modify the send data so that a function code supported by the target device will be issued.</p> | Section 10.3 |
| | | In the case of the MBREQ instruction, check if the contents of the request message is correct. | Correct the request message and retry. | CHAPTER 4 Section 10.3 |
| | | Check if the Response monitoring timer/Broadcast delay of the dedicated instruction is appropriate. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the processing time of the target device. • Check if, because of a small response monitoring timer value, the timer has timed out with an error before the target device returns a response. For the error, set a larger response monitoring timer value. • Check if the next request was sent before completion of the processing of the target device because of a small broadcast delay value. For the error, set a larger broadcast delay value. | Section 7.2.1 |

(Continued on next page)

11 TROUBLESHOOTING

MELSEC Q series

9

Table11.3 Troubleshooting for other symptoms (Continued)

| No. | Symptom | Check point | Corrective action | Reference |
|-----|--|--|---|--------------------|
| 2 | Dedicated instruction failed. | A request message, for which no response is expected, was sent to a slave by the MBREQ instruction. (Except for broadcast) | The response monitoring timer timeout error (error code: 7379 _H) may be regarded as normal completion. | Section 10.3 (6) |
| | | Check if the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions are used on the same channel. | Set appropriate automatic communication parameters and create a proper sequence program so that each of the dedicated instructions can be executed in the right timing. | Section 9.2.3 |
| | | Refer to "Communication with the target device is not available even if parameter setting has been completed normally." | | This section (3)-7 |
| 3 | The QJ71MB91's slave function does not return a response message to the request message. | Check if the MODBUS [®] device assignment parameter setting existence signal (XA) is on. | Refer to "MODBUS [®] device assignment parameter setting existence signal (XA) does not turn on." | This section (2)-9 |
| | | Has the QJ71MB91 returned any exception code? | Confirm the exception code and take corrective actions. | Section 11.4.2 |
| | | Check the Error log (address: 0CFE _H to 0DFF _H) in the buffer memory and identify the error code. | Take corrective actions for the error code. | Section 11.4.1 |
| | | Are the contents of the request message sent from the master to the QJ71MB91 correct? | Correct the request message to be issued from the master. | CHAPTER 4 |
| | | Is the station number in the request message sent from the master to the QJ71MB91 correct? | Specify the station number of the QJ71MB91 in the request message to be sent from the master. | CHAPTER 4 |
| | | Refer to "Communication with the target device is not available even if parameter setting has been completed normally." | | This section (3)-7 |
| 4 | An error is found in the error log. | Check the Error log (address: 0CFE _H to 0DFF _H) in the buffer memory and identify the error code. | Take corrective actions for the error code. | Section 11.4.3 |
| | | Refer to "Communication with the target device is not available even if parameter setting has been completed normally." | | This section (3)-7 |

(Continued on next page)

PROGRAMMING

10

DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

11

TROUBLESHOOTING

APPENDICES

INDEX

Table11.3 Troubleshooting for other symptoms (Continued)

| No. | Symptom | Check point | Corrective action | Reference |
|-----|--|-------------|--------------------------------|---|
| 5 | The diagnostic counter has counted up. | Master | Received exception error count | Check the exception code returned from the slave by the Error log (address: $0CFE_H$ to $0DFF_H$) in the buffer memory, and examine the slave to solve the problem. Section 11.3 Section 11.4.1 |
| | | | No-response count | Refer to the corrective actions for the response monitoring timer timeout error (error code: 7378_H to 7379_H). Section 11.3 Section 11.4.3 |
| | | | Received NAK count | Examine the slave that returned the error, and solve the problem. - |
| | | | Received busy count | |
| | | | Message discard count | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When there is another master on the same network, disconnect the master. When a response is returned after occurrence of the response monitoring timer timeout error, refer to the corrective actions for the error (error code: 7378_H to 7379_H). When any of the other stations has sent a message without receiving a request, examine the station. Section 11.3 Section 11.4.3 |
| | | Slave | Message discard count | There is no problem as messages addressed to other stations are discarded. Section 11.3 |
| | | | Exception error count | Check the Error log (address: $0CFE_H$ to $0DFF_H$) in the buffer memory and take corrective actions for the error code. Section 11.4.1 |

(Continued on next page)

11 TROUBLESHOOTING

MELSEC Q series

9

Table11.3 Troubleshooting for other symptoms (Continued)

| No. | Symptom | Check point | Corrective action | Reference |
|-----|--|------------------|--|--|
| 5 | The diagnostic counter has counted up. | Master/ Slave | Bus communication error count | Check the Error log (address: $0CFE_H$ to $0DFF_H$) in the buffer memory and take corrective actions for the error code. Section 11.4.1 |
| | | | Character overrun error count | Refer to the corrective actions for the character overrun error (error code: $7399H$) Section 11.3 Section 11.4.3 |
| | | | Data discard count | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If it is caused by connecting the module to the online network, powering it on and accessing the network, do not perform such kind of operation. No specific action is necessary if there is no problem. If it is caused by turning off, resetting or disconnecting the device in transmission from the line, reset, do not perform such kind of operation during transmission. No specific action is necessary if there is no problem. If the message is erroneous, refer to "Communication with the target device is not available even if parameter setting has been completed normally". |
| | | | Failed transmission count | Refer to the corrective actions for the CS signal OFF error (error code: $7403H$) Section 11.4.3 |
| | | | Communication error occurred. | Check the Error log (address: $0CFE_H$ to $0DFF_H$) in the buffer memory and take corrective actions for the error code. Section 11.4.1 |
| 6 | An error is found in the communications event log. | | Character overrun error occurred. | Refer to the corrective actions for the character overrun error (error code: $7399H$) Section 11.4.3 |
| | | | Message error occurred. | Check the Error log (address: $0CFE_H$ to $0DFF_H$) in the buffer memory and take corrective actions for the error code. Section 11.4.1 |
| | | | Processing interrupt occurred. | Check the Error log (address: $0CFE_H$ to $0DFF_H$) in the buffer memory and take corrective actions for the error code. Section 11.4.1 |
| | | | Is the station number setting correct? | If there is a problem with the setting, correct the intelligent function module switch setting and reset the module. Section 6.6 |
| 7 | Communication with the target device is not available even if parameter setting has been completed normally. | | Check if the transmission settings of the QJ71MB91 are consistent with those of the target device. | Check the settings again and if there is a problem with the setting, correct the intelligent function module switch setting and reset the module. Section 6.6 |
| | | | Is the frame mode setting (RTU mode/ASCII mode) correct? | If there is a problem with the setting, correct the intelligent function module switch setting and reset the module. Section 6.6 |

(Continued on next page)

PROGRAMMING

10

DEDICATED
INSTRUCTIONS

11

TROUBLESHOOTING

APPENDICES

INDEX

Table11.3 Troubleshooting for other symptoms (Continued)

| No. | Symptom | Check point | Corrective action | Reference |
|-----|---|--|--|----------------------------|
| 7 | Communication with the target device is not available even if parameter setting has been completed normally. | Is the communication cable between the QJ71MB91 and the target device securely connected? | Securely connect the communication cable. | Section 6.5 |
| | | Is the communication cable wiring correct? | Check the specifications of the communication cable used. | Section 3.2 Section 3.3 |
| | | Are the specifications of the communication cable in use correct? | Confirm the specifications of the communication cable used. | Section 3.2 Section 3.3 |
| | | When both of 2-wire and 4-wire devices are used with RS-422/485, is the wiring correct? | Check the specifications of each device, and examine the wiring. | Section 6.5.2 |
| | | Check the communication target device. • Check for errors. • Check if the device is ready for operation. • Check if it attempts to communicate with the QJ71MB91. | If a problem is identified on the communication target device, take corrective actions. | - |
| | | Check for any other masters if the QJ71MB91 is the master. | Only one master is allowed on the MODBUS® system. Disconnect the other master. | - |
| | | When the QJ71MB91 is the master, check if the communication target device is a MODBUS® slave device. | Set a MODBUS® slave device as the communication target. | - |
| | | When the QJ71MB91 is a slave, check if the communication target device is a MODBUS® master device. | Set a MODBUS® master device as the communication target device. | - |
| | | Check the communication target device. • Check for errors. • Check if the device is ready for operation. | If a problem is identified on the communication target device, take corrective actions. | - |
| 8 | The interval of the communications with the slave in the automatic communication function is longer than the time set by the automatic communication parameter, Request interval timer value. The time to complete the dedicated instruction is too long. | Check if some send requests by the automatic communication function and dedicated instruction were concurrently issued on the QJ71MB91 side. | • It takes time to send concurrently issued requests as they are processed in sequence. Reduce the load on the QJ71MB91. • Set appropriate automatic communication parameters and create a proper sequence program so that each of dedicated instructions can be executed in the right timing. | Section 9.2.3 |
| | | Check if it takes time for the target device to respond. | • Check the processing performance of the communication target device. • If a problem is identified on the communication target device, take corrective actions. | - |

(Continued on next page)

11 TROUBLESHOOTING

MELSEC Q series

9

Table11.3 Troubleshooting for other symptoms (Continued)

| No. | Symptom | Check point | Corrective action | Reference |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|---|------------|
| 9 | The QJ71MB91 responds slowly. | Check the specifications using the processing time performance expression of the QJ71MB91 slave function. | The processing time must be within the range indicated by the result of the performance expression. The processing time may be slower than the result of the performance expression if two channels are used simultaneously. | Appendix 2 |
| | | When accessing the PLC CPU device in the slave function, check if too many accesses to the PLC CPU are made from other modules or the sequence program. | Reduce the load of the PLC CPU. | - |

PROGRAMMING

10

DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

11

TROUBLESHOOTING

APPENDICES

INDEX

11.2 Checking QJ71MB91 Status

This section explains how to check the QJ71MB91 status.

Table 11.4 Status checking method

| Method | Reference |
|---|------------------|
| LEDs on QJ71MB91 | This section (1) |
| Monitor/Test screen of GX Configurator-MB | This section (2) |
| System monitor screen of GX Developer | This section (3) |
| Input signals (X) | This section (4) |
| Buffer memory | This section (5) |

(1) LEDs on QJ71MB91

Whether an error is occurring or not can be checked by the LEDs on the QJ71MB91.

( Section 6.3)

Detailed error check is performed as shown in (2) and subsequent sections.

The LED status on the QJ71MB91 can also be confirmed by the LED status area in the buffer memory. (address: 0C05H)

LED status area (address: 0C05H)

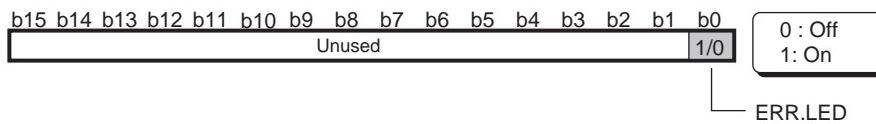


Figure 11.1 Configuration of LED status area

(2) Monitor/Test screen of GX Configurator-MB

GX Configurator-MB has a monitor/test screen for the status display and testing of the QJ71MB91.

Check the status of the QJ71MB91 on the Monitor/test screen. ( Section 8.6)

(3) System monitor screen of GX Developer

The module status of the QJ71MB91 can be confirmed on the System monitor screen.

(a) Confirming the status on Module's Detailed Information of GX Developer

1) Starting procedure

GX Developer → [Diagnostics] → [System monitor] →
Module's Detailed Information



Figure 11.2 Module's Detailed Information

2) Display data

Table11.5 Displayed data of Module's Detailed Information

| Item | | Description |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Module | Module Name | Displays the model name of the target module. |
| | I/O Address | Displays the head I/O number of the target module. |
| | Implementation Position | Displays the slot position where the module is mounted. |
| | Product information | Displays the serial No. and function version of the target module.*1 |
| Module information | Module access | Displays Enable when the Module READY signal (X0) is on and the Watch dog timer error (X1F) is off. |
| | Status of I/O Address Verify | Displays whether or not the module parameterized by the user matches the mounted module. |
| Error Display | Present Error | Displays the error code of the latest error. (☞ Section 11.4) |
| | Error display | Displays the latest 16 error codes that are stored in the Error log (address: 0CFE _H to 0DFF _H) of the buffer memory. |
| Error contents - Disposal | Contents | Displays the error contents and disposal for the error code selected in Error Display.*2 |
| | Disposal | |

* 1 The alphabet at the end of the Product information indicates the function version of the module.

The function version of the QJ71MB91 is available from B.

Example: The end character of "B" indicates that the module is of function version B.

* 2 Display of the contents and disposal is available on GX Developer Version 8.29F or later.

(b) Confirming the status on H/W Information of GX Developer

The H/W Information can be confirmed on GX Developer 8.29F or later.

1) Starting procedure

GX Developer → [Diagnostics] → [System monitor]

→ [Module's Detailed Information] → [H/W Information]

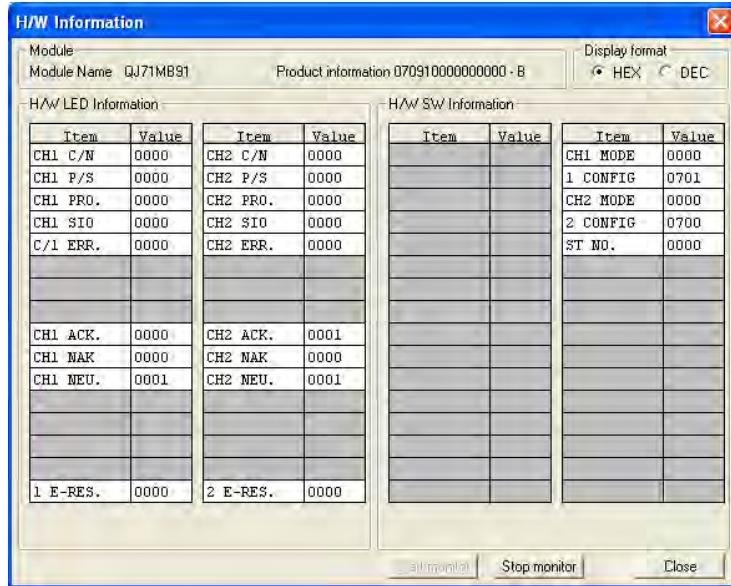


Figure 11.3 H/W information

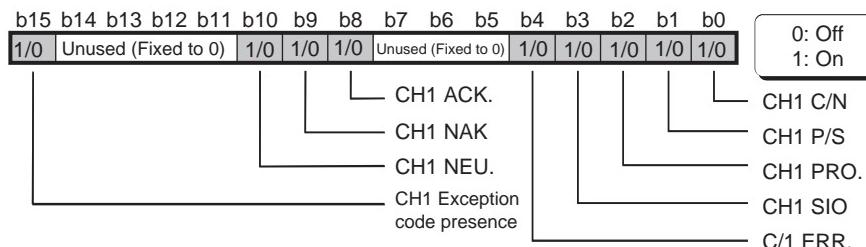
2) Display data

(H/W LED Information)

The detailed LED status of the QJ71MB91 is displayed.

The displayed values correspond to those in the Detailed LED status storage area (address: 0006H /0007H) of the buffer memory.

CH1 side Detailed LED status storage area (address: 0006H)



CH2 side Detailed LED status storage area (address: 0007H)

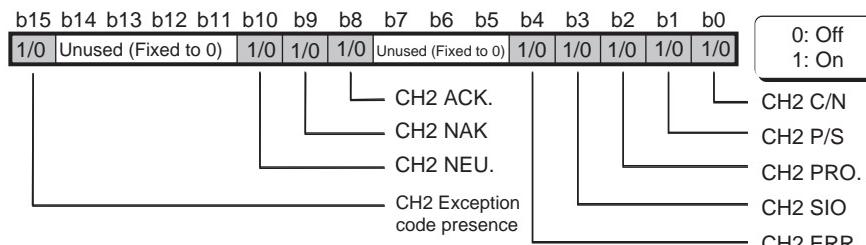


Figure 11.4 Detailed LED status storage area

11 TROUBLESHOOTING

MELSEC Q series

Table11.6 Display data of H/W information

| No. | Status signal name | Description | Lit When it is ON (1) | Unlit When it is OFF (0) |
|-----|------------------------|--|---|---|
| 0 | C/N* ² | Status of access with PLC CPU | (*1) | Normal |
| 1 | P/S* ² | Parity error or sum check error status | Error occurred | Normal |
| 2 | PRO.* ² | Communication protocol error status | Request message analysis error | Normal |
| 3 | SIO* ² | SIO error status | Framing error or overrun error occurred | Normal |
| 4 | C/1 ERR.* ² | CH common or CH1 side error occurred | Intelligent function module switch setting error, parameter error, etc. | Normal |
| | CH2 ERR.* ² | CH2 side error occurred | | |
| 5 | | | | |
| 6 | (Unused) | | | |
| 7 | | | | |
| 8 | ACK. | Normal completion | Master : Communication processing normally completed Slave : Request message processing normally completed | Master : Communication not processed/Communication processing completed in error Slave : Request message not processed/Request message processing completed in error |
| 9 | NAK | Error completion | Master : Communication processing completed in error Slave : Request message processing completed in error | Master : Communication not processed/Communication processing normally completed Slave : Request message not processed/Request message normally completed |
| A | NEU. | Neutral status | Master : Communication not processed Slave : Wait for request message | Master : Communication in processing Slave : Request message in processing |
| B | | | | |
| C | | | | |
| D | | | | |
| E | | | | |
| F | n E-RES. | Presence of error response | Error response occurred | Normal |

* 1 This status signal turns on if data write is requested to the PLC CPU while online change is disabled in the intelligent function module switch setting ( Section 6.6) of GX Developer. It also turns on when an error occurs in access between the QJ71MB91 and the PLC CPU.

* 2 This status signal does not automatically turn off even if the cause of the error is removed. To turn this off, perform the processing for turning off the LED after removing the error cause. ( Section 11.5)

(H/W SW Information)

The intelligent function module switch status of the QJ71MB91 is displayed.

The displayed values correspond to those in the intelligent function module switch setting status (address:0C00H to 0C04H) of the buffer memory.

Table11.7 Display of H/W SW information

| No. | Status signal name | Description | Reference |
|-----|--------------------|--|-------------|
| 1 | CH1 MODE | Switch 1: CH1 operation mode setting status | Section 6.6 |
| 2 | 1 CONFIG | Switch 2: CH1 transmission setting status | |
| 3 | CH2 MODE | Switch 3: CH2 operation mode setting status | |
| 4 | 2 CONFIG | Switch 4: CH2 transmission setting status | |
| 5 | ST NO. | Switch 5: CH1/CH2 Station No. setting status | |

(4) Input signals (X)

The status of the QJ71MB91 can be confirmed by the input signals shown below.

Table11.8 Input signals for status check

| Input signal | Description | Error type | Reference |
|--------------|--|---|--------------|
| X1B | CH common/CH1 error | General | Section 11.1 |
| X1C | CH2 error | | |
| X1F | Watch dog timer error | H / W error Automatic communication function | Section 11.1 |
| X5 | CH1 Automatic communication parameter setting, error completed | | |
| XD | CH2 Automatic communication parameter setting, error completed | | |
| X7 | CH1 Automatic communication error status | | |
| XF | CH2 Automatic communication error status | | |
| X9 | MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed | MODBUS® device assignment function | |

(5) Buffer memory

The QJ71MB91 status can be confirmed with the buffer memory.

- Detailed LED status (参照 This section(3)(b))
- Error confirmation (参照 Section 11.4)

11.3 Checking the Communication Status of QJ71MB91

The QJ71MB91 counts the number of times that errors occur during communication. The communication status of QJ71MB91 can be checked by this counter (diagnostic counter).

(1) Diagnostic counter

(a) Master function

Table11.9 List of diagnostic counters (Master function)

| Item | Description | Buffer memory | |
|------------------------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| | | CH1 | CH2 |
| Bus message count | Counts the number of messages sensed on the line. The bus message count is in an exclusive relationship with the bus communication error count. | 0F00H (3840) | 0F40H (3904) |
| Bus communication error count | Counts the number of error messages sensed on the line. "Error messages" include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CRC/LRC error message• Overrun/parity error• Short frame (less than 3 bytes)• Character overrun (256 bytes or more) Messages other than the above are counted by the bus message count. (The bus communication error count is in an exclusive relationship with the bus message count.) | 0F01H (3841) | 0F41H (3905) |
| Received exception error count | Counts the number of times that exception errors are received. (excluding the case of broadcast) | 0F0EH (3854) | 0F4EH (3918) |
| Received NAK count ^{*1*2} | Counts the number of times that NAK responses were received from slaves. | 0F11H (3857) | 0F51H (3921) |
| Received busy count ^{*2} | Counts the number of times that busy responses were received from slaves. | 0F12H (3858) | 0F52H (3922) |
| Character overrun error count | Counts the number of times that the request message size exceeded the upper limit. | 0F02H (3842) | 0F42H (3906) |
| Message discard count | Counts the number of times that a response message was discarded, for example, when a message from an unexpected station number was received. | 0F03H (3843) | 0F43H (3907) |
| Data discard count | Counts the number of times that illegal data (e.g. frames not configured in the stipulated response message format) was discarded. | 0F04H (3844) | 0F44H (3908) |
| Failed transmission count | Counts the number of times that transmission of request messages failed. (e.g. when no cable is connected) | 0F05H (3845) | 0F45H (3909) |
| No-response count | Counts the number of times that there was no response from a slave after request message transmission. (Number of response monitoring timer timeouts) It does not count for broadcast request messages. | 0F0FH (3855) | 0F4FH (3919) |
| Broadcast count | Counts the number of times that request messages were broadcast. | 0F10H (3856) | 0F50H (3920) |

- * 1 The NAK count defined by the MODBUS® protocol is stored in the Received NAK count.
Note that this count is different from the NAK LED on the QJ71MB91.
- * 2 It does not count when the request message is sent by the MBREQ instruction.

(b) Slave function

Table 11.10 List of diagnostic counters (Slave function)

| Item | Description | Sub-function ^{*1} | Buffer memory | |
|-------------------------------|---|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | | | CH1 | CH2 |
| Bus message count | Counts the number of messages sensed on the line. The bus message count is in an exclusive relationship with the bus communication error count. | 0011 | 0F00H (3840) | 0F40H (3904) |
| Bus communication error count | Counts the number of error messages sensed on the line. "Error messages" include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CRC/LRC error message• Overrun/parity error• Short frame (less than 3 bytes)• Character overrun (256 bytes or more) Messages other than the above are counted by the bus message count. (The bus communication error count is in an exclusive relationship with the bus message count.) | 0012 | 0F01H (3841) | 0F41H (3905) |
| Exception error count | Counts the number of times that exception errors are occurred. (excluding broadcast communication messages) | 0013 | 0F0AH (3850) | 0F4AH (3914) |
| Slave message count | Counts the number of times that messages addressed to the host were processed. (Including when reception of broadcast request messages) | 0014 | 0F06H (3846) | 0F46H (3910) |
| Slave no-response count | Counts the number of times that broadcast request messages were received. | 0015 | 0F07H (3847) | 0F47H (3911) |
| Slave NAK count ^{*2} | Counts the number of times that the slave returned the NAK response to the master. The QJ71MB91 always stores "0". | 0016 | 0F08H (3848) | 0F48H (3912) |
| Slave busy count | Counts the number of times that the slave returned a busy response to the master. The QJ71MB91 always stores "0". | 0017 | 0F09H (3849) | 0F49H (3913) |
| Character overrun error count | Counts the number of times that the request message size exceeded the upper limit. | 0018 | 0F02H (3842) | 0F42H (3906) |
| Message discard count | Counts the number of times that request messages are discarded, for example, due to reasons such as processing of another request message on a slave or reception of a request message addressed to another station. | - | 0F03H (3843) | 0F43H (3907) |
| Data discard count | Counts the number of times that illegal data (e.g. frames not configured in the stipulated request message format) was discarded. | - | 0F04H (3844) | 0F44H (3908) |
| Failed transmission count | Counts the number of times that transmission of response messages failed. (e.g. when no cable is connected) | - | 0F05H (3845) | 0F45H (3909) |

* 1 Sub-functions in the table show sub-function codes of function code 8. (Section 4.11)

* 2 The NAK count defined by the MODBUS® protocol is stored in the Slave NAK count.

Note that this count is different from the NAK LED on the QJ71MB91.

(2) Count range

Counting is performed up to FFFFH.

Counting is stopped when the count reaches FFFFH.

To continue counting, clear the diagnostic counter.

(☞ This section (3))

(3) Clearing the diagnostic counters

The diagnostic counters can be cleared by any of the following methods:

(a) Diagnostic counters for Master function (☞ ThisSection (1)(a))

- Power OFF → ON
- Resetting the PLC CPU

(b) Diagnostic counters for Slave function (☞ ThisSection (1)(b))

- When receiving the Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register *¹ (☞ Section 4.11.6)
- When receiving the Restart communications option *¹ (☞ Section 4.11.2)
- When receiving the Clear Overrun Counter and Flag *²
(☞ Section 4.11.6)
- Clearing the buffer memory to "0" by sequence program
- Power OFF → ON
- By resetting the PLC CPU

* 1 The Message discard count, Data discard count and Failed transmission count are not cleared.

* 2 Only the Character overrun error count is cleared.

(4) Cautions

Diagnostic counters are not cleared while the QJ71MB91 is sending data.

Use the values of the diagnostic counters for checking the communication status.

11.4 Error Codes

11.4.1 Error code storage area

Each error code is stored in any of the following buffer memory areas.

Table 11.11 Error code storage area

| Error type | Area name | Buffer memory | | Reference | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|
| | | CH1 | CH2 | | |
| Parameter error information | Automatic communication parameter | Automatic communication parameter error code storage area | 0C16H (3094) | 0C18H (3096) | This section (1) |
| | | Automatic communication parameter setting result storage area | 0C17H (3095) | 0C19H (3097) | This section (2) |
| | MODBUS® device assignment parameter | MODBUS® device assignment parameter error code storage area | 0C13H (3091) | | This section (3) |
| | | MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting result storage area | Error, device type | 0C14H (3092) | This section (4) |
| | | | Error, assigned group No. | 0C15H (3093) | |
| Master function | Automatic communication function | Automatic communication operation status storage area (parameters 1 to 32) | 0C20H to 0C21H (3104 to 3105) | 0C22H to 0C23H (3106 to 3107) | This section (5) |
| | | Automatic communication error code storage area (parameters 1 to 32) | 0C28H to 0C47H (3112 to 3143) | 0C48H to 0C67H (3144 to 3175) | This section (6) |
| | | Automatic communication setting status storage area (parameters 1 to 32) | 0CA8H to 0CA9H (3240 to 3241) | 0CAAH to 0CABH (3242 to 3243) | This section (7) |
| | | Error log | 0CFEH to 0DFFH (3326 to 3583) | | This section (8) |
| | Dedicated instruction | Error log | 0CFEH to 0DFFH (3326 to 3583) | | This section (8) |
| Slave function | Error response code storage area | | 0002H (2) | 0004H (4) | Section 11.4.2 |
| | Error log | | 0CFEH to 0DFFH (3326 to 3583) | | This section (8) |

(1) Automatic communication parameter error code storage area

When an error occurs with the Automatic communication parameter setting request/Automatic communication start request (Y4/YC) signal ON, the corresponding error code is stored in this area.

(a) Storage timing

The error code is stored when the Automatic communication parameter setting, error completed (X5/XD) signal turns ON.

(b) Clear timing

The error code is cleared when the Automatic communication parameter setting, normally completed (X4/XC) signal turns ON.

(2) Automatic communication parameter setting result storage area

When an automatic communication parameter error occurs with the Automatic communication parameter setting request/Automatic communication function start request (Y4/YC) signal ON, the automatic communication parameter number corresponding to the error is stored in this area.

(a) Storage timing

The automatic communication parameter number is stored when the Automatic communication parameter setting, error completed (X5/XD) signal turns ON.

(b) Clear timing

The automatic communication parameter number is cleared when the Automatic communication parameter setting, normally completed (X4/XC) signal turns ON.

(3) MODBUS® device assignment parameter error code storage area

When an occurs with the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting request (Y8) signal ON, the corresponding error code is stored in this area.

(a) Storage timing

The error code is stored when the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed (X9) signal turns ON.

(b) Clear timing

The error code is cleared when the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, normally completed (X8) signal turns ON.

(4) MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting result storage area

When a MODBUS® device assignment parameter error occurs with the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting request (Y8) ON, the device type and assigned group No. of the error device are stored in this area.

(a) Storage timing

The device type and assigned group No. are stored when the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed (X9) signal turns ON.

(b) Clear timing

The device type and assigned group No. are cleared when the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed (X8) signal turns ON.

(c) Error device type to be stored

The following values are stored to show the error device type when the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed (X9) signal turns ON.

Table11.12 Device type to be stored

| Error, device type | Value to be stored |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Coil | 0001H (1) |
| Input | 0002H (2) |
| Input register | 0004H (4) |
| Holding register | 0005H (5) |

(5) Automatic communication operation status storage area

The operation statuses of the automatic communication function are stored in bit format in correspondence with automatic communication parameters 1 to 32.

The operation statuses are stored in the relevant bit positions, from low-order to high-order bits, in order of automatic communication parameters 1 to 32.

(CH1 Automatic communication operation status storage area)

| | b15 | b14 | b13 | b12 | b11 | b10 | . . . | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0C20H | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | . . . | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 0C21H | 32 | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | . . . | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 |

(CH2 Automatic communication operation status storage area)

| | b15 | b14 | b13 | b12 | b11 | b10 | . . . | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0C22H | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | . . . | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 0C23H | 32 | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | . . . | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 |

Number indicates number of automatic communication parameter.

- 0: Operating normally/automatic communication parameter not set/automatic communication function stopped
- 1: Automatic communication error occurred

Figure 11.5 Configuration of automatic communication function operation status storage area

(a) Storage timing

The operation status is set at the following timing.

- 1) When a response message (error completion) is received from a slave (Only the corresponding bit turns ON.)
- 2) When a communication error occurs (Only the corresponding bit turns ON.)

(b) Clear timing

The operation status is cleared at the following timing.

- 1) When a response message (normal completion) is received from a slave (Only the corresponding bit turns ON)
- 2) When the automatic communication function stops (All bits turn OFF.)
- 3) When the power is turned off and then on again, or when the PLC CPU is reset (All bits turn OFF)

(c) Interlock with a communication target device

The automatic communication operation status storage area can be utilized as an area of an interlock signal for errors at a communication target device.

The following shows a program example.

1) Program conditions

The QJ71MB91 is mounted in slot 0 of the base unit with the head I/O No. set to "0" and automatic communication parameter 1 used.

2) Program example



Figure 11.6 Interlock with communication target device

(6) Automatic communication error code storage area

When an error occurs in the automatic communication function, the error code corresponding to automatic communication parameters 1 to 32 is stored in this area.

(a) Storage timing

When the automatic communication operation status bit turns ON, an error code is stored in the corresponding area.

(b) Clear timing

The automatic communication error code storage area is not cleared.

The error code is overwritten when a new error occurs.

(7) Automatic communication setting status storage area

Whether automatic communication parameter settings are present or not is stored in this area.

(CH1 Automatic communication setting status storage area)

| | b15 | b14 | b13 | b12 | b11 | b10 | . . . | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0CA8H | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | . . . | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 0CA9H | 32 | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | . . . | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 |

(CH2 Automatic communication setting status storage area)

| | b15 | b14 | b13 | b12 | b11 | b10 | . . . | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0CAAH | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | . . . | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 0CABH | 32 | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | . . . | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 |

Number indicates that of automatic communication parameter.

0: Automatic communication parameter not set
1: Automatic communication parameter set

Figure 11.7 Configuration of automatic communication setting status storage area

(a) Storage timing

Data are stored when the automatic communication function is started. (Only the corresponding bit turns ON.)

(b) Clear timing

The setting status is cleared at the following timing.

- 1) When the automatic communication function stops (All bits turn OFF.)
- 2) When the power is turned off and then on again, or when the PLC CPU is reset (All bits turn OFF.)

(8) Error log

Up to 32 latest errors are stored in the Error log area as an error history.

Table11.13 Configuration of the Error log area

| Error log area name | Address |
|--|--|
| Number of errors occurred | 0CFE _H (3326) |
| Error log write pointer | 0CFF _H (3327) |
| Error log 1 | Detailed error code |
| | Exception code |
| | Function code |
| | CH |
| | Station No. |
| | Function |
| Error logs 2 to 32 (same as Error log 1) | 0D08 _H to 0DFF _H (3336 to 3583) |

(a) Number of errors occurred

The number of errors entered to the error log is stored.

If 65536 or more errors have occurred, the count stops at FFFF_H (65535).

(b) Error log write pointer

The number of the latest error log is stored.

0 : No error (No error log entry)

1 to 32 : Error log number where the latest error log was entered

(c) Error log (Error logs 1 to 32)

The error log area stores 32 latest errors.

The errors are stored in the chronological order, starting from Error log 1.

If 33 or more errors have occurred, the old error logs are overwritten, starting from Error log 1 area.

Table11.14 Contents of error log

| Item | Function | | | |
|---------------------|---|-----------------------|---|-------------|
| | Master function | | Slave function | Others |
| | Automatic communication function | Dedicated instruction | | |
| Detailed error code | Stores an error code corresponding to the error that occurred at any timing, such as during processing of a request from the master, at power-on or when changing a MODBUS® device assignment parameter. (☞ Section 11.4.3) | | | |
| Exception code | Stores the exception code that was returned from a slave in reply to a request message sent by the automatic communication function or dedicated instruction. (☞ Section 11.4.2) | | Stores the exception code returned to the master when an error occurs for a request message from the master. (☞ Section 11.4.2) | Stores "0". |
| Function code | Stores the function code from which the error was originated. | | | Stores "0". |
| CH | Stores the channel number (1/2) where the error occurred. Stores "0" if the channel is not identified. | | | |
| Station No. | Stores the station No. of the target station when an error occurred. Stores "0" if the station No. is not identified. | | | |
| Function | Stores the function in which the error occurred: 0:No error 1: Automatic communication function 2: Dedicated instruction 3: Slave function 4: Other | | | |

(9) Exception code storage area

When processing requested from the master is completed in error, an exception code that was returned to the master is stored. (☞ Section 11.4.2)

11.4.2 Exception code list

"Exception code" is an error code common to the MODBUS® protocol, which is embedded in a response message when a slave returns an error response in reply to a request message sent from the master.

(1) When the QJ71MB91 is a master

When the QJ71MB91 (master) has received an exception code from the target device (slave), take corrective actions referring to the manual for the target device (slave).

(2) When the QJ71MB91 is a slave

When the target device (master) has received an exception code from the QJ71MB91 (slave), take corrective actions referring to the following.

(a) Exception code storage location

When processing on a slave (QJ71MB91) has completed in error, the exception code can be confirmed by the Error log area (address: 0CFE_H to 0DFF_H) in the buffer memory.

(b) Exception code list

The following is a list of exception codes used when the QJ71MB91 is a slave

Table11.15 Exception code list

| Exception code | Error name | Description | Corrective action | |
|----------------|----------------------|--|--|---|
| | | | Target device (Master side) | QJ71MB91 (Slave side) |
| 01H (1) | Illegal Function | The slave (QJ71MB91) received an unsupported function code. | Check function codes supported by the QJ71MB91, and modify the request message to be sent. | - |
| 02H (2) | Illegal Data Address | The specified address of the MODBUS® device is erroneous. | Check the MODBUS® device type and size supported by the QJ71MB91, and correct the specified address in the request message to be sent. | - |
| 03H (3) | Illegal Data Value | A value contained in the data unit of the request message is incorrect. | Review the data unit of the request message. | - |
| 04H (4) | Slave Device Failure | An unrecoverable error occurred while the slave (QJ71MB91) was attempting to perform the requested action. | Review the data unit of the request message. | Remove the cause of the error occurred on the QJ71MB91 side. If the QJ71MB91 issued this code, check the error code in the Error log area and take corrective actions.  Section 11.4.1 (8)) |

(Continued on next page)

Table11.15 Exception code list (Continued)

| Exception code | Error name | Description | Corrective action | |
|----------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| | | | Target device (Master side) | QJ71MB91 (Slave side) |
| 05H (5) | Acknowledge | As the slave is executing another processing, a long duration of time is required to complete the requested processing. | Not issued by the slave function of the QJ71MB91. | |
| 06H (6) | Slave Device Busy | As the slave is executing another processing, the requested processing cannot be executed. | | |
| 07H (7) | NAK Error | The requested program function cannot be executed on a slave. | | |
| 08H (8) | Memory Parity Error | A parity error was detected on a slave during access to the extension file register. | | |
| 0AH (10) | Gateway Path Unavailable | The gateway device (MODBUS® /TCP → MODBUS® protocol) is not available for use. | | |
| 0BH (11) | Gateway Target Device Failed To Respond | There is no response from the slave devices connected ahead of the gateway device. | | |

(c) Error code issued when processing on the slave (QJ71MB91) was completed in error

If processing on the slave (QJ71MB91) was completed in error, an exception code is stored in the buffer memory. On the QJ71MB91, an error code is also stored in the buffer memory to identify the detailed cause. (☞ Section 11.4.3)

The error code can be checked by the Error log (address: 0CFE_H to 0DFF_H) in the buffer memory. (☞ Section 11.4.1 (8))

11.4.3 Error code list

When an error occurs in each processing on the QJ71MB91, the ERR.LED on the QJ71MB91 lights up, and an error code is stored to the buffer memory of the QJ71MB91. This section explains respective error details and corrective actions to be taken when an error occurred.

The "Occurrence" field of the following error code table indicates the cases where each of the errors may occur:

- 1) When powering on the PLC or writing parameters, or when errors are common to master/slave functions or are not included in 2) to 5) below
- 2) When using the master function (Automatic communication function)
- 3) When using the master function (Dedicated instruction communication function)
- 4) When using the slave functions (including entry of MODBUS® device assignment parameters)
- 5) When performing unit tests (Hardware test/Self-loopback test)

Table11.16 Error code list

| Error Code | Error Name | Description | Corrective Action | Occurrence | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|--|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | | 1) | 2) | 3) | 4) | 5) |
| 3E8H to 4FFFH (1000 to 20479) | - | Error code issued by the PLC CPU | Refer to the following manual.  QCPU User's Manual (Hardware Design, Maintenance and Inspection) | <input type="radio"/> |
| 7301H (29441) | Switch 1 error | The setting of the intelligent function module switch 1 (CH1 mode setting) is incorrect. | Review the setting of the intelligent function module switch 1. | <input type="radio"/> | | | | |
| 7302H (29442) | Switch 2 error | The setting of the intelligent function module switch 2 (CH1 Communication speed setting / transmission setting) is incorrect. | Review the setting of the intelligent function module switch 2. | <input type="radio"/> | | | | |
| 7303H (29443) | Switch 3 error | The setting of the intelligent function module switch 3 (CH2 mode setting) is incorrect. | Review the setting of the intelligent function module switch 3. | <input type="radio"/> | | | | |
| 7304H (29444) | Switch 4 error | The setting of the intelligent function module switch 4 (CH2 communication speed / transmission setting) is incorrect. | Review the setting of the intelligent function module switch 4. | <input type="radio"/> | | | | |
| 7305H (29445) | Switch 5 error | The setting of the intelligent function module switch 5 (CH1, 2 station No. setting) is incorrect. | Review the setting of the intelligent function module switch 5. | <input type="radio"/> | | | | |
| 7307H (29447) | RAM check error | An error was detected by the RAM check made at power-on. | Any of the QJ71MB91, PLC CPU or base unit may be faulty. Perform unit tests. | <input type="radio"/> | | | | |

(Continued on next page)

Table11.16 Error code list (Continued)

| Error Code | Error Name | Description | Corrective Action | Occurrence | | | | |
|------------------|--|---|--|------------|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | 1) | 2) | 3) | 4) | 5) |
| 730AH (29450) | Parameter starting method error | Parameter setting using GX Configurator-MB was applied to the PLC CPU while the MODBUS® device assignment parameter starting method specified by the intelligent function module switch was set to "Start with the default parameters". | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When using the default parameter setting, delete the QJ71MB91 parameters entered to the PLC CPU. When starting the QJ71MB91 with parameters set from GX Configurator-MB or the sequence program, turn ON the MODBUS® device assignment parameter starting method of the intelligent function module switch. | ○ | | | | |
| 7327H (29479) | CPU response monitoring timer setting error | The CPU response monitoring timer value in the buffer memory (address: 000DH) is incorrect. | Review the CPU response monitoring timer value. | | | | ○ | |
| 7330H (29488) | Device code error | The device code value specified as a MODBUS® device assignment parameter is incorrect. | Review the device code value. | | | | ○ | |
| 7331H (29489) | MODBUS® device upper limit value over error | The head MODBUS® device number + assigned points in the MODBUS® device assignment parameter exceeds the maximum value (65535) allowed for the MODBUS® device. | Review the head MODBUS® device number and the number of assigned points. | | | | ○ | |
| 7332H (29490) | MODBUS® device assigned range overlap error | MODBUS® device ranges set with the MODBUS® device assignment parameters are overlapped. | Review the head MODBUS® device number and the number of assigned points. | | | | ○ | |
| 7333H (29491) | Buffer memory assigned range error | The assigned range of the QJ71MB91 buffer memory set with the MODBUS® device assignment parameter exceeds the range of the user free area. | Review the head device number and the number of assigned points. | | | | ○ | |
| 7334H (29492) | Device upper limit value over error | The head device number + assigned points in the MODBUS® device assignment parameter exceeds the maximum value (65535) allowed for the CPU device. | Review the head device number and the number of assigned points. | | | | ○ | |
| 7335H (29493) | Error status read device setting error | The specification of the error status read device is incorrect. | Review the setting of the error status read device. | | | | ○ | |
| 7336H (29494) | MELSECNET/H remote access target value error | The access target specification value is other than 0 and 1 when the QJ71MB91 is mounted on the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station. | Set the access target specification value to 0 or 1 when the QJ71MB91 is mounted on the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station. | | | | ○ | |
| 7337H (29495) | MELSECNET/H remote access target error | The access target (when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station) (address: 000EH) was set when the QJ71MB91 is not mounted on the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station. | Review the access target station or the specified access target value (when mounted to MELSECNET/H remote I/O station). | | | | ○ | |
| 7338H (29496) | Buffer memory setting error | Data were written to the system area (use prohibited) in the buffer memory. | Check whether or not writing to the system area (use prohibited) in the buffer memory was executed by the sequence program. | ○ | | | ○ | |

(Continued on next page)

11 TROUBLESHOOTING

MELSEC Q series

9

Table11.16 Error code list (Continued)

| Error Code | Error Name | Description | Corrective Action | Occurrence | | | | |
|------------------|--|--|--|------------|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | 1) | 2) | 3) | 4) | 5) |
| 7340H (29504) | Target MODBUS® device type specification error | The set value of the target MODBUS® device type specification in the automatic communication parameter is incorrect. | Review the target MODBUS® device type specification value. | | ○ | | | |
| 7342H (29506) | Request interval timer value setting error | The set value of the request interval timer in the automatic communication parameter is incorrect. | Review the request interval timer value. | | ○ | | | |
| 7343H (29507) | Response monitoring timer setting error | The set value of the response monitoring timer in the automatic communication parameter is outside the allowable range. | Correct the response monitoring timer value so that it falls within the allowable range. | | ○ | | | |
| 7345H (29509) | Buffer memory address overlap error | The buffer memory setting ranges overlap between several automatic communication parameters. | Review the overlapping buffer memory settings and correct them. | | ○ | | | |
| 7346H (29510) | Buffer memory address range error | The buffer memory setting range in the automatic communication parameter is outside the range for the automatic communication function buffer input/output area. | Correct the invalid buffer memory setting. | | ○ | | | |
| 7347H (29511) | Automatic communication setting range error | Other than 0 and 1 is set in the automatic communication parameter setting existence. | Review the setting of the automatic communication parameter setting existence. | | ○ | | | |
| 7348H (29512) | MODBUS® device number setting range error | The MODBUS® device range for the read/write target set in the automatic communication parameter or dedicated instruction's control data exceeds the maximum value (65536). | Review the setting range of the MODBUS® device. | | ○ | ○ | | |
| 7349H (29513) | MODBUS® device points setting error | The MODBUS® device range of the read/write target set as an automatic communication parameter or in dedicated instruction's control data exceeds the allowable range. | Review the setting range of the MODBUS® device. | | ○ | ○ | | |
| 734AH (29514) | Target station number setting error | The target station number set as an automatic communication parameter or in dedicated instruction's control data is incorrect. | Review the target station number. | | ○ | ○ | | |
| 734CH (29516) | Response monitoring timer setting error | The set value of the response monitoring timer in the dedicated instruction's control data is outside the allowable range. | Correct the response monitoring timer setting so that it falls within the allowable range. | | | ○ | | |
| 734EH (29518) | Write data storage size setting error | The set value of the write data storage size in the dedicated instruction's control data is incorrect. | Review the write data storage size value. | | | ○ | | |
| 734FH (29519) | Request message size setting error | The request message size specified as an argument ((S2)+0) of the MBREQ instruction is incorrect. | Review the request message size value. | | | ○ | | |

(Continued on next page)

PROGRAMMING

10

DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

11

TROUBLESHOOTING

APPENDICES

INDEX

11 TROUBLESHOOTING

MELSEC Q series

Table11.16 Error code list (Continued)

| Error code | Error Name | Error definition | Corrective Action | Occurrence | | | | |
|------------------|---|--|---|------------|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | 1) | 2) | 3) | 4) | 5) |
| 7350H (29520) | Automatic communication function start interruption | Failed to activate the automatic communication function because the GX Configurator-MB parameters were being entered at power-on. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wait for the automatic communication parameters to be activated by GX Configurator-MB, and start the automatic communication function after stopping automatic communication. Wait for MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting existence (XA) to turn ON, and start the automatic communication function. Retry after a little while. | | ○ | | | |
| 7353H (29523) | Operation mode error | Any slave function was attempted during master operation. Or, any master function was attempted during slave operation. | Check the mode or the operation. | | ○ | | | |
| 7355H (29525) | Channel No. error | The channel No. specification is wrong. | Review the channel No. specification. | | | ○ | | |
| 7360H (29536) | Exception message reception | When the automatic communication function or dedicated instruction was used, the target slave device returned an exception code in reply to the request message sent by the QJ71MB91. | Refer to the exception code returned from the target slave device, and solve the problem. | | ○ | ○ | | |
| 7361H (29537) | Byte count error | In the automatic communication function or dedicated instruction, the number of bytes in the received response message is too small or large. | On the target slave device, check if the contents of the returned response message are correct or not. | | ○ | ○ | | |
| 7362H (29538) | Reference number error | The reference number value in the response message received by the dedicated instruction is incorrect. | | | | ○ | | |
| 7365H (29541) | Station No. mismatch error | In the automatic communication function or dedicated instruction, the station number in the received response message does not match the one in the corresponding request message. | | | ○ | ○ | | |
| 7366H (29542) | Function code mismatch error | In the automatic communication function or dedicated instruction, the function code in the received response message does not match the one in the corresponding request message. | | | ○ | ○ | | |
| 7367H (29543) | Response message contents mismatch error | In the automatic communication or dedicated instruction, the contents of the received response message are not consistent with those of the corresponding request message. (FC: 15, FC: 16, FC: 21) | | | ○ | ○ | | |

(Continued on next page)

11 TROUBLESHOOTING

MELSEC Q series

9

Table11.16 Error code list (Continued)

| Error code | Error Name | Error definition | Corrective Action | Occurrence | | | | |
|------------------|---|--|--|------------|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | 1) | 2) | 3) | 4) | 5) |
| 7370H (29552) | Automatic communication function stop request error | The automatic communication stop request (Y6, YE) was made with the automatic communication function stopped. | Prevent the automatic communication stop request (Y6, YE) from being issued with the automatic communication function stopped. | | ○ | | | |
| 7371H (29553) | Automatic communication parameter setting request error | The automatic communication parameter setting request (Y4, YC) was made with the automatic communication function active. | Stop the automatic communication function before making the automatic communication parameter setting request (Y4, YC). | | ○ | | | |
| 7378H (29560) | Response monitoring timer timeout error | The response monitoring timer timed out in the automatic communication function. In the case of broadcast, the broadcast delay has expired before completion of the request message transmission. When broadcast was performed beforehand, response is not possible because the slave is currently executing the processing requested by the broadcast. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the target device is operating normally. • If an error has occurred in the target device, remove the error. • Confirm the line connections (cables, wiring, etc.) with the target device. • Check the processing time of the target device. (Is the set value too small? Does the timeout error occur before response of the target device or before completion of the request message transmission?) • Set a larger value. • When the automatic communication function and dedicated instructions are used on the same channel, set appropriate automatic communication parameters and create a proper sequence program so that each of the dedicated instructions can be executed in the right timing. (☞ Section 9.2.3) • When broadcast delay was performed beforehand, check if the broadcast delay value is sufficient. • If this error occurs when a request message, for which no response is expected, is sent to a slave by the MBREQ instruction, this error may be regarded as a normal completion. (☞ Section 10.3 (6)) | | ○ | | | |
| 7379H (29561) | | The response monitoring timer timed out when using the dedicated instruction. In the case of broadcast, the broadcast delay has expired before completion of the request message transmission. When broadcast was performed beforehand, response is not possible because the slave is currently executing the processing requested by the broadcast. A request message, for which no response is expected, was sent to a slave by the MBREQ instruction. (excluding the case of broadcast) | | | | ○ | | |
| 737BH (29563) | Request interval timer timeout error | The time for issuing the next request was reached before the current request is completed. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If an error has occurred in the PLC CPU, remove the error. • Set a larger value for the CPU response monitoring timer. | | ○ | | | |
| 737CH (29564) | Simultaneous execution error | Two kinds of dedicated instructions were executed simultaneously on the same channel. | | | | ○ | | |
| 7380H (29568) | CPU response monitoring timer timeout | The CPU response monitoring timer timed out in the slave function. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the function codes supported by the QJ71MB91 slave function, and review the request message to be sent. • Confirm the sub-codes supported by the QJ71MB91 slave function, and review the request message to be sent. | | | | ○ | |
| 7381H (29569) | Function code error | A request message with a function code that is not supported by the QJ71MB91 slave function was received. | | | | | ○ | |
| 7382H (29570) | Sub-code error | The request message with a sub-code that is not supported by the QJ71MB91 slave function was received. | | | | | ○ | |

(Continued on next page)

PROGRAMMING

10

DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

11
TROUBLESHOOTING

APPENDICES

INDEX

Table11.16 Error code list (Continued)

| Error code | Error Name | Error definition | Corrective Action | Occurrence | | | | |
|------------------|---|---|--|------------|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | 1) | 2) | 3) | 4) | 5) |
| 7383H (29571) | MODBUS® device specification error | The MODBUS® device assignment parameters have not been set for the MODBUS® device specified in the received request message. The MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting is in process. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set the MODBUS® device assignment parameters for the MODBUS® device specified in the request message. Adjust the timing for the request message transmission on the master side so that communication is started after the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting existence (XA) turns ON. | | | | ○ | |
| 7384H (29572) | | The range of the MODBUS® device specified in the received request message exceeds the valid range of the MODBUS® device assignment parameter. | Set an adequate MODBUS® device assignment parameter so that it will satisfy the MODBUS® device range specified in the received request message. | | | | ○ | |
| 7385H (29573) | MODBUS® device specification error | The range of the MODBUS® device specified in the received request message exceeds the maximum value* for the MODBUS® device. * The maximum value for the extension file register is "10000", and that for any other MODBUS® device is "65536". | Check the specification of the MODBUS® device on the master side from which the request message was sent. | | | | ○ | |
| 7386H (29574) | | The number of access points for the MODBUS® device specified in the received request message exceeds the maximum access points allowed for the relevant function. | Check the specification of the MODBUS® device on the master side from which the request message was sent. | | | | ○ | |
| 7388H (29576) | No setting for error status read device | No error status read device was set for Read exception status (FC: 07). | Set an error status read device. | | | | ○ | |
| 7390H (29584) | Byte count specification error | The number of write points in the received request message does not match the specified number of bytes. | Review the number of write points and the number of bytes on the master side from which the request message was sent. | | | | ○ | |
| 7391H (29585) | Received data size error | The write device data size in the received request message is not consistent with the specified number of bytes. | Review the specified contents of the write device data size and number of bytes on the master side that sent the request message. | | | | ○ | |
| 7392H (29586) | Reference type error | The reference number value specified in the received request message (FC: 20, FC: 21) is incorrect. | Review the specification of the reference number on the master side from which the request message was sent. | | | | ○ | |
| 7393H (29587) | Data unit error | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The contents of the data unit in the received request message are incorrect. The size of the received request message is smaller than the minimum size or greater than the maximum size required for the relevant function code. | Review the contents of the request message on the master side from which the request message was sent. | | | | ○ | |

(Continued on next page)

11 TROUBLESHOOTING

MELSEC Q series

9

Table11.16 Error code list (Continued)

| Error code | Error Name | Error definition | Corrective Action | Occurrence | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---|--|------------|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | 1) | 2) | 3) | 4) | 5) |
| 7394H (29588) | Online change error | A write request message was received with online change disabled. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not issue a write request message while online change is disabled. Turn ON the online change with the intelligent function module switch to enable the online change. | | | | ○ | |
| 7397H (29591) | Non-reception monitoring timeout | No reception for a 1.5 character time or 1 second or more was detected during message reception, and the message was discarded. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review the setting of the device from which the relevant message was sent. Check the relevant device. Disconnect an erroneous device if any. | ○ | | | | |
| 7398H (29592) | Short frame error | The received message size (excluding the start character in the ASCII mode) was less than 4 or 8 bytes. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review the contents of the message issued by the station that sent the relevant message. Check the relevant device. Disconnect an erroneous device if any. | ○ | | | | |
| 7399H (29593) | Character overrun error | The received message size (excluding the start character in the ASCII mode) exceeded 256 or 512 bytes. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review the contents of the message issued by the station that sent the relevant message. Check the relevant device. Disconnect an erroneous device if any. | ○ | | | | |
| 739AH (29594) | ASCII-binary conversion error | An ASCII code that cannot be converted to binary was received. | | ○ | | | | |
| 739BH (29595) | End code error | An illegal character was received after the end code CR. | | ○ | | | | |
| 739CH to 739EH (29596 to 29598) | System error | The OS of the QJ71MB91 detected a fault. | <p>Take the following steps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that the power supply module, PLC CPU and QJ71MB91 are correctly mounted on the base unit. Confirm that the system is operated within the general specifications of the PLC CPU. Check if the power capacity is sufficient. It can be a hardware error. Check if the PLC CPU, base unit and QJ71MB91 are normal referring to the manual for each module. Or, replace a module or a unit to check the operation. If the above does not solve the problem, please consult your local Mitsubishi system service center or representative, explaining a detailed description of the error occurrence, the GX Developer project and/or the error code. | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

(Continued on next page)

PROGRAMMING

10

DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

11

TROUBLESHOOTING

APPENDICES

INDEX

Table11.16 Error code list (Continued)

| Error code | Error Name | Error definition | Corrective Action | Occurrence | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|---|---|------------|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | 1) | 2) | 3) | 4) | 5) |
| 73C0H (29632) | RAM error | An error was detected in the RAM test. | <p>Take the following steps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that the power supply module, PLC CPU and QJ71MB91 are correctly mounted on the base unit. Confirm that the system is operated within the general specifications of the PLC CPU. Check if the power capacity is sufficient. Perform the test again. If the above does not solve the problem, a probable cause is a hardware error. <p>Check if the PLC CPU and base unit are normal referring to the manual for each module. Or, replace either of the modules to check the operation.</p> <p>In case of failure, please consult your local Mitsubishi system service center or representative, explaining a detailed description of the problem.</p> | | | | | ○ |
| 73C1H (29633) | ROM error | An error was detected in the ROM test. | <p>Take the following steps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the loopback connector is attached and if the wiring is correct. Check that the power supply module, PLC CPU and QJ71MB91 are correctly mounted on the base unit. Confirm that the system is operated within the general specifications of the PLC CPU. Check if the power capacity is sufficient. Perform the test again. If the above does not solve the problem, a probable cause is a hardware error. <p>Check if the PLC CPU and base unit are normal referring to the manual for each module. Or, replace either of the modules to check the operation.</p> <p>In case of failure, please consult your local Mitsubishi system service center or representative, explaining a detailed description of the problem.</p> | | | | | ○ |
| 73C2H (29634) | Self-loopback test error | An error was detected in the self-loopback test. | <p>Take the following steps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the loopback connector is attached and if the wiring is correct. Check that the power supply module, PLC CPU and QJ71MB91 are correctly mounted on the base unit. Confirm that the system is operated within the general specifications of the PLC CPU. Check if the power capacity is sufficient. Perform the test again. If the above does not solve the problem, a probable cause is a hardware error. <p>Check if the PLC CPU and base unit are normal referring to the manual for each module. Or, replace either of the modules to check the operation.</p> <p>In case of failure, please consult your local Mitsubishi system service center or representative, explaining a detailed description of the problem.</p> | | | | | ○ |
| 7400H (29696) | Framing error | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The stop bit position is incorrect. The stop bit setting is incorrect. The transmission setting is inconsistent. Turning ON/OFF the equipment produced a disturbance on the line. Electric noise was generated on the line. There are two or more masters. Data transmission occurred simultaneously. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Match the stop bit setting on the QJ71MB91 with that on the target device. Match the transmission setting on the QJ71MB91 with that on the target device. Take preventive measures against noise. Use one master in the system. Adjust the transmission timing to prevent simultaneous data transmission. | ○ | | | | |

(Continued on next page)

11 TROUBLESHOOTING

MELSEC Q series

9

Table11.16 Error code list (Continued)

| Error code | Error Name | Error definition | Corrective Action | Occurrence | | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|---|---|------------|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | 1) | 2) | 3) | 4) | 5) |
| 7401H (29697) | Parity error | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The parity bit check ended in error. The parity bit setting is incorrect. The transmission setting is inconsistent. There is fluctuation on the line caused by a device turning on and off. Electric noise was generated on the line. There are two or more masters. Data transmission occurred simultaneously. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Match the parity bit setting on the QJ71MB91 with that on the target device. Match the transmission setting on the QJ71MB91 with that on the target device. Take preventive measures against noise. Use one master in the system. Adjust the transmission timing to prevent simultaneous data transmission. | ○ | | | | |
| 7402H (29698) | Overrun error | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The next data was received before completion of the current reception processing. The transmission speed exceeds the limit of the QJ71MB91. An instantaneous power failure occurred. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the transmission speed is within the limit of the QJ71MB91. Check if no instantaneous power failure is occurring on the station. (This can be checked with special register SD1005 of the PLC CPU.) Remove the cause of the instantaneous power failure if it is occurring. Reduce the transmission speed. | ○ | | | | |
| 7403H (29699) | CS signal OFF | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The CS signal was OFF at the time of request or response message transmission, resulting in failure of the transmission. A cable is disconnected. A cable is faulty. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm that the cables are not disconnected. Check the cable connection and correct the wiring so that the CS signal on the CH1 (RS-232) side will be always ON. | ○ | | | | |
| 7404H (29700) | Buffer full error | The OS buffer (the buffer provided inside the module) is full. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the PLC CPU has any problem, remove it. Check if the transmission speed is within the limit of the QJ71MB91. Check if no instantaneous power failure is occurring on the station. (This can be checked with special register SD1005 of the PLC CPU.) Remove the cause of the instantaneous power failure if it is occurring. Reduce the transmission speed. Reduce the frequency of requests from the target device. | ○ | | | | |
| 7411H (29713) | CRC/LRC error | The CRC/LRC in the received message does not match the CRC/LRC calculated by the QJ71MB91. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not turn OFF or disconnect the device from the network while it is sending a message. (If this is the cause of the error, no action is required as long as there is no particular problem.) Review the contents of the message issued by the relevant station. Check the relevant device. Disconnect the erroneous device if any. Review the line status. Take preventive measures against noise. | ○ | | | | |

(Continued on next page)

PROGRAMMING

10

DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

11

TROUBLESHOOTING

APPENDICES

INDEX

Table11.16 Error code list (Continued)

| Error code | Error Name | Description | Corrective Action | Occurrence | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|------------|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | 1) | 2) | 3) | 4) | 5) |
| 7412H (29714) | Transmission monitoring timer timeout | The transmission monitoring timer timed out. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm that the cables are not disconnected. Check the cable connection and correct the wiring so that the CS signal on the CH1 (RS-232) side will be always ON. | ○ | | | | |
| 7480H to 75FFH (29824 to 30207) | System error | The OS of the QJ71MB91 detected a fault. | <p>Take the following steps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the power supply module, PLC CPU and QJ71MB91 are correctly mounted on the base unit. Confirm that the system is operated within the general specifications of the PLC CPU. Check if the power capacity is sufficient. A probable cause is a hardware error. Check if the PLC CPU, base unit and QJ71MB91 are normal referring to the manual for each module. Or, replace any of the modules to check the operation. If the above does not solve the problem, please consult your local Mitsubishi system service center or representative, explaining a detailed description of the error occurrence, the GX Developer project and/or the error code. | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| F000H to FFFFH (61440 to 65535) | - | Errors detected by MELSECNET/H or MELSECNET/10 network module | Refer to the troubleshooting section in the MELSECNET/H or MELSECNET/10 Network System Reference Manual, and take the corrective actions. | | | | | |

Remark

1. For details of areas to which error codes are stored, refer to Section 11.4.1
 2. For details of parameter setting ranges and other information, refer to CHAPTER 7
-

11.5 Turning Off the ERR. LED

This section explains how to turn off the ERR.LED of the QJ71MB91 when it is lit.

POINT

1. Remove possible error cause before turning off the ERR. LED.
(☞ Section 11.1, Section 11.4)
If not, the following operation will not turn off the ERR. LED.
2. The ERR. LED turns on when an error occurs.
Once the ERR. LED has turned on, it does not turn off automatically even if the status returns to normal.
Perform the following to turn off the ERR. LED.

Table11.17 List of methods for turning off the ERR. LED

| Method | Reference |
|--|----------------|
| Turning off by GX Configurator-MB | Section 11.5.1 |
| Turning off by sequence program | Section 11.5.2 |
| Turning off by request message from master (when the QJ71MB91 is a slave) | Section 11.5.3 |

11.5.1 Turning off the ERR. LED by GX Configurator-MB

This section explains how to turn off the ERR. LED from GX Configurator-MB.

(1) Making the Monitor/test screen active

Make the Monitor/test screen active.(☞ Section 8.6)

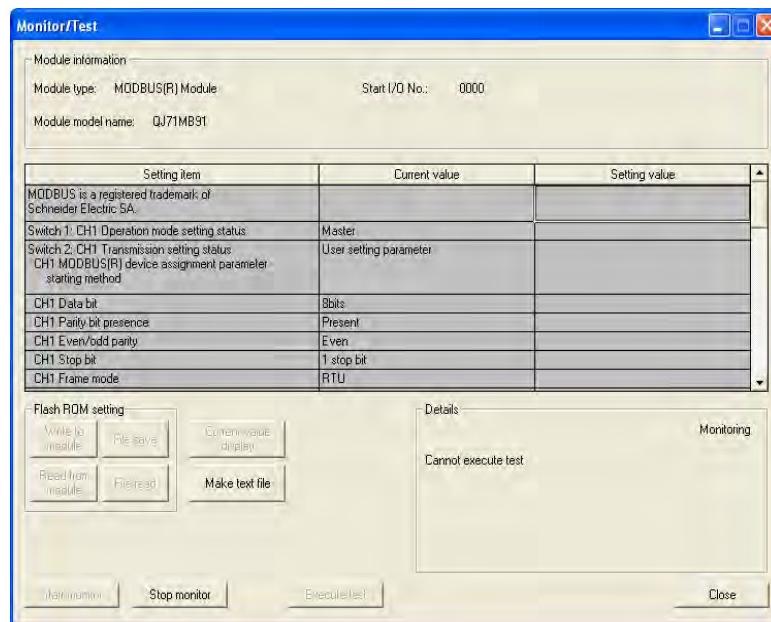


Figure 11.8 Monitor/test screen

(2) Turning off the ERR. LED

Select "Being requested" in the Setting value field of the "CH Common/CH1 Error clear request".

Click the **Execute test** button.

Perform the same operation for "CH2 Error clear request".

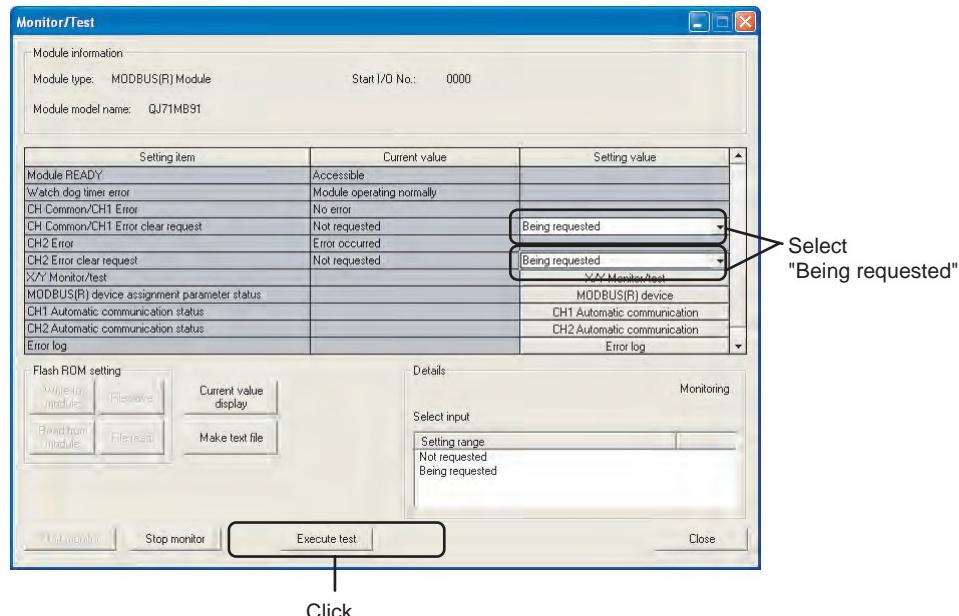


Figure 11.9 Turning off the ERR. LED on the Monitor/test screen

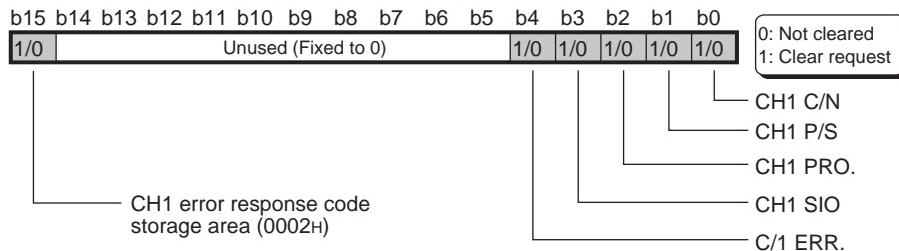
(a) LEDs that will be cleared

When error clear requests are made by "CH Common/CH1 Error clear request" and "CH2 Error clear request" on the Monitor/test screen (☞ Section 8.6), all the LEDs and the Exception code storage area (0002H/0004H) in the buffer memory are cleared.*1

* 1 For the execution of "Y1B: CH common/CH1 error clear request" and "Y1C: CH2 error clear request" on the X/Y monitor/test screen (☞ Section 8.6.1), only the LED, whose clear is requested in the Detailed LED clear request storage area (address: 0008H/0009H) in the buffer memory, is cleared.

When the LED was turned off by "Y1B: CH common/CH1 error clear request" and "Y1C: CH2 error clear request", turn on the corresponding bit in the Detailed LED clear request storage area by the device test on GX Developer.

CH1 side Detailed LED clear request storage area (address: 0008H)



CH2 side Detailed LED clear request storage area (address: 0009H)

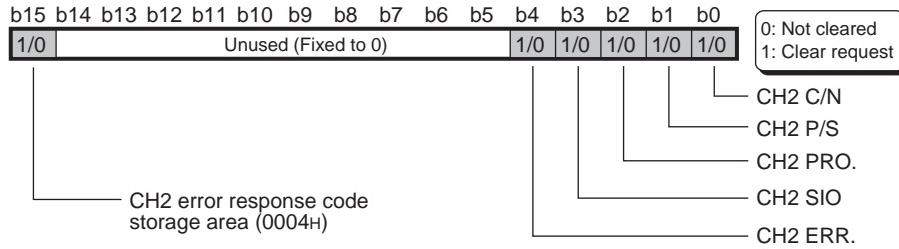


Figure 11.10 Configuration of the Detailed LED clear request storage area

(3) Confirming the ERR. LED turned off

When the processing is completed, the "Completed." message is displayed.

Check that the current value fields of "CH Common/CH1 Error" and "CH2 Error" have changed from "Error occurred" to "No error".

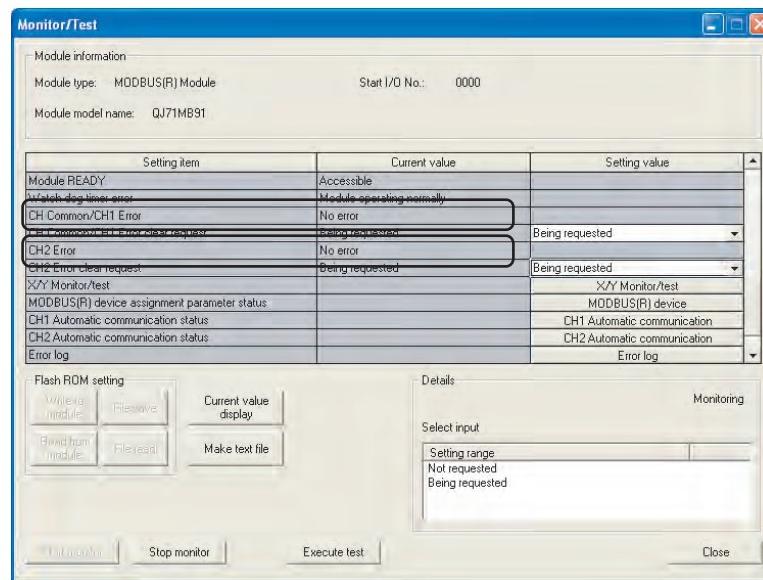


Figure 11.11 Monitor/test screen (after the ERR.LED turned off)

11.5.2 Turning off the ERR. LED by sequence program

This section explains how to turn off the ERR. LED from a sequence program.

(1) Procedure for turning off the ERR. LED

The following is the procedure for turning off the ERR. LED.

(a) I/O signals when the ERR.LED is lit

When an error occurs, the ERR. LED on the front of the QJ71MB91 module lights up, and the CH common/CHn error (X1B/X1C) turns on. ((1) in the figure)

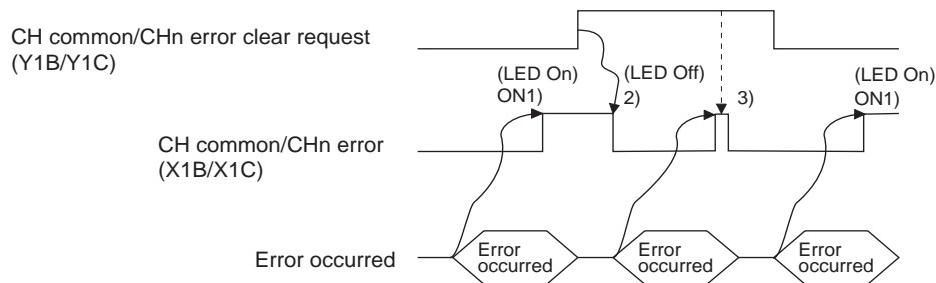
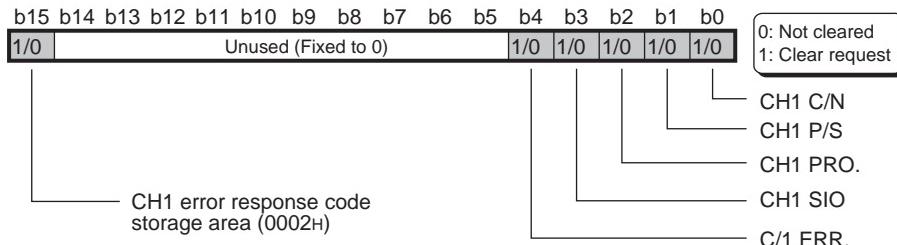


Figure 11.12 I/O signal behavior when the ERR. LED is lit

- (b) Turning on the corresponding bit in the Detailed LED clear request storage area
Turn on all the relevant bits of the Detailed LED clear request storage area (0008H/0009H) in the buffer memory.

CH1 side Detailed LED clear request storage area (address: 0008H)



CH2 side Detailed LED clear request storage area (address: 0009H)

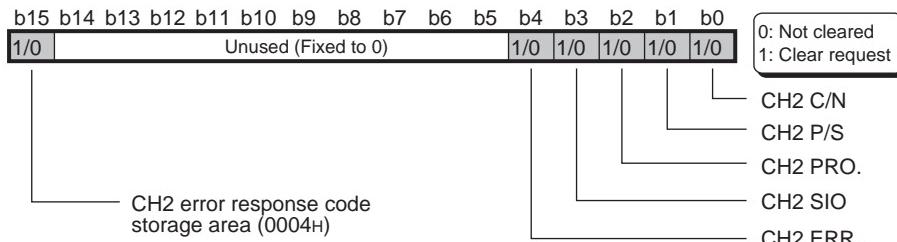


Figure 11.13 Configuration of the Detailed LED clear request storage area

The above area is cleared when an error clear request described in (1)(c) of this section is made after the clear request (turning on the corresponding bit). When the above exception code storage area is turned on, the Exception code storage error (address: 0002H/0004H) in the buffer memory is cleared.

(c) Turning on the CH common/CHn error clear request

Turning on the CH common/CHn error clear request (Y1B/Y1C) turns off the ERR. LED. ((2) in the figure)

Clear request will be processed all the time while the CH common/CHn error clear request (Y1B/Y1C) is on. ((3) in the figure)

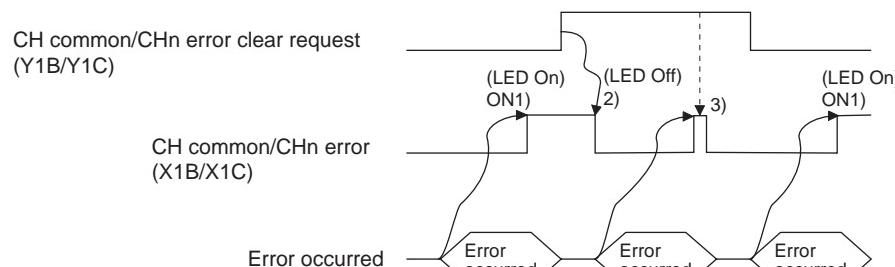


Figure 11.14 I/O signal behavior when turning off the ERR.LED is requested

(2) Program conditions

The following program executes turning off the ERR. LED when communications are performed on the CH2 side.

(a) Devices used

Table 11.18 Devices used for turning off the ERR. LED

| Device name | Device | Application |
|--------------------------|--------|---------------------|
| QJ71MB91 input/output | Input | X0 |
| | | Module READY |
| | | Y1C |
| External input (command) | X20 | ERR.LED OFF command |

(b) Buffer memory used

Table 11.19 Buffer memory used for turning off the ERR. LED

| Device name | Address | Application |
|------------------------|--------------|--|
| QJ71MB91 buffer memory | 0009H (9) | CH2 side Detailed LED clear request storage area |

(3) Program example

(When the I/O signals of the QJ71MB91 are X/Y0 to X/Y1F)

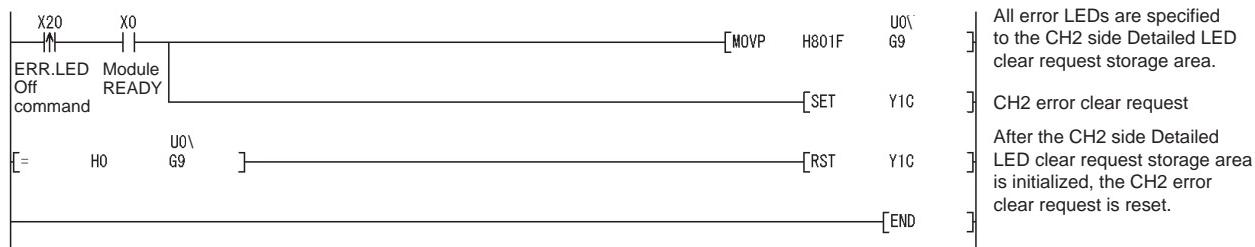


Figure 11.15 ERR. LED OFF program example

11.5.3 Turning off the ERR. LED by request message from the master

When the QJ71MB91 is a slave, the ERR.LED can be turned off by a request message from the master.

The following explains how to turn off the ERR. LED by issuing a request message from the master.

(1) Procedure for turning off the ERR. LED

Send a request message containing the following to the slave (QJ71MB91) from the master after removing possible error causes.

- Restart communications option ( Section 4.11.2)
- Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register ( Section 4.11.6)

APPENDICES

Appendix 1 A Series Modules

This section presents comparisons in performance and functions between the QJ71MB91 and A Series modules, and utilization of existing programs.

Appendix 1.1 Comparisons in performance specifications

TableApp.1 Comparisons in performance specifications

| Item | | | Specifications | | Compatibility |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|--|---------------|
| | | | AJ71UC24-S2 A1SJ71UC24-R2-S2 A1SJ71UC24-R4-S2 | QJ71MB91 | |
| Transmission specifications | Interface | RS-232 | RS-232 compliant (D-Sub 25-pin) or, RS-232 compliant (D-Sub 9-pin) | RS-232 compliant (D-Sub 9-pin) | △ *1 |
| | | RS-422/485 | RS-422/485 compliant | RS-422/485 compliant (Detachable terminal block) | ○ |
| | Transmission speed | | 300 to 19200 bps | 300 to 115200 bps | ○ |
| | Transmission distance (Overall distance) | RS-232 | Max. 15m (49.2 ft.) | | ○ |
| | | RS-422/485 | Max. 500m (3936.9 ft.) (Overall distance) | Max. 1200m (3936.9 ft.) (Overall distance) | ○ |
| Master function | Automatic communication function | Number of slaves | (None) | 32 per channel | - |
| | | Function (for send) | | 7 functions | |
| | | Input area size | | 4k words | |
| | | Output area size | | 4k words | |
| | Dedicated instruction | No. of simultaneously executable instructions | | 1 instruction per channel | - |
| | | Function (for send) | | MBRW instruction: 9 functions MBREQ instruction: 19 functions | |
| | | Input area size | | Max. 253 bytes per instruction | |
| | | Output area size | | Max. 253 bytes per instruction | |
| Slave function | Automatic response function | Function (for receive) | 13 functions | 17 functions | ○ |
| | MODBUS® device size | Coil | 10000 points | 64k points | ○ |
| | | Input | 0 points | 64k points | ○ |
| | | Input register | 0 points | 64k points | ○ |
| | | Holding register | 10000 points | 64k points | ○ |
| | | Extended file register | 8192 points (1 file) | Max. 1018k points (105 files) | ○ |
| | No. of simultaneously acceptable request messages | | 1 request per channel | | ○ |
| | Max. access points per message | | 256 points | Max. points prescribed by MODBUS® protocol | ○ |
| | Station No. | | 1 to 99 | 1 to 247 | ○ |
| | Number of occupied I/O points | | 32 points per slot (I/O assignment: Special 32 points) | 32 points per slot (I/O assignment: Intelli. 32 points) | ○ |

○: Compatible △: Partially changed ×: Incompatible

* 1 The connector of the cable must be changed.

Appendix 1.2 Functional comparisons

Table App.2 Functional comparisons

| Function | | AJ71UC24-S2 A1SJ71UC24-R2-S2 A1SJ71UC24-R4-S2 | QJ71MB91 |
|--|--|---|----------|
| Master function | Automatic communication function | × | ○ |
| | Dedicated instruction | × | ○ |
| Slave function ^{*2} | Automatic response function | ○ | ○ |
| | MODBUS [®] device assignment function | ○ ^{*1} | ○ |
| | Link operation function | ○ | ○ |
| Various settings using utility package | | × | ○ |
| Computer link function | | ○ | × |

○ : Available × : Not available

* 1 MODBUS[®] devices cannot be assigned to the buffer memory.

* 2 The following is a list of standard functions available in the slave function.

| Function code (Sub code) | Function | AJ71UC24-S2 A1SJ71UC24-R2-S2 A1SJ71UC24-R4-S2 | QJ71MB91 |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------|
| 01 | Read coils | ○ | ○ |
| 02 | Read discrete inputs | × | ○ |
| 03 | Read holding registers | ○ | ○ |
| 04 | Read input registers | × | ○ |
| 05 | Write single coil | ○ | ○ |
| 06 | Write single register | ○ | ○ |
| 07 | Read exception status | ○ | ○ |
| 08 | Diagnostics | ○ | ○ |
| 11 | Get communications event counter | ○ | ○ |
| 12 | Get communications event log | ○ | ○ |
| 15 | Write multiple coils | ○ | ○ |
| 16 | Write multiple registers | ○ | ○ |
| 17 | Report slave ID | ○ | ○ |
| 20(6) | Read file record | ○ | ○ |
| 21(6) | Write file record | ○ | ○ |
| 22 | Mask write register | × | ○ |
| 23 | Read/Write multiple registers | × | ○ |
| 24 | Read FIFO queue | × | × |
| 43 | Read device identification | × | × |

○ : Supported × : Not supported

Appendix 1.3 Utilization of existing programs

TableApp.3 Comparisons of sequence programs

| Item | Compatibility | | Precautions for replacement |
|------------------------|--|------------------------|---|
| | Target device side program (Master) | Sequence program | |
| Slave function | Automatic response function | ○ | (Program not required) |
| | MODBUS® device assignment function | (Program not required) | △ There is no compatibility in sequence programs since the I/O signals and buffer memory assignments are different. Modify the sequence program, or make the setting again on GX Configurator-MB. |
| | Link operation function | (Program not required) | (Program not required) Make the setting in the intelligent function module switch setting. |
| Computer link function | × | × | The computer link function is not available for the QJ71MB91. |

○: Compatible △: Partially changed × : Incompatible

(1) Switch setting

The mode, station No. and transmission specifications are set in the intelligent function module switch setting of GX Developer on the QJ71MB91 while they are set with switches on A Series modules. (☞ Section 6.6)

(2) I/O signals

There is no compatibility in I/O signal assignment between the QJ71MB91 and A Series modules.

Create a new sequence program.

TableApp.4 Comparisons of I/O signals

| Input signal | Signal name | Compatibility | Precautions for replacement |
|--------------|---|---------------|-------------------------------|
| | AJ71UC24-S2, A1SJ71UC24-R2-S2, A1SJ71UC24-R4-S2 | | |
| X0 | Error occurrence on CH1 side | △ | X1B is used on the QJ71MB91. |
| X1 | Error occurrence on CH2 side | △ | X1C is used on the QJ71MB91. |
| X2 to X6 | Use prohibited | - | |
| X7 | Module ready | △ | X0 is used on the QJ71MB91. |
| X8 | MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, error completed | △ | X9 is used on the QJ71MB91.*1 |
| X9 to XC | Use prohibited | - | |
| XD | Watch dog timer error (WDT error) | △ | X1F is used on the QJ71MB91. |
| XE to X1F | Use prohibited | - | |

○ : Compatible △ : Partially changed × : Incompatible

TableApp.5 Comparisons of output signals

| Output signal | Signal name | Compatibility | Precautions for replacement |
|---------------|--|---------------|-------------------------------|
| | AJ71UC24-S2, A1SJ71UC24-R2-S2, A1SJ71UC24-R4-S2 | | |
| Y0 to YF | Use prohibited | - | |
| Y10 | CH1 side communication error cancel request | △ | Y1B is used on the QJ71MB91. |
| Y11 | CH2 side communication error cancel request | △ | Y1C is used on the QJ71MB91. |
| Y12 to Y16 | Use prohibited | - | |
| Y17 | MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting request | △ | Y8 is used on the QJ71MB91.*1 |
| Y18 to Y1F | Use prohibited | - | |

○ : Compatible △ : Partially changed × : Incompatible

* 1 Because the QJ71MB91 has the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, normally completed (X8) and MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting existence (XA) in addition to the signals provided for A Series modules, the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting procedure is partially different.

For the MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting, refer to the following:

☞ Section 9.1.2

(3) Buffer memory

There is no compatibility in buffer memory assignment between the QJ71MB91 and A Series modules.

Create a new sequence program.

TableApp.6 Comparison of buffer memories

| Buffer memory address | Buffer memory name | Compatibility | Precautions for replacement |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------|--|
| | AJ71UC24-S2 | | |
| | A1SJ71UC24-R2-S2 A1SJ71UC24-R4-S2 | | |
| 0000H (0) | Mode setting status storage area | △ | On the QJ71MB91, 0C00H to 0C04H (3072 to 3076) are used. |
| 0001H (1) | Station No. setting status storage area | △ | - |
| 0002H (2) | CH1 side error response code storage area | ○ | - |
| 0003H (3) | CH1 side detailed error code storage area | △ | Check Error log 0CFEH to 0DFFH (3326 to 3583). |
| 0004H (4) | CH2 side exception code storage area | ○ | - |
| 0005H (5) | CH2 side detailed error code storage area | △ | Check Error log 0CFEH to 0DFFH (3326 to 3583). |
| 0006H (6) | CH1 side detailed LED status storage area | ○ | On the QJ71MB91, some data are partially added. |
| 0007H (7) | CH2 side detailed LED status storage area | ○ | |
| 0008H (8) | CH1 side detailed LED clear request storage area | ○ | |
| 0009H (9) | CH2 side detailed LED clear request storage area | ○ | |
| 000AH (10) | Error status read device code | △ | Check the specified device code value. |
| 000BH (11) | Head error status read device No. | ○ | - |
| 000CH (12) | Computer link function FC value setting | △ | Not used on the QJ71MB91. |
| 000DH to 000FH (13 to 15) | System area (use prohibited) | - | - |
| 0010H to 0023H (16 to 35) | MODBUS® device assignment parameter (Coil) | △ | On the QJ71MB91, 900H to 9FFH (2304 to 2559) are used.*1 |
| 0024H to 002FH (36 to 47) | System area (use prohibited) | - | - |
| 0030H to 0043H (48 to 67) | MODBUS® device assignment parameter (Holding register) | △ | On the QJ71MB91, 900H to 9FFH (2304 to 2559) are used.*1 |
| 0044H to 0DEFH (68 to 3567) | User free area | △ | On the QJ71MB91, 5000H to 5FFFH (20480 to 24575) are used. |
| 0DF0H to 0DFFH (3568 to 3583) | System area (use prohibited) | - | - |

○: Compatible △: Partially changed ×: Incompatible

* 1 The MODBUS® device assignment parameter setting area and setting contents are different between the QJ71MB91 and A Series modules.

Modify the sequence program, or make the setting again on GX Configurator-MB.

Appendix 2 Processing Time

This section explains the QJ71MB91 processing time for each function.

The processing times obtained by the expressions in this section can be regarded as the times showing performance in communication with a single device.

(1) Performance of master functions

(a) Performance of the automatic communication function

1) Automatic communication function communication time [unit: ms]

The automatic communication function communication time is the time from the start of request message processing to the end of response message processing.

$$Tac = Km + Ta + Ktq + Ktr + Ts + Ti \times 3 + Gt$$

2) Calculation items

TableApp.7 Processing time calculation items for the automatic communication function

| Item | Description | Unit |
|------|--|------|
| Tac | Automatic communication function communication time | ms |
| Km | 9 (Constant) | - |
| Ta | Message conversion time RTU mode : 0 ASCII mode: 1 to 2 | ms |
| Ktq | Request message transmission time ^{*1} | ms |
| Ktr | Response message transmission time ^{*2} | ms |
| Ts | Target slave device processing time | ms |
| Ti | Message interval RTU mode: When the transmission speed is 19200 bps or less, "1 character time" ^{*3} × 3.5" When the transmission speed exceeds 19200 bps, "1.75ms" ASCII mode: 0 | ms |
| Gt | Data transmission delay time RS-232 : 0 ms RS-422/485: 1 character time ^{*3} × 2 | ms |

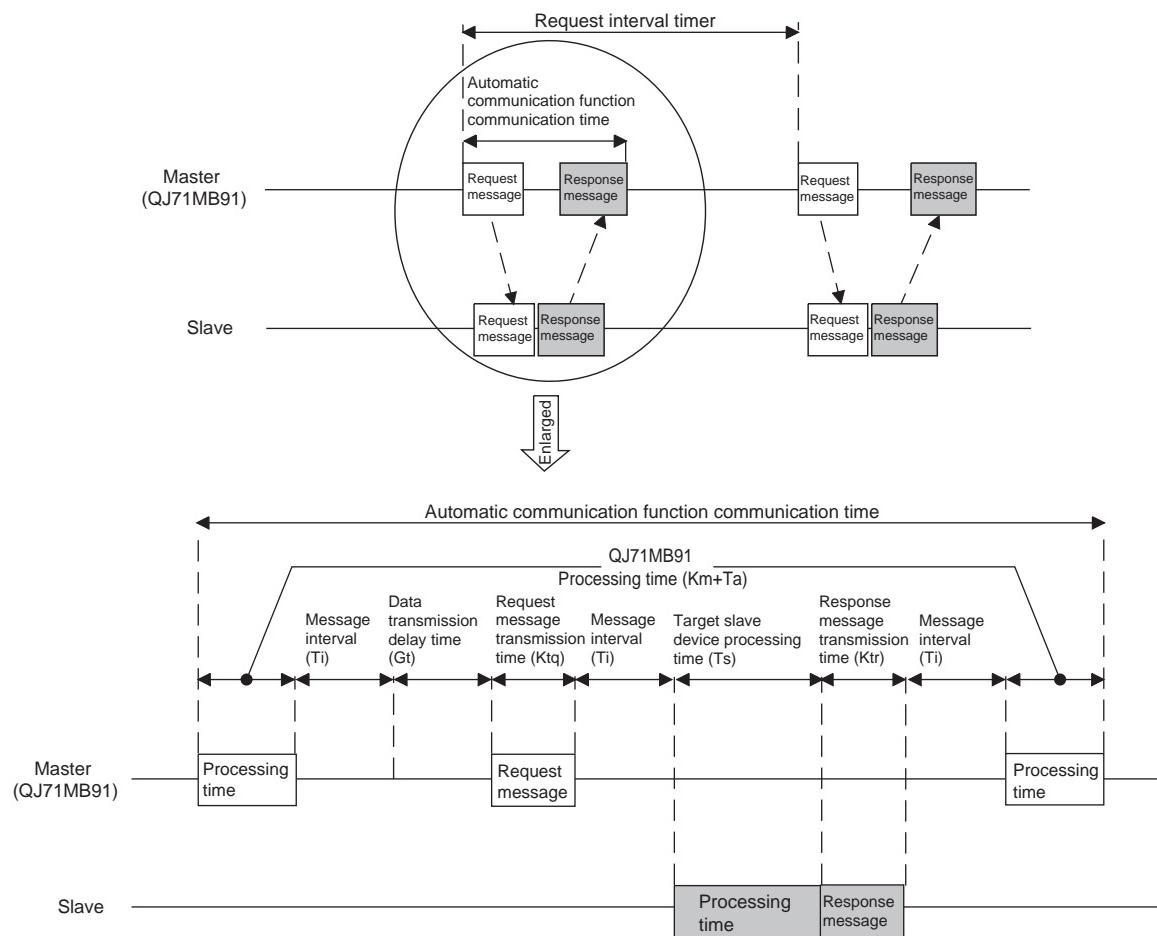
* 1 Request message transmission time [ms]:

$$Ktq = \text{Request message size [bytes]} \times \text{Bits of 1 character} / \text{Transmission speed [bps]} \times 1000$$

* 2 Response message transmission time [ms]:

$$Ktr = \text{Response message size [bytes]} \times \text{Bits of 1 character} / \text{Transmission speed [bps]} \times 1000$$

* 3 1 character time = Bits of 1 character / Transmission speed [bps] × 1000



FigureApp.1 Processing time configuration of the automatic communication function

(b) Performance of dedicated instructions (MBRW/MBREQ instruction)

1) Dedicated instruction processing time [unit: ms]

The dedicated instruction processing time is the time from the start of a dedicated instruction until the completion device turns on.

$$\text{Trc} = \text{Km} + \text{Ta} + \text{St} + (\text{Ttq} + \text{Ts} + \text{Ttr} + \text{Ti} \times 3 + \text{Gt} \text{ or } \text{St}, \text{ whichever is greater})$$

2) Calculation items

TableApp.8 Calculation items for the dedicated instruction processing time

| Item | Description | Unit |
|------|--|------|
| Trc | Dedicated instruction processing time | ms |
| St | Local station scan time | ms |
| Km | 9 (Constant) | - |
| Ta | Message conversion time RTU mode : 0 ASCII mode: 1 to 2 | ms |
| Ttq | Request message transmission time ^{*1} | ms |
| Ts | Message processing time of target slave device | ms |
| Ttr | Response message transmission time ^{*2} | ms |
| Ti | Message interval RTU mode : When the transmission speed is 19200 bps or less, "1 character time ^{*3} × 3.5" When the transmission speed exceeds 19200 bps, "1.75ms" ASCII mode: 0 | ms |
| Gt | Data transmission delay time RS-232 : 0 ms RS-422/485: 1 character time ^{*3} × 2 | ms |

* 1 Request message transmission time [ms]:

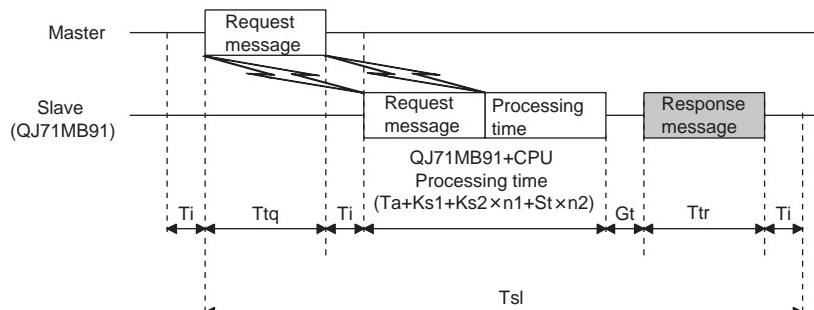
$$\text{Ttq} = \text{Request message size [bytes]} \times \text{Bits of 1 character} / \text{Transmission speed [bps]} \times 1000$$

* 2 Response message transmission time [ms]:

$$\text{Ttr} = \text{Response message size [bytes]} \times \text{Bits of 1 character} / \text{Transmission speed [bps]} \times 1000$$

* 3 1 character time = Bits of 1 character / Transmission speed [bps] × 1000

(2) Performance of the slave function



FigureApp.2 Processing time configuration of the slave function

(a) When mounted with a PLC CPU

1) Request message processing time [unit: ms]

The request message processing time is the time from when the QJ71MB91 receives a request message from the master until it sends a response message after completion of the requested processing.

$$Tsl = T_{tq} + Ta + Ks_1 + Ks_2 \times n_1 + St \times n_2 + T_{tr} + Ti \times 2 + Gt$$

2) Calculation items

TableApp.9 Processing time calculation items used when mounted with a PLC CPU

| Item | Description | Unit |
|----------|---|------|
| Tsl | Request message processing time | ms |
| St | Local station scan time | ms |
| Ks_1 | 6 (Constant) | - |
| Ks_2 | 8 (Constant) | - |
| Ta | Message conversion time RTU mode : 0 ASCII mode : 1 to 2 | ms |
| T_{tq} | Request message transmission time ^{*1} | ms |
| T_{tr} | Response message transmission time ^{*2} | ms |
| Ti | Message interval RTU mode: When the transmission speed is 19200 bps or less, "1 character time ^{*3} × 3.5" When the transmission speed exceeds 19200 bps, "1.75ms" ASCII mode: 0 | ms |
| Gt | Data transmission delay time RS-232 : 0 ms RS-422/485: 1 character time ^{*3} × 2 | ms |

(Continued on next page)

TableApp.9 Processing time calculation items used when mounted with a PLC CPU (Continued)

| Item | Description | | | Unit |
|------|---|---------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|
| | Function code | When PLC CPU device is assigned | | When buffer memory is assigned |
| | | | | |
| n1 | 01 | 1 | 0 | |
| | 02 | 1 | 0 | |
| | 03 | 1 | 0 | |
| | 04 | 1 | 0 | |
| | 05 | 1 | 0 | |
| | 06 | 1 | 0 | |
| | 07 | 1 | 0 | |
| | 08 | 0 | 0 | |
| | 11 | 0 | 0 | |
| | 12 | 0 | 0 | |
| | 15 | 1 | 0 | |
| | 16 | 1 | 0 | |
| | 17 | 0 | 0 | |
| | 20 | 1 | 0 | |
| | 21 | 1 | 0 | |
| | 22 | 2 | 0 | |
| | 23 | 2 | 0 | |
| n2 | Any of the following values are applied depending on the function code and assignment status. | | | |
| | Function code | When PLC CPU device is assigned | | When buffer memory is assigned |
| | | Normal case | Worst case | |
| | 01 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| | 02 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| | 03 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| | 04 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| | 05 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| | 06 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| | 07 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| | 08 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 15 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| | 16 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| | 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 20 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| | 21 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| | 22 | 2 | 4 | 0 |
| | 23 | 2 | 4 | 0 |

* 1 Request message transmission time [ms]:

$$T_{tq} = \text{Request message size [bytes]} \times \text{Bits of 1 character} / \text{Transmission speed [bps]} \times 1000$$

* 2 Response message transmission time [ms]:

$$T_{tr} = \text{Response message size [bytes]} \times \text{Bits of 1 character} / \text{Transmission speed [bps]} \times 1000$$

* 3 1 character time = Bits of 1 character / Transmission speed [bps] × 1000

(b) When mounted on a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station

1) Request message processing time [unit: ms]

$$Tsl = Ttq + Ta + Ks1 + Ks2 \times n1 + (Sm + LS \times 4 + TRIOR + TRBF) \times n2 + Ttr + Ti \times 2 + Gt$$

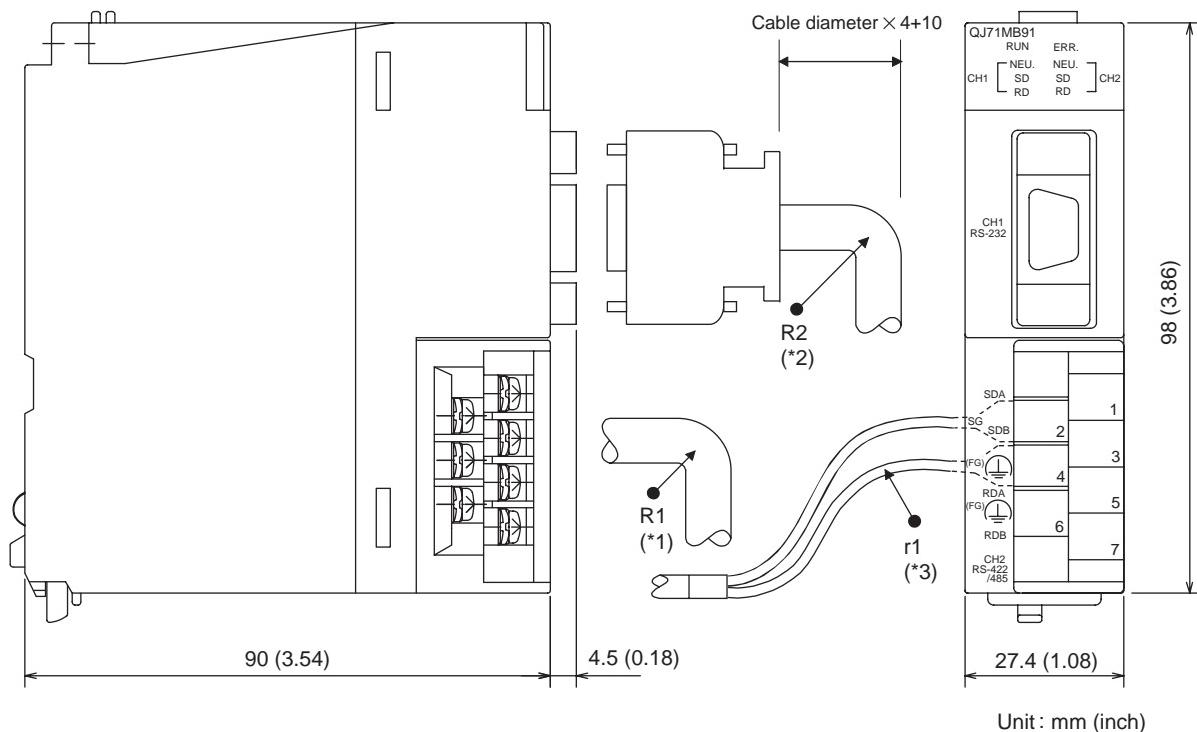
2) Calculation items

TableApp.10 Processing time calculation time used when mounted on a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station

| Item | Description | Unit |
|----------------------|---|------|
| Sm | Remote master station scan time | ms |
| LS | Link scan time ^{*1} | ms |
| TRIOR | I/O refresh time ^{*1} | ms |
| TRBF | Time of refresh with buffer memory of intelligent function module ^{*1} | ms |
| Other than the above | Refer to(2) (a) in this appendix. | - |

* 1 Refer to the Q Corresponding MELSECNET/H Network System Reference Manual (Remote I/O network).

Appendix 3 External Dimensions



FigureApp.3 External dimensions

* 1 R1 (Bending radius near terminal block) : Outer cable diameter × 4

* 2 R2 (Bending radius near connector) : Outer cable diameter × 4

* 3 r1 (Bending radius near crimp contact) : Connectable as long as not bended extremely

APPENDICES

MELSEC Q series

Memo

INDEX

[A]

| | |
|---|--------------|
| A Series Module | App-1 |
| Auto refresh setting | 8-21 |
| Automatic communication function | 5-3 |
| Automatic communication parameter | 7-4,8-16,9-1 |
| Automatic communication status | 8-31 |
| Automatic response function | 5-17 |

[B]

| | |
|--------------------------|------|
| Buffer memory list | 3-13 |
|--------------------------|------|

[C]

| | |
|--|-------|
| Change ASCII input delimiter (sub-function code: 03) | 4-30 |
| Checking QJ71MB91 status | 11-11 |
| CH1, 2 station No. setting (Switch 5) | 6-23 |
| Clear counters and diagnostic register (sub-function code: 10) | 4-33 |
| Clear overrun counter and flag (sub-function code: 20) | 4-44 |
| Communication speed/transmission setting (Switch 2, 4) | 6-22 |
| Communication status | 8-34 |
| Communication status of QJ71MB91 | 11-17 |

[D]

| | |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Dedicated instruction | 5-16 |
| Dedicated instructions | 10-1 |
| Default assignment parameters | 7-19 |
| Diagnostics (FC: 08) | 4-25 |

[E]

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| Error code | 11-21 |
| Error code list | 11-30 |
| Error code storage area | 11-21 |
| Error log | 8-33,11-26 |
| Exception code list | 11-28 |
| External dimensions | App-12 |

[F]

| | |
|--|------|
| Force listen only mode (sub-function code: 04) | 4-31 |
| Frame mode | 4-11 |
| Frame Specifications | 4-10 |
| Function version | 2-7 |

[G]

| | |
|---|------|
| Get Communications Event Counter (FC: 11) | 4-45 |
| Get Communications Event Log (FC: 12) | 4-47 |

[H]

| | |
|---------------------|-----|
| Hardware test | 6-6 |
|---------------------|-----|

[I]

| | |
|--|------|
| Initial Setting | 8-14 |
| Intelligent Function Module Switch Setting | 6-19 |
| I/O signal list | 3-10 |

[L]

| | |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Link operation function | 5-21 |
| Listen only mode | 4-31 |

[M]

| | |
|--|---------------|
| Mask Write Register (FC: 22) | 4-59 |
| Master function | A-14,5-3 |
| MBREQ instruction | 10-13 |
| MBRW instruction | 10-2 |
| MODBUS(R) device assignment function | 5-18 |
| MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter | 7-11,8-18,9-4 |
| MODBUS(R) device assignment parameter status | 8-30 |
| MODBUS(R) Protocol | A-14 |
| MODBUS(R) protocol data unit formats | 4-15 |
| MODBUS(R) standard functions | 4-1 |
| Mode setting (Switch 1, 3) | 6-21 |
| Monitor/test | 8-23 |

[P]

| | |
|---|-------|
| Parameter setting | 9-1 |
| Performance of master functions | App-6 |
| Performance of the slave function | App-9 |
| Processing time | App-6 |
| Program Example | |
| For Normal System Configuration | 9-8 |
| Program example for use in MELSECNET/H remote I/O network | 9-25 |

[R]

| | |
|--|------|
| Read Coils (FC: 01) | 4-18 |
| Read Discrete Inputs (FC: 02) | 4-19 |
| Read Exception Status (FC: 07) | 4-24 |
| Read File Record (FC: 20) (SC: 06) | 4-55 |
| Read Holding Registers (FC: 03) | 4-20 |
| Read input registers (FC: 04) | 4-21 |
| Read/Write Multiple Registers (FC: 23) | 4-60 |
| Report Slave ID (FC: 17) | 4-53 |
| Restart communications option (sub-function code: 01) | 4-26 |
| Return bus character overrun count (sub-function code: 18) | 4-42 |
| Return bus communication error count (sub-function code: 12) | 4-36 |
| Return bus exception error count (sub-function code: 13) | 4-37 |
| Return bus message count (sub-function code: 11) | 4-35 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Return diagnostic register (sub-function code: 02) | 4-28 |
| Return IOP overrun error count (sub-function code: 19) | 4-43 |
| Return query data (sub-function code: 00) | 4-25 |
| Return slave busy count (sub-function code: 17) | 4-41 |
| Return slave message count (sub-function code: 14) | 4-38 |
| Return slave NAK count (sub-function code: 16) | 4-40 |
| Return slave no response count (sub-function code: 15) | 4-39 |

[S]

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Self-loopback test | 6-8 |
| Slave function | A-14,5-17 |
| Software Version | 2-8 |

[T]

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| Troubleshooting..... | 11-1 |
| Turning off the ERR. LED..... | 11-40 |

[U]

| | |
|----------------------|-----|
| Unit test..... | 6-6 |
| Utility package..... | 8-1 |

[W]

| | |
|---|------|
| Write File Record (FC: 21) (SC: 06) | 4-57 |
| Write Multiple Coils (FC: 15) | 4-50 |
| Write Multiple Registers (FC: 16)..... | 4-52 |
| Write Single Coil (FC: 05)..... | 4-22 |
| Write Single Register (FC: 06) | 4-23 |

[X]

| | |
|-----------------------|------|
| X/Y Monitor/test..... | 8-28 |
|-----------------------|------|

WARRANTY

Please confirm the following product warranty details before using this product.

1. Gratis Warranty Term and Gratis Warranty Range

If any faults or defects (hereinafter "Failure") found to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi occurs during use of the product within the gratis warranty term, the product shall be repaired at no cost via the sales representative or Mitsubishi Service Company. However, if repairs are required onsite at domestic or overseas location, expenses to send an engineer will be solely at the customer's discretion. Mitsubishi shall not be held responsible for any re-commissioning, maintenance, or testing on-site that involves replacement of the failed module.

[Gratis Warranty Term]

The gratis warranty term of the product shall be for one year after the date of purchase or delivery to a designated place. Note that after manufacture and shipment from Mitsubishi, the maximum distribution period shall be six (6) months, and the longest gratis warranty term after manufacturing shall be eighteen (18) months. The gratis warranty term of repair parts shall not exceed the gratis warranty term before repairs.

[Gratis Warranty Range]

- (1) The range shall be limited to normal use within the usage state, usage methods and usage environment, etc., which follow the conditions and precautions, etc., given in the instruction manual, user's manual and caution labels on the product.
- (2) Even within the gratis warranty term, repairs shall be charged for in the following cases.
 1. Failure occurring from inappropriate storage or handling, carelessness or negligence by the user. Failure caused by the user's hardware or software design.
 2. Failure caused by unapproved modifications, etc., to the product by the user.
 3. When the Mitsubishi product is assembled into a user's device, Failure that could have been avoided if functions or structures, judged as necessary in the legal safety measures the user's device is subject to or as necessary by industry standards, had been provided.
 4. Failure that could have been avoided if consumable parts (battery, backlight, fuse, etc.) designated in the instruction manual had been correctly serviced or replaced.
 5. Failure caused by external irresistible forces such as fires or abnormal voltages, and Failure caused by force majeure such as earthquakes, lightning, wind and water damage.
 6. Failure caused by reasons unpredictable by scientific technology standards at time of shipment from Mitsubishi.
 7. Any other failure found not to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi or that admitted not to be so by the user.

2. Onerous repair term after discontinuation of production

- (1) Mitsubishi shall accept onerous product repairs for seven (7) years after production of the product is discontinued. Discontinuation of production shall be notified with Mitsubishi Technical Bulletins, etc.
- (2) Product supply (including repair parts) is not available after production is discontinued.

3. Overseas service

Overseas, repairs shall be accepted by Mitsubishi's local overseas FA Center. Note that the repair conditions at each FA Center may differ.

4. Exclusion of loss in opportunity and secondary loss from warranty liability

Regardless of the gratis warranty term, Mitsubishi shall not be liable for compensation of damages caused by any cause found not to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi, loss in opportunity, lost profits incurred to the user by Failures of Mitsubishi products, special damages and secondary damages whether foreseeable or not, compensation for accidents, and compensation for damages to products other than Mitsubishi products, replacement by the user, maintenance of on-site equipment, start-up test run and other tasks.

5. Changes in product specifications

The specifications given in the catalogs, manuals or technical documents are subject to change without prior notice.

6. Product application

- (1) In using the Mitsubishi MELSEC programmable logic controller, the usage conditions shall be that the application will not lead to a major accident even if any problem or fault should occur in the programmable logic controller device, and that backup and fail-safe functions are systematically provided outside of the device for any problem or fault.
- (2) The Mitsubishi programmable logic controller has been designed and manufactured for applications in general industries, etc. Thus, applications in which the public could be affected such as in nuclear power plants and other power plants operated by respective power companies, and applications in which a special quality assurance system is required, such as for Railway companies or Public service purposes shall be excluded from the programmable logic controller applications.

In addition, applications in which human life or property that could be greatly affected, such as in aircraft, medical applications, incineration and fuel devices, manned transportation, equipment for recreation and amusement, and safety devices, shall also be excluded from the programmable logic controller range of applications.

However, in certain cases, some applications may be possible, providing the user consults their local Mitsubishi representative outlining the special requirements of the project, and providing that all parties concerned agree to the special circumstances, solely at the users discretion.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Adobe and Acrobat are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Pentium and Celeron are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States and other countries.

MODBUS is the registered trademark of Schneider Electric SA.

Other company names and product names used in this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of respective owners.

| HEADQUARTERS | | EUROPEAN REPRESENTATIVES | | EUROPEAN REPRESENTATIVES | | EUROPEAN REPRESENTATIVES | |
|---|---------|---|----------------|--|-------------|---|--------|
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. German Branch Gothaer Straße 8 D-40880 Ratingen Phone: +49 (0) 2102 / 486-0 Fax: +49 (0) 2102 / 486-1120 e mail: megfamail@meg.mee.com | EUROPE | GEVA Wiener Straße 89 AT-2500 Baden Phone: +43 (0) 2252 / 85 55 20 Fax: +43 (0) 2252 / 488 60 e mail: office@geva.at | AUSTRIA | UAB UTU POWEL Savanoriū pr. 187 LT-2053 Vilnius Phone: +370 (0) 52323-101 Fax: +370 (0) 52322-980 e mail: powel@utu.lt | LITHUANIA | Avtomatika Sever Ltd. Lva Tolstogo St. 7, Off. 311 RU-197376 St Petersburg Phone: +7 812 / 11 83 238 Fax: +7 812 / 11 83 239 e mail: as@avtsev.spb.ru | RUSSIA |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. French Branch 25, Boulevard des Bouvets F-92741 Nanterre Cedex Phone: +33 1 55 68 55 68 Fax: +33 1 55 68 56 85 e mail: factory.automation@fra.mee.com | FRANCE | TEHNIKON Oktjabrskaya 16/5, Ap 704 BY-220030 Minsk Phone: +375 (0)17 / 22 75 704 Fax: +375 (0)17 / 22 76 669 e mail: tehnikon@belsonet.net | BELARUS | INTEHSIS SRL Cuza-Voda 36/1-81 MD-2061 Chisinau Phone: +373 (0)2 / 562 263 Fax: +373 (0)2 / 562 263 e mail: intehsis@mdl.net | MOLDOVA | CONSYS Promyshlennaya St. 42 RU-198099 St Petersburg Phone: +7 812 / 325 36 53 Fax: +7 812 / 147 20 55 e mail: consys@consys.spb.ru | RUSSIA |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Irish Branch Westgate Business Park, Ballymount IRL-Dublin 24 Phone: +353 (0) 1 / 419 88 00 Fax: +353 (0) 1 / 419 88 90 e mail: sales.info@meir.mee.com | IRELAND | Getronics b.v. Control Systems Pontbeeklaan 43 B-1731 Asse-Zellik Phone: +32 (0) 2 / 467 17 51 Fax: +32 (0) 2 / 467 17 45 e mail: infoautomation@getronics.com | BELGIUM | Getronics b.v. Control Systems Donaauweg 2 B NL-1043 AJ Amsterdam Phone: +31 (0) 20 / 587 67 00 Fax: +31 (0) 20 / 587 68 39 e mail: info.gia@getronics.com | NETHERLANDS | Electrotechnical Systems Siberia Partizanskaya St. 27, Office 306 RU-121355 Moscow Phone: +7 095 / 416-4321 Fax: +7 095 / 416-4321 e mail: info@eltechsystems.ru | RUSSIA |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Italian Branch Via Paracelso 12 I-20041 Agrate Brianza (MI) Phone: +39 039 6053 1 Fax: +39 039 6053 312 e mail: factory.automation@it.mee.com | ITALY | TELECON CO. 4, A. Ljapchev Blvd. BG-1756 Sofia Phone: +359 (0) 2 / 97 44 05 8 Fax: +359 (0) 2 / 97 44 06 1 e mail: — | BULGARIA | Beijer Electronics AS Teglverksveien 1 N-3002 Drammen Phone: +47 (0) 32 / 24 30 00 Fax: +47 (0) 32 / 84 85 77 e mail: info@beijer.no | NORWAY | Electrotechnical Systems Siberia Shetinkina St. 33, Office 116 RU-630088 Novosibirsk Phone: +7 3832 / 22-03-05 Fax: +7 3832 / 22-03-05 e mail: info@eltechsystems.ru | RUSSIA |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Spanish Branch Carretera de Rubí 76-80 E-08190 Sant Cugat del Vallés Phone: +34 9 3 / 565 3131 Fax: +34 9 3 / 589 2948 e mail: industrial@sp.mee.com | SPAIN | INEA CR d.o.o. Drvinje 63 CZ-702 00 Ostrava 2 Phone: +385 (0) 1 / 36 67 140 Fax: +385 (0) 1 / 36 67 140 e mail: — | CROATIA | MPL Technology Sp. z o.o. ul. Sliczna 36 PL-31-444 Kraków Phone: +48 (0) 12 / 632 28 85 Fax: +48 (0) 12 / 632 47 82 e mail: krakow@mpl.pl | POLAND | Elektrostyle ul. Garschina 11 RU-140070 Moscow Phone: +7 095 / 514 9316 Fax: +7 095 / 514 9317 e mail: info@estl.ru | RUSSIA |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. UK Branch Travellers Lane GB-Hatfield Herts, AL10 8 XB Phone: +44 (0) 1707 / 27 61 00 Fax: +44 (0) 1707 / 27 86 95 e mail: automation@meuk.mee.com | UK | AutoCont Control Systems s.r.o. Nemocnici 12 CZ-702 00 Ostrava 2 Phone: +420 59 / 6152 111 Fax: +420 59 / 6152 562 e mail: consys@autocont.cz | CZECH REPUBLIC | Sirius Trading & Services srl Str. Biharia No. 67-77 RO-013981 Bucuresti 1 Phone: +40 (0) 21 / 201 1146 Fax: +40 (0) 21 / 201 1148 e mail: sirius@siriustrading.ro | ROMANIA | Elektrostyle Krasnij Prospekt 220-1 Office No. 312 RU-630049 Novosibirsk Phone: +7 3832 / 10 66 18 Fax: +7 3832 / 10 66 26 e mail: info@estl.ru | RUSSIA |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION Office Tower "Z" 14 F 8-12,1 chome, Harumi Chuo-Ku Tokyo 104-6212 Phone: +81 3 6221 6060 Fax: +81 3 6221 6075 | JAPAN | louis poulsen industri & automation Geminivej 32 DK-2670 Greve Phone: +45 (0) 70 / 10 15 35 Fax: +45 (0) 43 / 95 95 91 e mail: lpia@lpmail.com | DENMARK | SI-1000 Ljubljana Phone: +386 (0) 1-513 8100 Fax: +386 (0) 1-513 8170 e mail: inea@inea.si | SLOVENIA | ICOS Industrial Computer Systems Zao Ryazanskij Prospekt 8a, Office 100 RU-109428 Moscow Phone: +7 095 / 232 - 0207 Fax: +7 095 / 232 - 0327 e mail: mail@icos.ru | RUSSIA |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION 500 Corporate Woods Parkway Vernon Hills, IL 60061 Phone: +1 847 / 478 21 00 Fax: +1 847 / 478 22 83 | USA | UTU Elektrotehnika AS Pärnu mnt. 16oi EE-11317 Tallinn Phone: +372 (0) 6 / 51 72 80 Fax: +372 (0) 6 / 51 72 88 e mail: utu@utu.ee | ESTONIA | S-20124 Malmö Phone: +46 (0) 40 / 35 86 00 Fax: +46 (0) 40 / 35 86 02 e mail: info@beijer.se | SWEDEN | NPP Uralelektra ul. Sverdlova 11a RU-620027 Ekaterinburg Phone: +7 34 32 / 53 27 45 Fax: +7 34 32 / 53 27 45 e mail: elektra@etel.ru | RUSSIA |
| TEXEL Electronics Ltd. Box 6272 IL-42160 Netanya Phone: +972 (0) 9 / 863 08 91 Fax: +972 (0) 9 / 885 24 30 e mail: texel_me@netvision.net.il | ISRAEL | Beijer Electronics OY Ansatis 6a FIN-01740 Vantaa Phone: +358 (0) 9 / 886 77 500 Fax: +358 (0) 9 / 886 77 555 e mail: info@beijer.fi | FINLAND | ECONOTEC AG Postfach 282 CH-8309 Nürensdorf Phone: +41 (0) 1 / 838 48 11 Fax: +41 (0) 1 / 838 48 12 e mail: info@econotec.ch | SWITZERLAND | SSMP Rosgidromontazh Ltd. 23, Lesoparkovaya Str. RU-344041 Rostov On Don Phone: +7 8632 / 36 00 22 Fax: +7 8632 / 36 00 26 e mail: — | RUSSIA |
| Meltrade Automatika Kft. 55, Harmat St. HU-1105 Budapest Phone: +36 (0)1 / 2605 602 Fax: +36 (0)1 / 2605 602 e mail: office@meltrade.hu | HUNGARY | GTS Darülaceze Cad. No. 43 Kat. 2 TR-80270 Okmeydani-Istanbul Phone: +90 (0) 212 / 320 1640 Fax: +90 (0) 212 / 320 1649 e mail: gts@turk.net | TURKEY | CSC Automation Ltd. 15, M. Raskova St., Fl. 10, Office 1010 UA-02002 Kiev Phone: +380 (0) 44 / 238-83-16 Fax: +380 (0) 44 / 238-83-17 e mail: csc-a@csc-a.kiev.ua | UKRAINE | STC Drive Technique ul. Bajkalskaja 239, Office 2 - 23 RU-664075 Irkutsk Phone: +7 3952 / 24 38 16 Fax: +7 3952 / 23 02 98 e mail: privod@irk.ru | RUSSIA |
| SIA POWEL Lieenes iela 28 LV-1009 Riga Phone: +371 784 / 22 80 Fax: +371 784 / 22 81 e mail: utu@utu.lv | LATVIA | | | | | STC Drive Technique Poslannikov Per. 9, str.1 RU-107005 Moscow Phone: +7 095 / 790-72-10 Fax: +7 095 / 790-72-12 e mail: info@privod.ru | RUSSIA |
| MIDDLE EAST REPRESENTATIVE | | EUROPEAN REPRESENTATIVES | | EUROPEAN REPRESENTATIVES | | AFRICAN REPRESENTATIVE | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |